

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 01

She looked at his text message >> "I am waiting for you, here! You don't want to come out now?">> She placed the phone down and didn't reply to the text message. She was still eating he was going to wait some more time because she'd told him not to come early to get her. But he was crazy on some, 'I can't wait any longer to see you.'

Nandipha wasn't ready to leave her mother and brother but she'd promised Ngcebo that they were going to be together tonight.

"What's wrong?" Faith asked Nandipha after she had placed her phone on the dinner table. They were having super on a Tuesday night.

Nandipha didn't leave the house after Faith's return from KZN. Sunday and Monday, Nandipha was with her family. They would talk all night with Faith trying to get to know each other. They shared the bed and Randall was sleeping alone in his room. Nandipha was happy with her new found family but she still hadn't concluded how her mother was, she didn't get if she was a tough mother or a soft mother and Randall told her she was going to find out for herself but one thing he told her was 'she did the hiding if you are wrong'. He didn't want to tell her all about their mother he saw it best that she learns everything about their mother on her own. Nandipha didn't attend her classes on Monday, she was with her brother the whole morning and she left for work at 12pm. She came back at night and her mother had to scold her for not attending her classes. Faith had left them in the morning while they were still sleeping. Nandipha told her mother that she didn't want to work the night shift because she wanted them to sleep at the same time but still, Faith didn't ease it because she'd told her that they still have time together. Nandipha had to apologise for not attending her classes and they moved on from that. They slept at the same time after their chat like Nandipha had wanted, like Nandipha had wished when she decided to work early. Nandipha had concluded that night that her mother wasn't a difficult person to speak to but it was still early for her to know her entirely...

Today, Nandipha was supposed to leave and she wasn't ready.

Randall: "Don't tell us that your taxi is here."

Nandipha: "My taxi is here." She looked at them and her mother saw that she wasn't so excited about leaving the house.

Faith: "Why are you leaving because you don't want to leave?"

Nandipha: "I have school, mama."

Randall: "Just move in with us."

Nandipha: "But you won't be here for long and I am still upset by that. I will just leave now." she said with a sulk and she stood up. Faith had told her that they were going to leave South Africa in December and when Faith wanted to speak to her about that further. Nandipha threw a tantrum because she couldn't believe that she was going to be alone again if they leave.

Faith: "Nandipha! Sit down!"

Nandipha: "Mama-"

Faith: "Sit down!" she insisted and pointed her chair that she was leaving. Nandipha stopped walking and she sat down. "I told you we will speak about this and don't fill your head with negativity because I said Randall and I will be leaving in December." She made things clear.

Nandipha: "I am sorry."

Ngcebo's car hooted outside the premises and Nandipha looked at her mother.

Faith: "Come, let's walk you out." She said taking her hand and they got up with Nandipha's hand still on her mother's hand.

Nandipha: "NO!" She exclaimed and looked at Randall.

Randall: "Why are you saying, no?"

Nandipha: "Eh! I will be just fine and you should sit down. You need to finish your supper because it will get cold."

Faith: "Randall, go and take your sister's bag in our room." She instructed her son and Randall left the kitchen to do what his mother had said. Faith looked at Nandipha. "Where are you going? Are you really taking a taxi?" She asked.

Nandipha: "Yes, MaZondi, I am taking a taxi. Why are you worried now?"

Faith: "You are lying."

"You hear that? It's another hoot from the driver." Nandipha said and moved away from her mother. Faith followed her and they met up with Randall in the lounge. Nandipha tried to take her bag from him but he held it.

Randall: "We are walking you out, right, mom?"

Faith: "Yes, let's go." She followed Randall and Nandipha looked at them as they left the house leaving her behind. Nandipha sighed seeing that she couldn't stop them from staying in the house but she was only hoping that Ngcebo was inside the car. She followed them behind.

Randall: "When are you coming back?"

Faith: "Yes, you should live with us and I think that you need to stop working now because you should focus on your studies. You won't be paying for your fees while I am here. I will take care of you." She said taking a short glance at her, she didn't want to rush her with anything and she didn't want to force things on her but these two things were important. She wanted her to live with them and she wanted her to stop working at the restaurant.

Nandipha on the other side wanted to live with them as well but she wasn't going to see Ngcebo freely if she lived with them. She wasn't going to tell her mother 'Mom, I am leaving to be with my boyfriend I will sleepover.' She had never done that before and she couldn't see herself doing it now. She was still trying to get used to Faith. It was better with Randall but Faith was their mother and she wanted to respect her as her mother... And working? She didn't need to work now if her mother says she should stop she was going to stop and trust that she would look after you.

Nandipha: "I will come back, mama. I don't know when."

Randall: "That's a taxi?" he asked pointing Ngcebo's Jeep that was just parked across the road but opposing Faith's rental house.

Nandipha: "Yes, it's an Uber." She smiled and looked at her mother with her arms opened for her. Faith was looking at the car as well but she hugged Nandipha still thinking about the car... Nandipha then hugged her brother and took her bag away from him.

Faith: "Call me when you get to your place with that Uber."

Nandipha: "I will call you."

Randall: "And me as well. I will have to be confirmed."

Nandipha laughed and crossed the road. "I will WhatsApp you, little brother." She shouted for him and waved her hand. Faith and Randall waved back. They didn't move back to the house they were still looking at her. And so, Nandipha stepped inside the middle back seat of the car.

"And then, why are you sitting at the backseat?" Ngcebo asked and looked back at Nandipha without starting the engine.

Nandipha: "I said to mom and my brother, I am getting inside an Uber. They are looking at us, drive Rasta." She instructed pointing the road and Ngcebo started the engine shaking his head.

Ngcebo: "What's wrong if you are telling her it's your boyfriend?"

Nandipha: "No! I am not used to her yet, Ngcebo and what if she takes it as disrespect that I am telling her I am going to my boyfriend?"

Ngcebo: "Well, I am actually your fiancé."

Nandipha: "Yeah, right! I know that Rasta but she doesn't know that I am still with you and

should she ask I will tell her the truth. I hope I will."

Ngcebo: "Don't hope but tell her the truth."

Nandipha: "They want me to live with them as they are still in South Africa. And she told me I should stop working."

Ngcebo: "She's right, you need to stop working! I am happy to hear those words and I hope you told her you will do that." He looked back at her shortly.

Nandipha: "I will resign from the job."

Ngcebo: "Thank you, Mrs Butterworth! I like you, already. And I think that moving in with them will do you good because you have been away from family for a long time. You need that family love again and besides that, you need to get to know them. You need to have a bond with them and that way you will love them as your family."

Nandipha: "But how will I sleep over at your house for days if I live with my mother? I will lie to her and do you think she will allow me to sleep at your place for like three days or more."

Ngcebo smiled. "Don't worry, my princess. What's more important now, is building a relationship with your mother even if I can see you after your classes or whenever as long as I will get to see you. But I trust that she will be inclusive and open minded about this."

Nandipha: "Stop the car I want to sit next to you." she requested softly and Ngcebo stopped the car on her request. Nandipha got off the car with her phone on her hand and she stepped in on the front seat reading a text from her mother. She closed the door and Ngcebo drove off.

Nandipha: "Listen to my mother's text, 'My child, are you sure you didn't lie to me? Why do you have a man with an expensive car fetching you? That's not an Uber.'" She looked at Ngcebo and he laughed shaking his head.

Ngcebo: "What does she suspects you lied about?"

Nandipha: "I think she thinks I am actually selling my body for money. Mama' MaNtombela said she doesn't care if I do that and my mom, was hurt by those words." She replied to Ngcebo while busy typing a reply that was assuring Faith that she wasn't doing anything wrong.

Ngcebo: "WTF! Kanti unjani wena Nandipha?" (What's with you, Nandipha?) he looked at her surprised that he was hearing such things now.

Nandipha: "What did I do?"

Ngcebo: "How can you lie to me all this time?" he asked looking at her before stepping out of the car. He'd just parked the car inside his garage.

Nandipha: "I didn't lie to you."

Ngcebo: "Yes! You lied to me I always asked about your mother and you would pretend as if things were good between the two of you. You would tell me that things are good between the two of you while you were lying to me?"

Nandipha: "I didn't want to bother you, Ngcebo."

Ngcebo: "You didn't want to bother me, my foot! I told you that I can look after you but you said you didn't need money. You have been telling me lies, Nandipha!"

Nandipha: "No, you don't understand what I was going through, Ngcebo. My mother disowned me and told me she won't look after me. She told me I shouldn't set foot in her house. I am sorry for not telling you but I had to stand on my own and give you space."

"Tsk!" He clicked his tongue and stepped out of the car. Nandipha sighed and she followed him to the house with her bag on her hand. She didn't think that Ngcebo would be that upset with her... She followed him to the kitchen after placing her bag on the couch.

Nandipha: "Can you please stop being upset with me so that I will tell you everything about my mother?" she requested standing behind Ngcebo who was looking for a plate inside the cupboard.

Ngcebo: "You will eat?"

Nandipha: "No, I am full." She replied and moved back to sit on the high chair. She looked at Ngcebo as he was busy with preparing food for himself.

Ngcebo; "And your sister what did she say about your mother disowning you?"

Nandipha: "We no longer talk with Nontobeko and she didn't say anything about it. I don't know if mom told her. Nontobeko sent me a message telling me she's forgiving me for humiliating them but the scars won't heal."

Ngcebo: "Mxm!"

Nandipha: "I said the same thing." Ngcebo looked back at her and Nandipha was looking at him with peaceful eyes. He sent his eyes back to what he was doing. "Palesa suggested that I go to Eskom and claim my father's money..." she then began the story, telling him how she learnt that she wasn't MaNtombela's biological daughter. Ngcebo had stopped preparing his food but he was just leaning by his kitchen cupboard looking at Nandipha telling him everything about her mother and her feelings. This time around she finished telling this story without any tears. There was nothing to cry about now because Faith was in her life. The older version of her was with her.

Ngcebo: "Come to me." he said softly when she was done speaking after they have spent a few minutes just looking at each other. Ngcebo was digesting everything that Nandipha had just told her and he couldn't conclude, if he was the one in her shoes, would he have survived that? He

couldn't conclude... He met Nandipha halfway and he hugged her tightly.

Ngcebo: "I am so proud of you and I won't say sorry for everything that you have been through because I believe you were being integrated. They say a diamond goes through rough processes for it to come out with that beautiful desired shape. There is nothing you can't overcome now."

Nandipha: "Thank you and for your help because if I didn't get that book in stores through your contact. Faith was never going to find me."

Ngcebo: "And thank you for gate crashing my party and speaking sense into my senseless head. I don't even want to count being my precious pearl again."

Nandipha giggled and looked at him. Ngcebo kissed her briefly and Nandipha held on to his shirt. She unfastened his buttons and Ngcebo held her hands.

Ngcebo: "I wasn't saying get carried away."

Nandipha: "But I want to be liberated from this excruciating hunger I have."

Ngcebo chuckled and placed her hands on the either sides of her hips. "I will liberate you but I want to eat first I am hungry." He informed her and Nandipha sulked looking aside she moved away from Ngcebo. He looked at her as she left him alone. Ngcebo smiled feeling greater that she had her back inside his house, back in his life... He then sat down with his food...

-----

"I am really sorry mam I was having rough a rough time when you came into the office for prevention." The Doctor said to Happiness and she looked at her wishing that she wouldn't want to sue her like the two ladies who'd come to her angry and they threatened her.

Happiness: "What are you trying to say woman!" she shouted and sat up straight, the Doctor had just done a check up on her to verify if she was really pregnant as Thembelihle had accused...

It'd been two days after Thembelihle had told them about her, being pregnant and she'd made an appointment with the Doctor that she'd seen as her gynaecologist. The Doctor was in Richards bay.

Doctor: "You are seven weeks' pregnant mam-"

Happiness: "You better be kidding me! How can I be pregnant because you have given me a three months' injection? How can I be pregnant?"

Doctor: "I gave you a wrong injection not the three months' prevention injection that you required and I know that because you are not the first to come and complain about it. I have mixed up the injections."

Happiness: "How can you be so careless? You'll kill people for goodness sake!"

Doctor: "I know that this is no excuse but I have been having problems and I was highly stressed. I don't want my office to close up because of this mistake and I have taken a break, please don't sue me." she pleaded with her.

Happiness was forced to understand because she knew how personal problems could fuck a person up. "Okay, but I don't want you as my Doctor anymore and so, would you refer me to another Doctor. And she must be white I don't want a black Doctor. That's for some personal reasons." Happiness said to the Doctor, she looked at her shortly and wiped her belly.

Doctor: "Okay, I will give you recommendations and please, come. We will discuss your pregnancy." She said leading her to her office desk and Happiness followed the Doctor behind.

Happiness: "I am seven weeks pregnant?"

Doctor: "Yes, and you are carrying twins."

Happiness: "HUH?"

Doctor: "Yes, and you don't have to worry because your pregnancy is healthy but you'll have to begin your regular check-ups with your Doctor."

Happiness kept quiet and her mind did the thinking, she was thinking deeply and she looked at the Doctor. "Everything we speak over here is confidential, right Doctor?" She asked.

Doctor: "Yes, I would lose my practice license if I can discuss it with a third party. It's confidential."

Happiness: "Okay, Doctor I am married but I have a lover as well. I have been sleeping with them both and so, I am asking, is it possible to know who's the father of my child before giving birth?"

The Doctor sighed. "It's possible but it's risky in a way that you can even lose the pregnancy." She replied and Happiness closed her eyes. The Doctor looked at her, she stood up from her chair and she took a file that was on her file cabinet, she read through it.

Happiness: "What's wrong?" she looked at her.

Doctor: "Do you know that it can be possible for you to carry these babies and one would belong to your husband and the other to your lover. Your babies are fraternal, they are not monozygotic." She sat down and showed her the information on how that could be possible.

Happiness: "Huh! No, it's impossible!"

Doctor: "Yes, it's possible and I have had such cases in the past."

Happiness: "Jesus Christ, no! I mean we use protection with my lover."

Doctor: "There's something called pregnancy scars and one of them is what you are

experiencing now. Have you slept with them in a row as in like closely, like last night you sleep with your husband and maybe tomorrow or the day after tomorrow you sleep with your lover?"

Happiness: "Yes, I have and that was in August. My husband left and I flew to see my lover." She revealed and sighed, she was stressed now. She looked at the Doctor after she confirmed that it could be possible that she was carrying children for both men. "Okay, I am not changing my Doctor but I am sticking with you and you'll help me hide the fact that I am carrying twins."

Doctor: "What do you mean?"

Happiness: "I can't risk anything and that means if I come here for check-ups I would be alone but if it happens that I come with someone. Please, just say I am carrying a singular baby. And I will ask that you print that information of a single baby not two. I will pay you, Doctor, I will pay you extra."

Doctor: "But what if your husband is the father to both of them?"

Happiness: "I don't want to risk anything I will have to hide the pregnancy."

Doctor: "Okay, I will do that." She agreed to it as she saw that the woman was desperate and she wondered why she was cheating...

She was done cleaning her bedroom that she was cleaning with anger and sadness crowding her. She was pregnant!

She'd her phone on aeroplane mode because she didn't want to speak to Lonwabo yet. She didn't know what she was going to tell him. She didn't know what he was going to say. She highly believed that the children belonged to Mnotho but she couldn't deny the fact that maybe Lonwabo as well... Or maybe she was pregnant for both of them...

But now, that she was reading on the internet about the pregnancy scares that different women have had. She was getting ideas, what if the babies weren't Mnotho's children but it was Lonwabo's? Maybe she also had some pregnancy scare. She'd been with Lonwabo in August.

She quickly grabbed her phone and gave her phone the connection back. She the dialled Lonwabo's number. She didn't wait long for her call to be answered. Happiness wasn't expecting that...

"Why are doing this to me?" That was the first question that Lonwabo asked Happiness on the phone. He asked him with a firm voice.

She just knew what he was talking about. "I am sorry, my love but I have misplaced my phone somewhere in the house and you don't know how miserable I have been without you. I couldn't even make means to contact you because I haven't memorised your number." She lied, a reasonable lie.



Lonwabo: "You better memorise it."

Happiness: "Yes, I will... Lonwabo?"

Lonwabo: "Yes? What is it? You are calling me by my name?"

Happiness: "Can you please tell me that we have had some pregnancy scare? Any pregnancy scare? The condom broke, maybe instead of morning after pill you gave me some other pills."

There was silence from Lonwabo after Happiness had said the words. Happiness placed her hands on her as her heart was racing. She was scared now as she didn't know what the silence meant. Why was he quiet?

Happiness: "Lonwabo?"

Lonwabo: "Umithi?" (You are pregnant?)

Happiness: "Yes." She replied with a mumble and she heard the beeping sounds. She looked at her phone and she realised that he'd dropped the call. She placed her phone aside and laid on her bed. She closed her eyes, Mnotho was the father! That was the only explanation that she could get from this reaction that Lonwabo was giving her... She was scared that he wasn't going to want her anymore and so, she tried to call him again. Lonwabo didn't answer the call... But no, what the Doctor said? She tried to think of it just to get some hope but that didn't stop her from crying...

"What's wrong?" Thembelihle asked Happiness who was laying on the bed crying. She was crying with her eyes closed and she didn't even hear Thembelihle enter the room. She'd knock on the door until she invited herself inside the house and searched for Happiness.

"I hate your son!" She exclaimed loudly looking at Thembelihle and she cried. Thembelihle closed her eyes and pulled her to her chest. She hugged Happiness tightly into her arms and she didn't comment. She had concluded that she was saying those words because Mnotho was taking more wives.

Happiness: "I am sorry." she said when she was calm and she wiped her tears.

Thembelihle: "You don't have to be sorry because I know how you feel." She said holding her hand and Thembelihle told her all about her Dalisu, Precious saga. Happiness was listening to her sharing her past pain and she felt she could relate because she also had feelings for Mnotho. Yes, they were no longer the same but they were still there.

Happiness: "Can I tell you a secret and you'll keep it to yourself?"

Thembelihle: "A mother's chest is bag of secrets. You will see that as well as you are going to be a mother soon." She said with a smile and Happiness smiled back.

Happiness: "Mnotho and I were forced to get married."

Thembelihle: "What!"

Happiness: "Yes, my father..." She told Thembelihle everything about her fake marriage with Mnotho, about how they have made a deal to pretend to love each other, then she told her how they learnt to tolerate each other and lastly how things were changed by Elena's return. And now, they were worse. But through it all she didn't tell her that she had a boyfriend. She didn't tell her that Mnotho had hit her before but she told her he mistreated her, he didn't appreciate her but all he knew was sleeping with her. She didn't tell her that she was carrying twins because in this situation, she was going to go with her instincts and her instincts were pressuring her to hide the pregnancy because maybe, the Doctor might be right...

Thembelihle: "No! How can your father do this to you?"

Happiness: "I am illiterate and so, I need a man that's what he did."

Thembelihle: "And my son? How can Mnotho be a dog like this? I will have to speak to him or else you will die of stress."

Happiness: "No! No!" she held her hand and looked at Thembelihle as she couldn't possibly imagine what Mnotho would say to her and what he would do to her. "Please, don't tell him." she begged with her eyes pleading more.

Thembelihle sighed and asked: "How do you feel about the two women he's taking? We don't have the power to stop him as his parents."

Happiness: "I don't mind. It doesn't affect me."

Thembelihle looked at her as if she was searching for something. She wasn't convinced as she had looked at her describe what happened between them. She'd looked at her short smile when she told her about their short lived happiness. "Do you love him?" She finally asked with her eyes on hers.

Happiness: "No, I don't love him." she didn't look at Thembelihle when she told her that and Thembelihle wasn't convinced.

Thembelihle: "I won't tell anyone about this secret marriage but I will talk some sense into my son. And you won't stop me from doing that. He won't tell your father but he will only confront you. I am angered by the fact that he'd been mistreating you." she said standing on her feet she looked at Happiness who was looking at her hand. "Come, let's go to my house. I have cooked lunch and we should feed my grandchild. I have Nhlakanipho and Qalokuhle in the house I told them I am coming here to fetch you." she said.

Happiness smiled and she got up from the bed...

Thembelihle: "I want to thank you, though."

Happiness: "For what?"

Thembelihle: "The truth is you may be illiterate but you have money and you can make means to generate more money away from this kingdom, away from South Africa where your father won't stop you from working where he won't control you but yet still you are here. You are protecting the kingdom that belongs to a man who's mistreating you."

Happiness: "It doesn't belong to him alone."

Thembelihle sighed. "If you were not pregnant I was going to make means to help you escape the country with enough money and job but you are pregnant. And you know that we have customs when it comes to babies."

Happiness: "Yes, I know."

Thembelihle: "Let's go." They followed each other with her mother in-law...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 02

She looked at the screen after Thembelihle had dropped the call on her. She didn't know what to do. She was supposed to call her again or she was supposed to let her cool down. She'd just told her the truth about her life after the abortion saga, how her mother disowned her and how she found out that she was actually not her mother. Thembelihle was angry that she had lied to her and after scolding her for her lies, she dropped the call on her. Nandipha decided that she was going to let her cool down...

She sighed finally when she saw her mother coming her way. It was the 13th of October that was a Friday afternoon. Nandipha had handed in her resignation and she was to work until the 25th of October and then leave her job. Now, she was waiting for her mother to take her and her two bags of clothes along with her books because she was going to live with them. She left the room to Xolile but she was still going to have her mother paying for it because the rest of her belongings were there.

Faith: "It seems like you have been standing here for a long time."

Nandipha: "Hawu, mama. I have been standing here for a long time while, you called me and told me I should come out."

Faith: "Yes, I thought I was going to wait for you." She said taking the other bag for her and they

marched to the parking lot where she'd parked her car. "You only have these clothes? Where are your books?" She asked and looked at her.

Nandipha: "I left the other things in my room and my books are in here."

Faith: "It doesn't seem like you are moving in with us."

Nandipha: "Mama, you take everything to heart. I am moving in with you and you know that it's just two weeks in October and November then December you'll be leaving."

Faith: "Okay." She didn't want to dwell on that in the car with her but they were supposed to speak about it with Randall there. "Nana?" she looked at her shortly. Nandipha looked at her with a smile.

Nandipha: "Why are you calling me, Nana?"

Faith: "They used to call me like that at home and I am pretty sure my sisters call you like that as well."

Nandipha giggled. "Yes, they call me like and even my... my friends." She corrected herself pretty fast and looked forward.

Faith: "Okay, do you have a boyfriend? I am still not at rest about that car that came over our house to fetch you."

Nandipha: "Hawu! You don't trust me? Why would I lie to my own mother?"

Faith: "I am not saying you are lying, Nandipha. I just want to know if you have a boyfriend and as your mother it's my right to know if you are dating."

Nandipha: "Yes, I have a boyfriend and he's the one who's the owner of that car. It wasn't an Uber."

Faith: "Oh, when did you start seeing each other and how old is he?"

Nandipha: "Eh, it's my fiancé. Eh, you see, mom, we got back together just a while ago. It's not someone new."

Faith: "Oh, the prince?"

Nandipha: "Yes, he didn't want to break up with me even after the abortion saga but I knew that staying together would only damage us even further. I broke up with him and recently got back with him because I actually never stopped loving him. And he was still not coping with our break up but we decided that we won't tell anyone that we are back together not even his family. But I don't want you to keep doubting me."

Faith: "I am not doubting you but as your mother I was concern and I want you to invite me into

your life and thoughts. I know we still have a long way to go but it won't be difficult if we don't hide things from each other."

Nandipha: "Okay, mama."

Faith: "When last did you eat newspaper?" She looked at her and Nandipha looked at her phone without answering. "Don't even think of lying to me."

Nandipha: "Just two days back."

Faith: "What were you thinking about?"

Nandipha: "I was thinking about December, the fact that you and Randall are still going to leave me. And I can't even leave with you because I have Ngcebo here. I can't leave him I love him as well."

Faith sighed and stopped the car inside the premises. "We will talk about that now." she said looking at her and Nandipha nodded. They then stepped out of the car, they took Nandipha's bags and marched to the front door...

"I think now that we have had supper we can talk." Faith said taking the remote from Randall and she turned down the volume.

Randall: "Mom, no! We are watching the show."

Nandipha: "Yes, please turn the volume up."

Faith: "You two didn't hear me saying we need to talk?"

Nandipha: "We heard you but in 15 minutes the show would be over."

Faith: "It can wait." She said switched off the TV. Randall and Nandipha looked at each other. "Don't look at each other look at me." she announced and they looked at their mother.

Randall: "What are we talking about, mum?"

Faith: "We are talking about December." She looked at Nandipha and she looked down without looking at any of them.

Randall: "Alright, the show can wait."

Faith: "That's good. December time is a holiday time even for me and the people I have chosen and still going to choose for the show here won't even be leaving with us in December."

Nandipha: "Oh, that means you can still stay in South Africa?"

Faith: "No, but I want us to take a holiday to London where Randall and I live. You will get to see people who are closer to me and you'll see my therapist I am pretty sure she will be happy to

see my child. My adoptive mother is no longer alive and my husband as you know. But my mother in-law knows about you and she would be happy to see you as well."

Nandipha: "London?"

Randall: "Yes, mom! That's brilliant and I will show her around. We will have fun together and a lot of fun." He supported delightedly and looked at his sister. Nandipha was just smiling looking at him.

Faith: "What do you say?"

Nandipha: "I would love to take that holiday and see your family, friends and everything. Yes! I would love to go."

Randall: "Yes!" he gave his sister his hand and they shared a high five.

Faith smiled. "And in January we will speak then about a way forward because I will be moving to America because of work. But I don't want us to discuss that now."

Randall: "We will cross that bridge when we get to it."

Faith: "Yes, and that means you mustn't stress yourself about anything now my child. You will have to tell your fiancé and we will go-

Randall: "YOU HAVE A FIANCE!"

Nandipha laughed. "Why are you so surprised? You don't want to hear that about your sister?" she teased him knowing that he'd once said 'I will protect you from boys. You mustn't date.' They looked at him and he frowned. The ladies in the house laughed.

Randall: "I thought maybe I will convince you move to London permanently with us and that way we will be a family forever."

Nandipha: "I can't because my fiancé would scream if I can tell him that."

Randall: "Huh? Is he gay?"

Nandipha: "RANDALL!" She screamed and their mother laughed as Nandipha was pulling her brother by his jacket as if he'd said something deadly.

Randall: "Why would he scream?"

Nandipha: "Ah! Leave me alone!"

Faith: "Relax, Nandipha."

Randall: "Yes, and when are you inviting him for dinner? I will invite my girlfriend as well when we are back home."

Nandipha: "No, you are too young for girls they will break your heart. Mama, tell him that." She looked at her mother.

Randall: "Didn't you have a boyfriend my age?"

Nandipha: "No!"

Faith: "I had a boyfriend when I was your age Randall." She revealed and her children looked at each other. There was a few minutes' silence and the three of them laughed...

"Where's your mother because you told me that you sleep with her?" Ngcebo asked Nandipha on the phone... She was laying back on her mother's bed now waiting for her mother's return and they would sleep.

Nandipha: "She's in the bathroom I am sleepy now and she will pray alone."

Ngcebo chuckled. "You won't pray when she's not there?" he asked.

Nandipha: "No, I won't."

Ngcebo: "Hhaybo! I thought you believed in prayer."

Nandipha: "I did. Did your mother call you? Ngcebo she just dropped my call after shouting at me for keeping the truth from her." she asked shifting away from the prayer topic.

Ngcebo: "Yes, she called me and she was pretty upset that you didn't trust her to help you when you were suffering but I think you need to give her some time. Maybe call her tomorrow."

Nandipha: "Okay... Babe, before mom comes back from the bathroom. I want us to talk about something."

Ngcebo: "Yes, what is it?"

Nandipha: "What are your December plans?"

Ngcebo: "Eish, my December plans will begin late November because my brother, Mnotho is getting married and we will have to go down home. I will be in KZN the whole December."

Nandipha: "Hha! He's getting married? How?"

Ngcebo: "He's taking a second wife."

Nandipha: "HELL NO!"

Ngcebo laughed and said: "Yeah, and I was also thinking-"

Nandipha: "Thinking about what, Ngcebo?"

Ngcebo: "Maybe I can have two wives. You'll be the first wife."

Nandipha: "Okay, you can have your second wife but just know that Karabo from Generations have cut the pattern for us."

Ngcebo: "Hhaybo! What are you trying to say now?"

Nandipha: "I am trying to say what I am saying and you know it."

Ngcebo: "Okay, I am just joking babe."

Nandipha: "I need to tell you something."

Ngcebo: "No, wait, you haven't told me that you are joking for saying you'll do what Karabo did. I have said I am joking."

Nandipha laughed. "Okay, I am joking my Rasta man." She said softly and giggled. The door was opened and her mother walked inside the room.

Ngcebo: "Okay, my Rasta lady what do you want to talk about?"

"Eish, mom is back." She whispered and removed the blankets from her body. She was looking at her mother and she was busy moisturising her body.

Ngcebo: "Get up."

Nandipha: "I am." She said opening the door.

Faith: "Where are you going?"

Nandipha: "Eh, mama I will go speak somewhere else because you'll sleep after that." She replied and looked at her. Faith didn't say anything and so, Nandipha left the bedroom for the lounge where Randall was still watching TV. It didn't matter sitting with him because he wasn't going to hear a thing.

Ngcebo: "Your mother has a beautiful voice."

Nandipha: "Hawu! What about my voice?"

Ngcebo: "I love everything that's located in your body nje."

Nandipha giggled. "You are lying because you don't like my toes." She reminded him and they laughed... "Okay, mom suggested that I go with them to London for December holidays." She announced and Ngcebo kept quiet.

Nandipha: "Ngcebo why are you quiet now?"

Ngcebo: "Do you want me to be happy that you are leaving? And are you even going to come back as you are leaving."



Nandipha: "I didn't say be happy Ngcebo."

Ngcebo: "Are you going to come back!"

Nandipha: "Don't shout because I am talking to you where's the need for you to shout now?" she asked and got up to speak in the kitchen.

Ngcebo: "Are you coming back, Nandipha?"

Nandipha: "Why would I not come back? Or maybe you don't want me to come back as you are rushing to ask that question."

Ngcebo: "You didn't hear me say that and you promised my mother that you will come here. She'll visit you, that was an empty promise?"

Nandipha: "No, but that's between me and her, now I am telling you about my trip Ngcebo. Uyangilwisa nje yini ungasho uma ungafun ngihambe?"

Ngcebo: "I don't want you to go but will that make you stay? No, it won't."

Nandipha: "I won't stay because you've said it yourself that you will be busy from late November until December. I can't go to KZN to wait for you in our house."

Ngcebo: "I didn't say that."

Nandipha: "I don't deserve this holiday?" she asked softly and placed her hand on her lower abdomen as she felt discomfort as if she was having period pains.

Ngcebo: "You deserve it and I was just being selfish I want you to go with your mother and have fun but when it times to come back home. Come back." he didn't want to stop her because he knew that if he was the one who was supposed to go Nandipha wasn't going to stop him.

Nandipha: "I won't leave you alone, my heavyweight champion." She said and they laughed. Nandipha closed her eyes and she smiled as Ngcebo softly sang the line 'You rock my world.' "MY WORLD!" she bass it.

Ngcebo laughed. "I miss you and I need to show you something. I forgot to show it to you when you were in the house because you had your hands all over my body like I am some meat." He reminded her and Nandipha giggled.

Nandipha: "Just tell me you didn't like it?"

Ngcebo: "I liked every bit of it."

Nandipha: "I love you, okay? And I will go sleep now."

Ngcebo: "Okay, I love you, sleep well."

Nandipha: "Hawu, Zulu?"

Ngcebo: "Yeah."

Nandipha: "Eh... Eh..."

Ngcebo: "What is it?"

Nandipha: "How's that girl, Keke?"

Ngcebo: "Oh! I managed to convince her to go to rehab and she'll be going to rehab tomorrow because she needs it. It would be for three months."

Nandipha: "And when she comes back from rehab. What will she be coming back to, Ngcebo? You'll be her friend?"

Ngcebo: "No, but I am trying to get her father tracked down. Mom suggested that the best thing would be to bring her father back home."

Nandipha: "Oh... What will you do when you have found her father?"

Ngcebo: "I will speak to him and convince him to come home to his daughter. You don't have to worry about anything we are no longer dating. I won't cheat on you, Nandipha."

Nandipha: "No, I was asking out of concern. Goodnight." She said and recognise that it wasn't entirely out of concern about Keketso but she needed to know what was going on. She needed to know what he was doing... Ngcebo then wished her goodnight and they got off the phone... Nandipha marched to her mother's bedroom after wishing her brother, goodnight...

-----

Thembelihle stepped inside Mnotho's office in the royal house. He wasn't in the hospital today. It was a Monday and his mother wanted to speak to him.

Mnotho: "Mama, I wasn't expecting you. I will ask them to prepare something to eat for you." he said getting up but his mother stopped him.

Thembelihle: "Sit down, I am not here for food."

Mnotho: "Okay."

Thembelihle: "You father have spoken to you about taking your pregnant mistress to the Doctor?"

Mnotho: "Eh, yes and I will be going to Durban this Friday. I trust her but I will do this because you have asked me to do it."

Thembelihle: "Okay, why are you mistreating Happiness?"

Mnotho: "Mah?"

Thembelihle: "Wangibiza ungibona nje!"

Mnotho: "I am not mistreating her." he replied to her earlier question and he taunted his jaw. He was angered by the fact that he was questioned by his mother, she was questioning her about Happiness?

Thembelihle: "Now, that she is not looking after your son and your precious American girlfriend is back to your son. You are treating Happiness like trash! You are constantly reminding her how fake your marriage is with her."

Mnotho: "Ini?" (What!)

Thembelihle: "Ini' amasimba!" (What, my foot!) she shouted at him and her eyes kept still with her lower lip trembling. "Why are you doing this to her because you are supposed to be treating her like an egg! If not for the love she'd given your child since you are ungrateful. You are supposed to be doing it for the sake of your kingdom because if she can go and cry to her father. Mthimkhulu won't think twice, he will destroy us. You think he gave you her daughter because he doesn't love her? He gave her to you because as a traditional old man he thought you were the best man for her. But he didn't know that being royalty doesn't automatically mean you are a decent human being. It doesn't make one a man!" she further shouted at him.

Mnotho: "I am sorry."

Thembelihle: "You are sorry, ini yona? There is no father who can be happy that his daughter is being mistreated and Happiness is still showing you her good heart by not telling her father about the way you are treating her. But you are still ungrateful even though you know that her father is ruthless. It seems these two other women are making you crazy and I know that both of them combined, they can never amount to Happiness. When we are talking about royalty she's the one who's royalty. Her character makes her royalty and I wish she finds a man who'll treat her right. You don't deserve her Mnotho."

Mnotho: "I am your son, mama. How can you speak like that to me?"

Thembelihle: "You are my son? I know that. I didn't adopt you I gave birth to you and I won't nurse you even when you are wrong. You are no man if you have been mistreating a woman who's been down for you. I am disappointed in you, Mnotho. Because if you don't love her don't mistreat her just treat her as a human being."

Mnotho: "I am sorry."

Thembelihle clicked her tongue and she got up from the chair. She left Mnotho without saying any other word to him... He was angry that Happiness had told his mother about their fake marriage. What was she trying to do?

## THEIR IVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 03

\*A month back\* She was standing before him and he was just looking at her. It was the 13th of November just a week before the big day and Nandipha was impatient now... She'd been busy with her exams and her mother had deprived her any sleepovers at Ngcebo's house. Nandipha had begged her to allow her for just one night and her mother denied her the sleepover. She told her she wasn't going to do any sleep over until she was done with her exams. Nandipha sucked it up but she would see Ngcebo after writing her exams. Her mother didn't even want that she studies on campus with friends and she would leave Randall at home without going on her set with him. She would tell him to stay in the house and watch that her sister doesn't leave but she's studying...

Nandipha: "Ngcebo don't just stand before me give me what you promised me and you don't how I have missed you. Mom had kept me in the house like prisoner. I am free now because I am done with my exams even though she wants me to go on set with her now."

Ngcebo: "She wants you closer to her and there's nothing wrong with that? Where's your brother?" he asked taking her hand and he led her to the closet.

Nandipha: "He went to work with mom and I am going there tomorrow as well. But I will come back to your house though as I am not leaving now."

Ngcebo: "Your mother knows that?"

Nandipha: "Yes, do you think I would be here if she doesn't know."

Ngcebo: "Okay, I think I am getting worried now."

Nandipha: "What's worrying you now?" she asked looking at him as he was taking the bench to stand on it.

Ngcebo: "It seems like your mother is holding on too tight on you and I am afraid when she's supposed to let you go she won't be able to do that."

Nandipha: "Hawu, Ngcebo."

Ngcebo: "It's just my fears, nana and I understand your mother. She has just had you in her life as a daughter but I feel like she had her grip strong on you."

Nandipha: "Just let her do it. I am her daughter."

Ngcebo: "Oh, and when you have to come back home you'll say that as well right? You'll end up staying over there and I won't see you again." He looked at her standing before her with a box.

Nandipha: "I won't do that and can you at least have some faith in me. Just have a little faith in my mother as well."

Ngcebo: "This is what I wanted-"

Nandipha: "Why are you ignoring what I just said and dwelling on the gift?"

Ngcebo: "That's because I don't want to speak about it further we will just see when you have to come home. We will see."

Nandipha: "Wow! Just, wow!"

Ngcebo: "I am just being honest."

Nandipha: "I think we should stick to the gift... Hmm." She told him and held her lower abdomen and she closed her eyes.

Ngcebo: "It's that pain again?" He asked putting the box down and she pulled the closet dressing chair then he made her sit.

Nandipha: "Yes."

Ngcebo: "Don't you think that eating paper has done this? You have had your periods or you are just feeling pain?"

Nandipha: "I haven't had my period and this got nothing to do with the paper."

Ngcebo: "I don't see how eating it helps and you just act as if it's normal."

Nandipha: "Oh well, it's better than eating antidepressants."

Ngcebo: "How can you even say that because you told me you've been eating paper before you had the anxiety disorder? You are busy making excuses!"

Nandipha: "I don't want to talk about this Ngcebo and if you are not giving me this gift tell me to leave then."

Ngcebo: "Oh, you are here for the gift?"

Nandipha: "Ah! This is tiring and you have never heard me bringing up your drug problem whenever you sneeze or touch your nose."

Ngcebo: "Oh, we are actually competing now?"

Nandipha: "I am not competing with you but you are forcing me to say this."

Ngcebo: "You advised me to stop using and I stopped I went to see the Doctor but you can't do this for me. You can't stop chewing and swallowing paper, a newspaper is not medication and this shows that you're not right in the head."

Nandipha: "Fuck you! Bastard, tsk!" she got up and headed to the door. Ngcebo stood up and followed Nandipha. "Why are you following me because you are implying that I am crazy?" She shouted looking back at him.

Ngcebo: "I didn't imply that but you need to stop this. You need to stop it!"

Nandipha: "I DON'T WANT MEDICATION!" she snapped and looked down. "I can't cure depression but I can only overcome it. I don't want medication."

Ngcebo: "You are not taking medication if you are taking newspaper as well. It doesn't help with any of your thinking but you have stored that in your head, it's like if someone cuts their wrist when they're depressed they say it eases emotional pain and stress. It doesn't ease anything. You need to keep that shit off your head because you'll be sick!" he shouted at her holding her shoulders moving her back and forth. Nandipha was looking at him with tears in her eyes. Ngcebo pulled her to his chest and hugged her. "Your mind has played games with you Nandipha and it really doesn't make sense to me that you'll prefer something that's not helping you. I know it will make sense to you but that's because you have convinced your mind. You see the brain is a small thing located in your head but it controls your entire life. It controls your body and we need to withdraw the thought that eating paper keeps you sane. It's not healthy." He lectured her softly while she was still inside his arms. She was only making sounds with no tears but hiccups. Ngcebo pushed her back and looked at her.

Ngcebo: "Would you promise me that?"

Nandipha: "Yes, I will stop."

Ngcebo: "You are not alone now, Nandipha. You have your family, and you have me, you can always speak to your mother if it's difficult to speak to me. You'll see by the time you leave for London you won't be eating any paper."

Nandipha: "What will I do? You'll force me to take medication?"

Ngcebo: "No, but what do you think about replacing this paper with something nice, maybe whenever you feel like chewing it you can eat something that has a taste closer to the paper." He said looking at her as he was leading her back to the closet. Nandipha looked at him shortly and she nodded. "And I am sorry for implying that you are crazy." He added.

Nandipha: "Okay. I am sorry for bringing up drugs as well." She said sitting back on the chair after Ngcebo had let go of her hand.

Ngcebo: "Okay but would you do some Thuso Phala dance for this one."

Nandipha laughed. "Hhayi! Ngcebo just give me my gift." She insisted and giggled looking aside. Ngcebo held her shoulders and made her stand. "Ngcebo, you are being unfair because there's no music over here."

Ngcebo: "It's easy. I got music." He said taking out his phone and he played a house song for her. He looked at her with a smile and Nandipha laughed, she began dancing automatically and Ngcebo was smitten. He was given an idea. He then kissed her cheek. "I just got a brilliant idea." he said.

Nandipha: "What is it?"

Ngcebo: "We need to sign you up to any available dance classes around us. They say dance also helps as music can be therapeutic so as dancing."

Nandipha: "Yes! You are right. That will make me happy."

Ngcebo: "Yes, babe."

Nandipha: "I love you!" she exclaimed and kissed Ngcebo's cheek.

He chuckled. "Okay, now, months back. I think two months after my brother, Mnotho's wedding I had a dress designed for you. The one you've shown me, a Swati traditional design dress." He said opening the box and Nandipha jumped in ecstasy. She took the dress off the box and looked at it.

Nandipha: "The slit of the dress! Thank you, Rasta!" she said delightedly and she hugged him tightly. Ngcebo was just laughing because he was happy that she was happy to see the dress.

Ngcebo: "I was going to gift it to your as a graduation gift and if didn't fit you I was going to have it adjusted. But now, I want you to wear it on the music awards next week I am taking you as my date. Your brother and Banele will be tagging along that way nobody will ask a number of questions about us. Will you go with me?"

Nandipha: "Yes! I will go with you and I am sure my brother will be happy."

"Now, let's liberate you from the chains of hunger. I need it so bad!" He exclaimed taking the dress from Nandipha's hand. He placed it away and he kissed his giggling fiancée. They kick start their journey to liberation...

----

"It's good to see you home and you even look taller now." Mlamuli commented and hugged his brother, they laughed before sitting down.

Ndabezinhle: "It's good to be home and I am coming back to the wedding bells." He admitted... It was the 5th of December and Ndabezinhle just got back home in morning and now, he was in his brother's house at night. He hadn't seen him and he'd seen the others.

Mlamuli: "Yes, we are taking another wife kwaZulu. When are you getting married? Where's Naledi?"

Ndabezinhle chuckled. "I don't think that would be anytime soon because Naledi have a boyfriend now and all along she wasn't telling me that she'd moved on with her life." He confided in his brother.

Mlamuli: "No, what do you mean now?"

Ndabezinhle: "A friend of mine told me that Naledi is dating some guy from our squad. Apparently it's been a while since they have been dating, he said about two months after I left the country. I confronted her and she didn't deny anything."

Mlamuli: "Hawu!"

Ndabezinhle: "Yeah. I have been calling her doing everything that I promised her I would do. I have spent a lot of money going through legal proceedings to get her and our son to come to me when I get back after the holidays but I got this from her. I didn't expect it at all."

Mlamuli: "She was wrong not to tell you when things have changed from her side. How will she repay your money now?"

Ndabezinhle: "It's fine. I won't force her to stay with me if she'd seen that she has found a man who's better than I am."

Mlamuli: "When did you learn about this?"

Ndabezinhle: "Last week before I decided to come here I thought I should come home with them. My friend told me this and I went to her she didn't deny it. I took Nhlakanipho and left. I was beyond disappointed and I didn't even know what to say to her."

Mlamuli: "Ungabe usakhala! You will get over the disappointment and you'll find someone else. I think you need to stick to the positive side of things. Your career is good and you are making big bucks now." he commented.

They laughed. "I am very happy where I am, bafo. I don't regret taking the offer and I know if grandma was still alive she would be proud." He said.

Mlamuli: "You are right about that. Let's go and have supper, you will get to see the boys they never missed even a single game from your club. We still have a lot to catch up on."

Ndabezinhle laughed and they got up...

-----

Today, 15th December, the brothers, Ndabezinhle, Ngcebo, Banele and Mntwana were jogging back to their mother's palace. The other three brothers were busy to jog along with them... They



were jogging in support of Ndabezinhle as he didn't want to relax dismally because he was going to have difficulties getting back into the routine.

"Hawu! Hawu! Aze amahle amakhosana ethu!" (How handsome are our princes.) an old woman carrying a bucket of fruits complimented the princes. She stopped walking and placed her bucket down. The princes stopped jogging and they went to her.

Ndabezinhle: "Yazi, umuhle kanjani nawe MaXaba." (You are so beautiful as well.) he complimented the old woman and she laughed shaking her head.

Ngcebo: "You are shaking your head as if you don't believe that?"

MaXaba: "Ayi, nkosana! I am too old now."

Banele: "Yes, but that doesn't change anything. I can still marry you and make you the princess of Zululand." He commented and the old woman giggled.

Mntwana: "You won't do well with Banele MaXaba because he wants four wives but I won't share you with anyone I will marry you alone."

MaXaba: "Awu! Kodwa!" she was smitten and the brothers looked at each other. They smiled amongst one another.

Ngcebo: "Ukhetha bani ke MaXaba?" (Who are you choosing?)

MaXaba: "I am choosing Nkosana Ndabezinhle. Nami ngifuna ukundiza emoyeni ngiye le phesheya! Babone nje ubuhle bami." (I also want to go overseas so that they will see my beauty.) she said and the brothers laughed.

Ndabezinhle: "I will take you places, MaXaba." He said and held her hand he kissed the back of it.

MaXaba: "HHAYBO!" She exclaimed.

Banele: "Yes, that's how they do things overseas."

MaXaba: "Oh!" she calmed and they laughed. She then gave them mangoes one per person and they shared goodbyes. The brothers proceeded with their way.

Mntwana: "She reminds me of grandma."

Ngcebo: "Yeah."

Ndabezinhle: "Grandma never ceased to forget that she was very beautiful." He commented and they laughed.

Banele: "I think she was totally beautiful in her days."

Ngcebo: "Yeah." They walked inside their mother's premises and they sat down to have the

mangoes while talking and laughing...

"Where's your mind? Are you looking at them?" Dalisu asked his wife who was standing on the porch of her house looking at the direction of her sons, where they were seated down. And their grandchildren were running around...

Thembelihle: "It's nothing I am just thinking about everything that happened this year. It has been yet another difficult year and now, we are here together."

Dalису: "Yes, we are here and that's all thanks to the Lord above and our ancestors. We wouldn't be here on our own."

Thembelihle: "Yes, that's true. I didn't think that Mnotho's wedding will happen without her pregnant girlfriend coming here to inform us about the pregnancy the way things are done."

Dalису: "Mnotho has not been telling us a thing about her."

Thembelihle: "I am hoping she will be coming after the wedding." She said turning back inside the house leaving Dalису standing. She met Happiness on the door. "Where are you going?" She asked looking at her.

Happiness: "I am tired I need to rest I will have a long drive after the wedding."

Thembelihle: "But I don't like the fact that you won't be home with us for Christmas. That is not right."

Happiness: "I need a rest and I miss my father."

Thembelihle smiled. "I understand. Now, you can go and rest." She gave her a go ahead and Happiness left the house. Thembelihle sat on her chair and switched on the TV. But she closed her eyes and listened to her thoughts...

-----

She was seated outside the pool chairs on a sunny Tuesday which was the 18th of December. She was busy enjoying mangoes and their sweetness were making her delighted. She was six months pregnant and even though her parents were still angry with her especially her father but she was happy. Her business was doing good, her pregnancy was healthy and she had her man loving her. Mnotho would surprise her sometimes with visits at her workplace. She felt that she was loved and she didn't care that Mnotho had other two women. She didn't care that he was getting married but all she cared about was that he made her happy. She cared about the love they shared together.

"Look at this!" Jake exclaimed giving his daughter the newspaper that had covered Mnotho's wedding to his second wife, Elena Whitmore who was now, Elena Zulu. Jake was inside the house reading the newspaper and he was angry when he saw that Mnotho was getting married,

again!

Danielle: "It's the royal wedding, baba."

Jake: "It's a royal wedding! Did you know about this!"

Sheila: "Can you not shout at her Jake? You mustn't be giving her any stress because even now, you are still angry with her."

Jake: "I have every right to be angry and you are no longer angry?"

Sheila: "Yes, I am angry but there's nothing we can do to change this situation because our daughter is pregnant. We just need to deal with that."

Jake: "How can we deal with it while she's been hiding things from us. She's pregnant for a man who'd just taken a second wife and that shows that he's no faithful man!"

Danielle: "The woman is the mother of his son, baba. They have history."

Sheila: "What the hell! You knew about this, Ntandokazi?"

Danielle: "Yes, I knew about it, mama but I couldn't even tell you a thing about it because you have been angry with me."

Jake: "We have every right to be angry with you because what you did is wrong! You are pregnant for a married man!"

Danielle: "I am sorry, dad."

Jake: "This man doesn't respect you even, no, he doesn't respect us! How can he get married knowing that he hasn't paid damages for that child you are carrying? He hasn't even called!"

Danielle looked down because she'd ran out of words to say to her father. It'd been long months having him angry with her and even her mother was still angry but not like her father. Junior was also angry that his sister was pregnant for a married man but Danielle didn't care about Junior.

Sheila: "You need to ask for his mother's number I think I will need to call her."

Jake: "Yes, you need to fix this! They pride themselves about traditions and the whole nation knows that but they don't follow these traditions. Tsk!" he clicked his tongue, he took his paper and he left.

Sheila looked at her daughter and shook her head. "I can't believe you are settling for this. Are you still seeing him?" She asked.

Danielle: "Yes, I love him."

As her husband, Sheila clicked her tongue and she left Danielle... Danielle groaned quietly and

she laid back on the seat. She proceeded to have her mangoes while paying attention to her baby's moves...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 04

Mnotho had just left the house for his honeymoon. He'd come to the house to fetch his clothes for the trip. He'd packed the clothes for himself... Happiness had been practically living alone. She had expected that Mnotho was going to shout at her or even hit her for telling his mother about their fake marriage. But he didn't shout at her, he only asked why she told his mother and her answer was "She had sympathised with me as you are taking more wives and I couldn't proceed with lying to her because she had shown her the mother's love." From that day Mnotho had been different, and Happiness noticed the change in his behaviour. But she realised that he was still showing her that he hated her the difference was that he was showing her in a different way. He would sleep in the house once or twice a week then he would be away from home for the rest of the week. He was cold towards her, the only words uttered by him was when he couldn't see something in the house. Or when they needed to go somewhere with her. He'd never asked about her wellbeing; he'd never asked about her pregnancy or request going to the Doctor with her... Happiness had decided that like she'd returned all the rude behaviour he'd given her she was going to return this one as well. She gave him the same treatment he was giving her, the silent treatment.

"He's gone now and I don't even know where to begin with my packing." Happiness told Lonwabo on the phone. She was inside her bedroom with the suitcase on her bed. Happiness had lied to her in-laws and told them that she was spending her Christmas with her father until Mnotho's return to the honeymoon. And to her father she lied that she was going to spend it with her mother's family but she'd told her in-laws she was coming to him. Mthimkhulu allowed her to do what she desired because she'd made a point that she didn't want to be alone in the house without Mnotho. But it was just an excuse, Happiness was going to spend her Christmas with Lonwabo and his sister. Mnotho was going to be gone for two weeks and Happiness was going to be gone for the very same weeks.

After she'd told him that she was pregnant. Lonwabo was angry with Happiness and he went on for two days without speaking to Happiness. He'd told her that he needed time to think and clear his head. But Happiness had never stopped sending him voice notes on WhatsApp telling him about how the baby wasn't going to change things for them. She assured him that she was going to get her father to agree to let her divorce Mnotho even with a child. And she was going

to do that by telling him about Mnotho hitting her. She knew that her father resented physical abuse against women especially by their partners. And she knew that he wouldn't let her stay with him even. Lonwabo's heart failed to stop him from loving Happiness. He decided he wasn't going to let a man like Mnotho get in the way of their love. And they have been seeing each other ever since.

Lonwabo: "You need to pack anything that you want to pack. You know that I am waiting for you and I can't wait to see you."

Happiness: "I am actually upset that I have to drive long hours I think this time I will rent space in a garage in Durban for my car to kept safe. I can't drive to Gauteng."

Lonwabo: "I think that's better because you won't get here tired. I have a month without seeing you and I can't wait to see you."

Happiness: "I am not that pretty now you know." She giggled.

She'd decided that she wasn't going to tell Lonwabo about her being pregnant with twins. But as a strategic thinker that she was, she had formulated a strategy that was going to keep her children safe if either of them belonged to both these men. And if they belonged to Mnotho alone, she was just going to make a 'Doctor not seeing another child' excuse. But if they belonged to Lonwabo that meant she was going to be free of Mnotho and her father wasn't going to humiliate the kingdom because she would have humiliated him and disappointed him. He would let everything go... She was hoping and praying that bother her children belonged to Lonwabo...

Lonwabo: "I don't care but your heart is still made of gold."

Happiness: "Ah! You know these praises will make me force you to kidnap me and my child. That way we would be happy together."

Lonwabo chuckled lazily. "I would love to do that but we can't do it for the child's sake. You've said it yourself the child would need family traditions." He reminded her and Happiness sighed. She'd been begging him to kidnap her but that was before she remembered how children need traditions.

Happiness: "Yes, you are right. I will pack later you know." She said closing the bedroom door behind her. She marched to the kitchen.

Lonwabo: "You are rushing for a glass of milk now?"

Happiness laughed. There was nothing that Lonwabo didn't know about Happiness's pregnancy. He knew when she was having worse days, he knew when she was grumpy and didn't want to talk. He knew the sound of her voice when her cravings hadn't been attended and after every Doctor appointment he would ask for feedback. It was like he was the father of the child and

even after Lonwabo had told Happiness that they didn't have any pregnancy scars in a form of a broken condom. He reminded her didn't have to buy her pills after their drunk sex because Happiness reminded him she was on prevention. And she wasn't going to be pregnant the day they went out to try drinking shots for the second time with Happiness as means to have drunken sex as an experiment for Happiness on the very same August as for that reason. But alone Happiness figured she was already pregnant that time and maybe... If not, then Mnotho was the father!

And the way Lonwabo cared for her made her believe that maybe he was drawn to her by the child or children...

Happiness: "Yes, babe, and I hope you have bought it."

Lonwabo: "Yes, I have the milk, the mangoes and snacks. You won't be grumpy because I didn't make any mistakes."

Happiness smiled. "It's like God sat down and when he was creating you he was saying 'I am creating this man for Happiness Mthimkhulu!'" She said and Lonwabo laughed loudly. Happiness closed her eyes. "I am serious, I don't know why you love me so much and with the history that you told me you have had with women. I don't know what's so special about me and your late fiancée." She added... Lonwabo had told her about his past with women, how he was a womaniser but loving his late fiancée changed that and after her death he'd vowed that, he was older now and he needed to live a life that his beautiful woman would be proud of, from the heavens...

Lonwabo: "I can't explain it. It's that kind of feeling that got no words."

Happiness: "I love you so much!" someone cleared their throats and Happiness turned back quickly. She smiled seeing Nontobeko in the house.

Lonwabo: "I love you too, sthandwa sami. And who's that?"

Happiness: "It's my sister in-law. We will talk later, okay?"

Lonwabo: "Okay." They hung up the call and Happiness greeted Nontobeko. She greeted her back. Happiness finished up her glass of milk.

Happiness: "I didn't expect you here."

Nontobeko: "I know but I thought I should come by and help you with packing. I heard how you complain to Nkosazana about it this morning."

Happiness laughed and showed her the way to her bedroom. "I am very reluctant today and I wish I can just make magic. I am very grateful for you coming by." She said.

Nontobeko: "It's okay and it's better because you can still speak with your husband even when

he's away. I was worried about you with this whole second marriage thing I don't know if I would have stomached it."

Happiness: "I doubt your husband would want a second wife he doesn't seem like that type who can have time for two women."

Nontobeko laughed and they began packing. "You can never know sis and sometimes I do get worried since I don't stay with him." she confided.

Happiness: "And so, why don't you just come home and save yourself the trouble of getting worried about him?"

Nontobeko: "I love my job and I don't want to stop while I am not ready. My husband understands that clearly and he's very supportive."

Happiness: "That's a good thing. If you have his support you have everything."

Nontobeko: "Yes, and how's the little one there? How far are you?"

Happiness: "The baby is fine and I am four months now."

Nontobeko: "How are your mood swings and Mnotho, how's he taking them?"

Happiness laughed. "They're the death of me but I try to control them. And well, my husband, he takes them like a man." She said and smiled thinking about Lonwabo. How he handles her grumpy moods. He was a god sent and it was still unbelievable that she had found such a man.

Nontobeko: "The smile on your face mfazi!" she commented and they both laughed. Happiness exhaled air and proceeded with packing.

Happiness: "You know when a man makes you happy and you can't help but smile whenever you think about him."

Nontobeko: "Yes, and even the mention of his name gives you tingles." She jumped her shoulders and she got them tingles. They laughed.

Happiness: "I feel you!"

Nontobeko: "Yhu!" they laughed and proceeded with their conversation while they were busy packing. They spoke about anything and everything until they were done packing the clothes... Happiness was grateful for her help as it was not the first time that Nontobeko would pop by her house just to talk and laugh... Happiness would sometimes feel like she could see that she needed that...

----

"How much have you saved?" Thembelihle asked looking at her son. She was seated on her

chair inside the lounge with Banele seated down on the cushion giving his mother a feet rub. Mntwana and Ndabezinhle were watching TV while Ngcebo was outside speaking on the phone. The rest of the children were at Nontobeko's house, they have slept over there and they were going to come back the following day.

It was 21st of December which was a Friday night. Dalisu was not home, he was at Mlamuli's house and was going to return later.

Banele: "I have saved a lot of money, mama. Why are you asking?"

Mntwana: "I am not part of that conversation but I know why mama is asking that question. And you don't know."

Banele: "Okay, psychic can you mind your business?"

Mntwana: "Mom, he's not fit I hope you see that."

Thembelihle: "You don't even know why I am asking him, Mntwana. But you are busy talking, talking about being fit."

Mntwana: "No, I am saying he's not fit to be a husband to wives."

Thembelihle and Ndabezinhle laughed. "That's not what mom was talking about, Mntwana. You should shut up over there." he said looking at him and Mntwana shook his head in disappointment.

Mntwana: "I was with you when mom and dad, told you that you need to build yourself first and then you will talk about wives."

Banele: "OH!"

Thembelihle shook her head. "I think you are not fit as well." She supported.

Ndabezinhle: "That's exactly what I was thinking."

Banele: "No, no, I am fit but it's just that I am stressed these days. You know women can be stressful and I am sure if dad was here he would agree."

"I can agree on his behalf. They are stressful man, agha! And she's calling me again. Tsk!" Ngcebo exclaimed walking back inside the house but he didn't stay with them he passed them after saying those words.

Thembelihle: "And then?"

Mntwana: "I think there's trouble in paradise."

Thembelihle: "And who's that paradise?"



Brothers: "Hhayi, we don't know, MaSthole."

Thembelihle shook her head and looked at Banele with questioning eyes that were reminding him of the question she'd asked earlier.

Banele: "Oh, hhayi, don't worry mom I am on top of things. Do you want to see the first bride already?"

Thembelihle: "Hhayi! Hhayi!" she shook her head and the two other brothers laughed while Banele jammed at his mother. "Give me my phone and stop looking at me." she instructed pointing her phone...

Thembelihle: "Hello."

Sheila: "Hello, kahle kahle what are your intentions with my daughter?"

Thembelihle: "Excuse me? Who's this speaking?"

Sheila: "It's Sheila, Danielle's mother and I am speaking on behalf of my daughter that your son made pregnant but nothing is said about her pregnancy. But we can see he's getting married."

Thembelihle: "Hhaybo! So, you don't know that you are supposed to greet and then introduce yourself in a right manner. Wakhuluma ngathi udilika emthini nje! Yini?"

Sheila: "I have lost all respect for you people, the day I saw your son's wedding on the newspapers while my daughter is pregnant with his child. But you haven't said a thing about it."

Thembelihle: "What are we supposed to say? Don't you know how things are done? You don't know?"

Sheila: "I know exactly how things are done and I don't get how you, royal people work? You are disrespecting us as the parents of the girl."

Thembelihle: "No! You don't know how things are done and I am surprised that your daughter's rural home is just in a nearby village but you are calling me to say such things. If you don't know how things are done why don't you speak to the elders of the family?"

Sheila: "What should I say because you haven't done things the right way."

Thembelihle: "Hhaybo! Mfazi, you are supposed to take your daughter along with elderly women of the family then come here to us. You need to come and tell us that your daughter is pregnant and then we will call our son to confirm that. We will then take it from there. As the family of the boy, we can't just rock up in your home and discuss damages while you haven't told us your daughter is pregnant."

Sheila: "Haven't your son told you that?"

Thembelihle: "It's traditions! As you were trying to school me about traditions you are busy schooling me about something that you don't even know. Ungangideleli mina. Nayi imihlola yami, agha!" she removed the phone from her ears and she dropped the call.

Ndabezinhle: "Hhayi! That's not the right way to begin a family relationship."

Thembelihle: "Don't even speak Ndabezinhle!"

Ndabezinhle: "I am sorry but I was just-"

Thembelihle: "I said, shut up!"

Ndabezinhle: "Okay, okay, I am sorry."

Thembelihle: "Ngiyalingwa! Hlezi ngilingwa nje!" (I am being tested! I am always being tested!) She exclaimed and clapped her hands once. Her sons looked at one another with their lips folded. They were waiting for her to get up and in deed Thembelihle got up from the couch.

Thembelihle: "You better call you older brother and tell him about this."

Ndabezinhle: "Hawu, mama. Shouldn't you be the one to tell him because we don't even know what was the call about?"

Thembelihle: "Aysuka! Waze wanghlupha uMnotho emdala!" (Mnotho is old but he's troubling me.) she commented and left her sons to laugh at her reactions. And they wondered what the woman on the phone had said...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 05

"Mom and dad, can I have a word with you?" Ndabezinhle requested, it was a Christmas night. They have had a long day in Nkosazana's palace. There was a Christmas feast there and everyone was happy together. They were happy as a family, it'd been a difficult year, a long year and they were finally together.

Dalisu: "What is wrong?"

Thembelihle: "I am tired Ndabezinhle I want to sleep." She said wiping Siphosami's sweaty nose. They were seated inside the lounge and the others have already gone to bed... Mnotho and Elena were not back yet and so, was Happiness. Thembelihle was looking after Siphosami and Nhlakanipho.

Ndabezinhle: "I want my son to come back and live with you."

Daliso: "Hhaybo! Why?"

Ndabezinhle: "Naledi is seeing someone else and so, I don't want my son to know another man beside me."

Thembelihle: "Hawu, she's seeing someone else?"

Ndabezinhle: "Yes."

Daliso: "Wasn't said that you were going to take them to Europe. How did she date someone else because she was supposed to wait for you?"

Ndabezinhle: "I don't know. I don't even want to keep speaking to her about this because she has been lying to me and no amount of sorry could fix this."

Thembelihle: "I didn't expect this from Naledi. What was so hard for her to wait for you? Or did you fight?"

Ndabezinhle: "No, mama. I don't want to discuss the break up mama but I want to talk about my son."

Daliso: "Can you excuse us? We will talk to you about this, alone."

Thembelihle: "Yes, we need to talk. And we will call you when we are done."

Ndabezinhle: "Okay. Let me take him I will put him inside their room." he said standing up and his mother gave the baby to him. He then left his parents... Daliso took Thembelihle's hand as she was looking at him without saying a word. They quietly marched to their bedroom...

Thembelihle: "We can't separate Nhlakanipho from his mother because they are no longer together with his father." She said looking at her husband. They were on their sleeping gowns seated on the couches in their bedroom.

Daliso: "You are right but I am afraid that our son won't see it that way."

Thembelihle: "We will have to make him understand, baba."

Daliso: "How are we going to do that because he will be angry?"

Thembelihle: "I don't know but he needs to know that Nhlakanipho should not be taken away from his mother because they're not seeing each other. That's not how things are done..." she said and they then discussed how they were going to convince Ndabezinhle that his son needed to be with his mother. When they have reached an agreement Thembelihle called Ndabezinhle into their bedroom to talk...

Ndabezinhle: "What have you decided? You will support me?"

Dalisu: "No, we won't take Nhlakanipho from his mother."

Ndabezinhle kept quiet and looked at his parents. He didn't expect this from his parents. He didn't expect that they were not going to support him.

Ndabezinhle: "You don't want my son here?"

Thembelihle: "I can slap you hard for asking that question! What kind of a question is that?" she shouted at him looking at him she was trying hard to stop herself from throwing the magazine that was on the coffee table on him.

Ndabezinhle: "What should I think mom?"

Dalisu: "You are disrespecting us and questioning our love for our grandson. And you know that we love every grandchild you and your brothers have given us. Even the dead one that was killed."

Thembelihle: "Hawu!" she looked at Dalisu and Dalisu clicked his tongue...

Ndabezinhle: "You love them but you don't want Nhlakanipho here."

Dalisu: "Why don't you ask why are we saying that?"

Thembelihle: "Just because your relationship with his mother has ended that doesn't mean you should take the child away from his mother. Nhlakanipho loves his mother and he loves you as his father. If we take him away, then we are going to make him hate his mother."

Ndabezinhle: "Oh, so I am supposed to have my friend replace my role as a father? That's what you are trying to say mom and dad?"

Dalisu: "No, but we have decided that your mother and Nkosazana will go with you to Naledi's house when you are leaving."

Ndabezinhle: "What are we going to do there?"

Thembelihle: "We will speak with Naledi and her mother. She must know that your son must not know any man besides you that means she will not go to her boyfriend with your son. She will not bring her boyfriend anywhere closer to your son. Nhlakanipho will have no uncle that he'll know as his mother's boyfriend."

Dalisu: "Yes, and should Naledi get married we will take Nhlakanipho."

Ndabezinhle: "And you think she will do that? You know that she won't do that. I can't believe you are supporting her."

Thembelihle: "We are not supporting her but we are putting the child's wellbeing first Ndabezinhle."

Ndabezinhle: "Yeah, I can see!" he said and got up, he left his parents' room even after they were shouting at him telling him to sit down. But he didn't listen to them he just left the room...

Dalису: "I knew he'll be angry. Ivele ibilelwe yikhanda le ngane." (This boy usually gets a hot head)

Thembelihle: "Yazi kuzo zonke lezi ngane ngazala wena Dalису! Umsebenzi wakho wonke lo." (I gave birth to you, all our sons are what you are.) She said standing on her feet and Dalису stood after her.

Dalису: "How can you even say that?"

Thembelihle: "That's the truth and you know it."

Dalису joined her in bed. "That's not the truth because I have no wives but one of them has two wives already, and the other wants wives. Is that me?" he asked looking at Thembelihle who was fixing the blankets.

Thembelihle: "You can't compare that because they have your hard head."

Dalису: "Hhayi ke. The parents of Mnotho's pregnant mistress called you again?" he asked and pulled her closer to his chest.

Thembelihle: "No, they didn't call me. How were they going to call me after seeing that they are the wrong ones?"

Dalису: "Hheyi! Saze savelelwa!" he commented and Thembelihle laughed holding on to him tightly. "Why are you holding me like a baby now?" he asked and held her face up for her to look at him. She was smiling.

Thembelihle: "How do you want me to hold you?"

Dalису: "The way you desire mfazi wami. Let me give you a sleeping pill, my bubbles." He suggested and he kissed Thembelihle softly. She giggled and responded to the soft kiss that her husband was giving her...

He was inside the kitchen alone. He had gone to bed early the previous night because he was tired. He wasn't working this December and being home made things easier for him because he didn't miss Nandipha that much. But how was he supposed to even miss her because Nandipha called him now and again. She would call him for about three or five times a day. He had never told her that she was irritating with calling him now and again. But the previous night he felt that he was at the edge of telling her. He didn't want to tell her upfront because she was going to be angry but he felt like he needed to tell her.

In the morning, he'd been woken up by Nandipha's call that he ignored. He tried to sleep but she kept calling until he couldn't sleep. He woke up earlier than everyone else in the house.

And now, he was inside the kitchen to have his lunch. He was sleeping when the family had

lunch. He'd just woke up, took a shower and headed for the kitchen to have his food on the 27th of December which was a Tuesday...

"What is it that you want to say now that didn't say when you last called me, in the morning?" Ngcebo asked Nandipha on the phone. He was seated on the kitchen table facing the door with his food before him.

Nandipha: "Why did you answer the phone if you don't want to talk to me?"

Ngcebo: "I asked you a question I didn't say I don't want to talk to you." he informed her and he shook his head as Nandipha was giggling. This was what irritated him the most, she would call him for no reason but just to giggle when he speaks to her. He hated it and Nandipha knew that but that didn't stop her from giggling. "What's funny, Nandipha?" he asked.

Nandipha: "Nothing is funny but I miss you."

Ngcebo: "You told me that in the morning, Nandipha."

Nandipha: "Why does it seem like you have no interest in this conversation? Does the conversation irritate you?"

Ngcebo: "I am not irritated but I don't get why you are calling. Don't you have a life in London, Nandipha? It's boring over there?"

Nandipha: "No, but what's wrong if I speak to my partner instead of having fun with people from, London?"

Ngcebo: "You are disturbing me. I am having my lunch, can you give me space to breathe because you are suffocating me with calling me now and again!" he raised his voice feeling angered by this behaviour and now, today, he was going to tell her that she was annoying.

Nandipha: "Oh, you are speaking like that with me now?"

Ngcebo: "I am telling you the truth because you are getting on my nerves with your constant calling. You call me five times a day! That's annoying, you are annoying because you call me just to giggle not to say any valuable things." He shouted at her further and he heard beeping sounds not Nandipha's response. He removed the phone from his ear and he clicked his tongue.

"Who's that you are talking to in such a disrespectful manner?" Thembelihle asked stepping inside the kitchen with a tray that Dalisu had been eating on...

Ngcebo: "Hhayi, I didn't mean to be disrespectful but it's just that girls can be annoying sometimes. I will go eat in my room." he replied and got up from the table leaving his mother wondering what was going on with him...

---

Happiness got back in KZN earlier than Mnotho and Elena. It wasn't her plans to come back home early but Lonwabo's family suddenly lost a family member in the rural side of Eastern Cape. She couldn't go with him to the rural areas for the funeral because they were not married and their relationship was only known by Lonwabo's sister, close friends and colleagues. Lonwabo's mother knew about Happiness but she didn't know she was married and she'd never met her. The others in the gang knew Happiness was married and they knew that she was the daughter of Mthimkhulu, the man that Lonwabo hated but they never confronted him with this information. They thought he knew and he was playing a game with her but they didn't know that he loved her genuinely.

Happiness and Lonwabo had a good week and half together, they would do anything and everything together. His sister didn't stay long with them. And Lonwabo realised that dealing with Happiness's hormones was better when she was on the phone. They would fight, argue and not talk to each other but it never lasted because Happiness would bring peace between them when she was calm. She'd realised that Lonwabo was not easy forgiving even though he was loving.

It was the 29th of December and she was seated inside the lounge with Siphosami playing with his toys on the floor. When she came back home the previous day she went to Thembelihle's palace to visit her and she headed back to her house with Siphosami... She was busy eating while watching TV.

Siphosami: "Mama?" he called her out and pointed the door as there was a knock on the door. Happiness placed her food down.

Happiness: "Hlala la Zulu. Ngizohamba ngiyovula iscabha." (Sit here and I will go open the door.) she told the baby and she marched to the door... She opened the door for Elena. Happiness greeted her and let her inside the house.

Elena: "I was told that he's here and I couldn't wait to see him."

Happiness: "Yes, he's here. When did you get back?"

Elena: "We just got back and I left his father in the house."

Happiness: "Okay, Siphosami!" she called him out and he looked up, he stopped playing with his toys and he stood up. He marched fast to his mother who was clapping hands for him. Elena went down to his level and she hugged him. Siphosami laughed along with his mother... Happiness smiled and sat down. Elena sat down with her but after placing the baby back on the floor because she wanted to talk to Happiness.

Elena: "How were your holidays?"

Happiness: "They were very fun and so relaxing." She replied with a beautiful smile on her face and she shook her head shortly, she then looked at Elena. "And how was your honeymoon?" she

asked.

Elena: "It was perfect but it's good to be back home to my baby." she said looking at Siphosami then back at Happiness. "How's the little one in there?"

Happiness: "I didn't know pregnancy can be so tiring!"

Elena laughed. "Don't forget about how much it can drive you nuts." She commented and they laughed.

Happiness: "Yes."

Elena: "I just want to say thank you for being a welcoming sister wife. I know that it's not easy being told that there's another woman joining the family."

Happiness: "I believe that you are talking about our husband's third wife?"

Elena: "Yes, I was angry when he told me I even thought maybe I can stop her from joining us but I realise I am playing myself and I can't even imagine how you felt about it when he told you."

Happiness: "I didn't feel bad because we got married under customary law."

Elena: "Oh, I understand. I think I will stay because he said he'll be coming here to speak to us. I was thinking we can go and cook dinner just to get to know each other then maybe we can have supper together after the talk with him."

Happiness: "Okay, let's go and you'll take him." she said standing up and Elena took the baby from the floor along with his toys. She followed Happiness to the floor. She was wondering why she didn't have any resentment towards her, she was thinking that Happiness was going to hate her because she'd heard stories about polygamous marriages, how wives would fight and hate each other. But Happiness was just calm and she didn't seem as someone who was hurt in any way by this marriage. She then concluded that maybe it was what she'd told her earlier. That she knew she was getting married under customary law. She wasn't hurt because of that...

"Okay, who came up with this beautiful idea?" Mnotho asked taking his seat on the dining table of his house. The table was beautiful decorated with food that Happiness and Elena cooked together.

"Happiness/Elena!" The two wives called out each other's names and they laughed as Mnotho was looking at them with a surprised look.

Mnotho: "Did you two just lie?"

Elena looked at Happiness. "No, we didn't lie but Elena proposed the idea and I supported it. We cooked the food together." Happiness replied.



Mnotho: "That's nice and thank you, the food looks mouth-watering." He complimented with a smile directed to both women and they returned it. Mnotho then gave them his hands and he blessed the food. Elena had Siphosami in her arms and she was feeding him while feeding herself. They were waiting for Mnotho to begin talking.

Mnotho: "I thought it would be best that I inform you that on the 31st I will be going to the Nkosis to pay damages for MaNkosi as you know that she's pregnant."

Elena: "Who's that now? Didn't you say Danielle is the one who's pregnant?"

Mnotho: "Babe, her surname is Nkosi and I call her MaNkosi. It's how wives are normally called and I am sorry that your surname doesn't fit." He joked lastly looking at her and Elena laughed... Happiness was listening but she was giving all her focus on her food. She didn't care about this conversation that was going on here but all she cared about was feeding herself.

Elena: "Does that mean we will have to go with you?"

Mnotho: "No, but I had to inform you." he said and looked at Happiness who was just quiet. He saw that all her focus was on the food. "MaMthimkhulu are you even listening to me?" he asked.

Happiness: "Anginandaba nalento oyishoyo mina." (I don't care about what you are saying right now.)

Mnotho: "Ukuba kuhlaza ke ukuthi ukhulume iSiZulu wazi kahle ukuthi akasizwa. Uthi azizwe kanjani yena?" (It's being rude for you to speak IsiZulu knowing that Elena doesn't know the language. How do you think she'll feel?)

Happiness: "Angazi, futhi anginendaba naye ukuthi uyezwa or akezwa. Qhubeka nomhlangano wakho ngilalele." (I don't know, and I don't care whether she can hear me or not, just proceed with your meeting. I am listening.)

Elena: "Can you please be inclusive of me?" she requested and looked at them as they proceeded with speaking the language she couldn't understand.

Mnotho: "Sorry, babe." He said looking at her with a smile.

Elena: "Okay."

Happiness: "Do you need us to do something for her?"

Mnotho: "No, but I was just informing you as my wives as I am supposed to." He replied and looked at Happiness. She smiled and nodded... They then finished up their dinner and Happiness was the first to leave them...

"You are not leaving?" Happiness asked Mnotho as he was taking off his clothes standing before the wardrobe.

Mnotho: "I was supposed to leave?"

Happiness: "I thought you will."

He didn't say anything further but he proceeded with dressing up for bed. He knew that he shouldn't keep sleeping in Elena's house because she was going to be suspicious but he had to try and balance things even though sometimes he couldn't tolerate it, he couldn't tolerate being with Happiness. He was certain that Happiness got pregnant for him because she wanted him to love her and she just didn't know that made him hate her even more. But he knew that he needed to stop mistreating her as his mother had advised him. He opted to give her silent treatment it was way better than mistreating her. He couldn't wait to have Danielle as his wife because that was going to be easy. He was going to spend his time with the two wives of his choice and he wouldn't have to see Happiness... When he turned to the bed Happiness had her eyes closed with her hand brushing her pregnancy bump even that gesture made Mnotho angry. He clicked his tongue and decided he was going to sleep in the guestroom...

-----

The Zulu family had paid the damages for Danielle's child. The ritual was performed at the Nkosi's rural home. Sheila and the two aunts from the family went to Thembelihle's palace on the 30th of December, early in the morning and they did the procedure, 'informing the family about the pregnancy' Mnotho confirmed that Danielle's child was his child. Thembelihle then gave them white coins and told them that they were going to come to pay for damages the following day. Before they left the palace, Sheila apologised to Thembelihle for her behaviour and she forgave her.

Now, Dalingcebo, Ndabezihle and their uncle Thokozani were seated inside the lounge in the Nkosi's residence. All the rituals were done and dusted.

Jake: "What is it that you want to discuss with us?"

Thokozani: "We have had the successful ritual and now, we want to discuss a way forward as my nephew had requested."

Nkosi uncle: "What is it that he requested?"

Dalingcebo: "They have discussed this with MaNkosi and she agreed that our brother takes her as his wife. And we-"

Jake: "Whoa! Whoa! That will not happen!"

Thabani: "Hawu, bafo. The decision is not yours to make."

Nkosi uncle2: "Yes, Daniel, you don't have the power to make that decision because as you have heard them, Ntandokazi has agreed."

Jake: "She has agreed to nonsense and now, I will ask that you leave because we are done with the damages."

Thokozani: "We are not saying we are discussing ilobolo now but we thought we should inform you that we will come back"

Jake: "I am the father of the girl and I am saying, no! My daughter will not marry a man who already has two wives. That will not happen."

Thokozani: "No"

Dalingcebo: "Malume, I think it's better that we go and maybe MaNkosi will have a word with her father."

Ndabezinhle: "Yes, he's right, malume."

Jake: "Don't have any hopes because I will not hand my daughter over to your family. Your brother must forget about her." he stamped and even after the elders have told him to cool down. Jake didn't. The Zulu family then left the Nkosi premises wondering what was going to happen...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 06

"We will see you tomorrow!" The driver of the car who was one of her male friends shouted as she was rushing to the gate of the house... Being in London had been fun and exciting, she'd met new people visited new places and all the people that her mother promised she was going to meet, Nandipha had met. They were welcoming of her and were warm people. She loved the environment even though it wasn't sunny like it was back home...

Nandipha: "Okay!" she shouted back while waving her hand and she proceeded with running to the house after they have driven off. Nandipha had made new friends three guy friends, (two whites and 1 black) that she met at a function that her mother had taken her to. Randall was not with them that night...

She walked through the house and went to the kitchen for a hot chocolate. She was feeling cold, Randall was not home he'd gone to his grandmother's house and Nandipha had asked her mother that she allows her to go out with her friends. She left the house at 3pm and only came back now at 21:05. The lights were still on in the house and she didn't know if her mother asleep or not. She took her phone from her jacket's pocket while waiting for the boiling kettle and she

light it up to check if she had any missed calls from Ngcebo. She had no missed calls, but missed calls from her mother. She decided that she was calling him but she stopped herself remembering how rude he was to her the last time she called him. Ngcebo had told her that she was annoying and that had hurt her because he couldn't understand how hearing his voice made her feel. But it didn't matter she didn't want to annoy him even though she could feel that she was in need of calling him. She was in need of hearing his voice. She convinced herself that she was a big girl.

"Is this the time you should come home?" Faith asked standing behind Nandipha who was busy making the hot chocolate.

Nandipha looked back. "Mama?" She called her out without answering her question. She looked at her mother and she had a straight face.

Faith: "I asked you a question Nandipha."

Nandipha: "No, mama. It's not the time to come home but I lost a track of time." She replied without looking at her.

Faith: "You lost a track of time and didn't call me! Do you know how worried I was? I was worried about you and you didn't even answer your phone. Who were you with?"

Nandipha: "I was with my friends, mama. I told you that I was leaving with them. My phone was on silent mode, mama and I couldn't hear it. I wasn't ignoring your calls. I am sorry."

Faith: "There's nothing to be sorry about because you were just being irresponsible! I was worried about you and I told you that I don't like this friendship that you have with a bunch of boys." She shouted taking counted steps towards her and Nandipha took steps back. She knew very well that to their mother they were not too old to get any type of hiding. She was very friendly with them but not when they have done something wrong. She'd been whipped by her before for not listening to her...

Nandipha: "There's nothing wrong that I did mom and I always prefer being friends with boys. I have never had female friendships that lasted."

Faith: "You are back chatting me, Nandipha?"

Nandipha: "No, but mama, I am trying to explain why I hang out with boys."

Faith: "Come here!"

Nandipha: "No, you'll hit me."

Faith: "Don't you deserve it? You deserve it for making me worried sick about you, Nandipha! You didn't care about your mother."

Nandipha: "No, I am sorry, I won't do it again, mama."

Faith: "Yes, you won't because you are going home."

Nandipha: "What? No, I am not going back home yet because I am still on holidays. Mama, please, you are trying to get rid of me?"

Faith: "What kind of question is that?" she asked softly looking at her and Nandipha didn't answer her, she looked down.

Nandipha: "I am sorry."

Faith: "You are making it difficult for me to trust you and you know that I can't take you with me because of your commitment to the prince but you are not behaving like an adult now."

Nandipha: "I don't want to go back home to him."

Faith: "Hhaybo! Why do you say that?" she asked and Nandipha turned to her chocolate cup without answering her mother. Faith sighed and took steps towards Nandipha. She stood next to her. "Did you break up?" she asked.

Nandipha: "No, but he told me that I am annoying and I don't want to go home because I will be going home to who?"

Faith: "But he called me to ask when are you coming back since it's January now. And you are saying this?"

Nandipha: "I will go to my room, mom."

Faith: "Why don't you sleep with me, tonight?"

Nandipha: "No, I will sleep in my room because you'll want us to talk about Ngcebo. I don't want to talk about him... Goodnight, mom."

Faith: "Your brother is back."

Nandipha: "Really? He's sleeping?"

Faith: "Yes, he's sleeping now he was upset that you are not home."

Nandipha: "I will see him tomorrow." She said and walked away to her room sipping the hot chocolate...

She looked at her ringing phone and she smiled but her smile faded away when she remembered his words. But she wanted to hear his voice...

Nandipha: "Why are calling me?"

Ngcebo: "I am not supposed to call you, now?"

She smiled but folded her lips she didn't want to giggle as his voice was giving her those emotions again. The emotions that she couldn't describe but she knew that hearing his voice made her excited and sometimes it would tingle her to the stomach. It didn't happen always but it always took her by surprised and sometimes she would miss hearing his voice. She would crave hearing his voice. Which is why she was calling him none stop without realising that she was being a nuisance.

Nandipha: "Yes, I am annoying, remember? Why would you call an annoying person? Just drop the call." She spoke firmly.

Ngcebo: "When are you coming back, it's the 4th of January now and you are not home, Nandipha. When are you coming back?"

Nandipha: "I am not coming back because what's there for me to come back to? Why should I come back?"

Ngcebo: "What! How can you even ask me that question?" She smiled as Ngcebo raised his voice and she felt the tingles overwhelming her and she giggled softly with her hand on her mouth. "Are you giggling again, Nandipha?" he asked with his voice full of irritation.

Nandipha: "I am not coming back and you are the reason I am not coming back. I am a nuisance to you! I will never forget that."

Ngcebo: "Don't test me because I can come over there as if it's just a house next door and you'll be forced to come back."

Nandipha: "I would like to see you try!" she challenged and waited for him to speak further but he dropped the call after clicking his tongue. Nandipha looked at the screen and she groaned before putting the phone down. She then placed the cup aside and opted that she was going to sleep because she needed to wake up early in the morning...

"What's with the long face? You are not happy to see me?" Randall asked looking at his sister as she joined them on the table for breakfast.

Nandipha: "Mom said I am leaving." She said without looking at him but that was not the reason she was grumpy. She had the other reason and a solid reason for being grumpy this morning. "I didn't want to go but now. I am forced to go." She said sadly.

Faith: "You won't be going alone."

"Huh!" Her face lightened up and she looked at her mother then her brother.

Randall: "Yes, I am going with you!"

Nandipha: "No, that's a lie!"

Faith: "We are leaving for South Africa tomorrow. I have spoken to your brother last night and he

agreed that he would go back home with you. I will have to use some of my contacts to get him space in Varsity as an international student because he's supposed to study as well."

Nandipha: "Really? You are not playing games with me?"

Randall: "No! We are not playing games with you."

Faith: "I don't want you to go back home alone and I also don't want you to feel that I am choosing to go with Randall. And so, it would be best that you two live together. We will buy a house in Johannesburg using my husband's money and you two will live in that house with your aunt Nompisholo's older daughter. She'll be studying and working in Johannesburg this year. And so, she won't have to pay rent while there's a house."

Nandipha: "Mbali?"

Faith: "Yes, her and I will always come back home end of seasons at work. I can't leave the show because I wanted to be involved on the show but I will get time off at work and the project won't run years longer but just two years with good time off. I will be with you home. How do you feel about that?"

Nandipha: "I am very happy, mama! Thank you!" she said delightedly giving out her hand to her brother and they shared a high five.

Faith: "We will lay out all the rules back home and I hope you two won't disappoint me because there'll be consequences if you do."

Randall and Nandipha: "No, we won't!"

Faith: "It better be like that!" she exclaimed and looked at Nandipha. She saw it in her face that she was happy and she couldn't be happier...

----

"You don't feel like waking up this morning?" Nontobeko asked her husband and she kissed his opened lips while his eyes were closed. She moved her hands on his bare chest softly and Dalingcebo opened his eyes.

Dalingcebo: "Why should we wake up because the maid is here today and Qalokuhle is not home?" he asked holding her wrist and he moved her hand down to his vital organ that was strong, not just morning strong but her touch had made it this strong... Qalokuhle had gone to visit MaNtombela...

Nontobeko giggled. "We will have to wake up and have breakfast." She replied and removed the pyjama pants that he was wearing. She removed them with just one hand and Dalingcebo was assisting her.

Dalingcebo: "I think we have to call the lodge and place an order and I will ask that they deliver

the food to us. I don't want us to leave this room today because I am feeling sick." He said lazily removing her night dress and Nontobeko lifted her arms to assist Dalingcebo with removing her night dress.

"What's making you sick?" She asked looking at him with a smile on her face and Dalingcebo returned the smile as his wife was getting beneath the blankets. Nontobeko kissed her way down to her husband's joy stick and she felt the excitement as Dalingcebo released a sigh. She knew what he was anticipating but she wanted to delay it until he pressures her to do it!

Dalingcebo: "Are you gonna play me like that? Or you gonna grab it and eat it all?" He asked with his voice sounding deep and lazy, it forced Nontobeko to laugh and she proceeded to do what he wanted the most. She held him and her warm lips enclosed on him, she loved it now that he was dipping his fingers on her afro, that was just her motivation. She worked her tongue around the bulbous head of his organ and that gave him with greatest pleasure. She wanted to hear his groans and so she went harder until she heard the groans, it didn't take a minute for him to cum! He sighed and looked at her as her eyes were looking at him with her body laid on his now.

Dalingcebo: "That was a very good way to begin the morning."

Nontobeko: "And it's still early since we are spending the day in doors." She said to with a flirting tone and Dalingcebo chuckled.

Dalingcebo: "Come and kiss me now." he requested softly and Nontobeko crawled closer to him. She then gave her lips to him they shared a kiss that opened all doors of ecstasy for them...

"Our daughter is two years now don't you think we should try for another baby?" Dalingcebo asked Nontobeko holding her closer to him. They have taken a shower and got back into bed after they have eaten their breakfast that Nontobeko ordered from the lodge. The weather was rainy and it was a perfect day for them to bond. After therapy their love for each other went stronger it was bold and they appreciated each other. Nontobeko was living away from her husband but she was faithful to him. There was nothing that they didn't discuss, they have learnt from therapy that they needed to be open with each other since they were in a long distance marriage. And when Dalingcebo felt that he couldn't take the waiting, it not once that he'd taken the plane to Cape Town just to have his wife. The distance made the heart grow fonder. They loved each other and they were happy and satisfied with each other...

But this year Dalingcebo thought he could ask for another child from his wife and that way she would come back home. They have tried to make things work and he realised that he wanted this life even more, her being home.

Nontobeko: "How can you request a child, Dalingcebo? Who will look after that child because I don't stay with you?"

Dalingcebo: "You are asking me that question? That's a nonsense of a question that you are asking me."



Nontobeko: "I don't want to fight with you because you married me knowing that I have this career and I can appreciate it if you stop making me feel guilty."

Dalingcebo: "I am making you feel guilty? I shouldn't request a child from you, Nontobeko? You are my wife!"

Nontobeko: "I know that but I am not ready for another child."

Dalingcebo: "When are you planning on retiring from your job? You will be turning 28 years old this year and that means you are not getting any younger. And I want to feel the pregnancy experience with my wife since I couldn't be there for you on our first pregnancy."

Nontobeko: "I can't just retire and I am still young. I think I will go iron your clothes because clearly this spending a day in bed is not working." She said and got her naked body off the bed. Dalingcebo looked at her as she was wearing her clothes. He wasn't saying anything more but he was just looking at her. Nontobeko left the bedroom leaving her husband thinking about ways to get her to stay at home. He knew that there was no way he could injure her but the only way was to make her pregnant and he didn't know how he was going to do that. But he needed to find a way...

"Dalingcebo, who's bra is this?" Nontobeko shouted at her husband who was seated on his bed naked reading the news on his tablet... She'd budged inside the bedroom with the black bra on her hands that she found on Dalingcebo's clothes. And she was angered by it.

Dalingcebo: "TSK!"

Nontobeko: "Don't just click your tongue but answer me."

Dalingcebo: "I am your husband and lower your voice when you are speaking to me. You know I hate being shouted at."

Nontobeko: "I am sorry for not keeping my emotions intact but this angers me. Whose bra is this?" she repeated.

Dalingcebo: "Go and ask your maid. I have been telling her not to wash her clothes along with my clothes."

Nontobeko: "What!" she exclaimed and left the bedroom to speak to Phakamile. She'd instructed her to clean the guest bedrooms and wash the curtains. She then marched where she was with the bra still on her hand.

"Hheyi wena! Why am I finding your bra with my husband's clothes?" Nontobeko shouted at Phakamile who was standing on the stool removing the curtains inside the guest bedroom.

She looked back at her. "Oh! I am sorry, nkosazana but I made a mistake." She replied quickly getting off the stool. She acted as someone who'd made a mistake and was shy about it as she

was looking down but inside she was happy not fully happy. She'd done this on purpose because she wanted Dalingcebo and Nontobeko to fight. After seeing that the love portion was not working she decided that she was going to bring problems amongst them and that was going to begin with the bra. She remembered how Dalingcebo told her that his wife would be angry if she can see the bra with his clothes.

Nontobeko: "That's a lie because my husband told me that you have done this before. What are you trying to do, Phakamile? Ufuna indoda yami ngoba wazi ukuthi angihlali nayo?" (You want my husband because you know that I don't live with him?) she shouted throwing the bra at her.

Phakamile: "No! I can never do that. I am sorry."

Nontobeko: "You will help me with this, then, finish up cleaning these guestrooms and washing the curtains. And after that just know that you no longer have a job in my house."

Phakamile: "No, I am sorry. I made a mistake."

Nontobeko: "I don't care and you need to go because I can see where your mind is at. I don't want to have to shoot a bullet in your forehead. Dalingcebo is my husband and what you are doing is disrespecting my house. Leave! I will give you a full payment for January." She stamped lastly and clicked her tongue, she left the house and ignored her as she was begging her not to fire her. But Nontobeko didn't even want to hear her, she decided that she was going to ask her mother in-law to give her an older maid...

"YOU DID WHAT!" Thembelihle shouted widening her eyes at Phakamile's direction... Nontobeko had brought her to Thembelihle and told her what Phakamile had been doing, washing her bras with Dalingcebo's clothes. And now, she wanted a new maid who was older... Thembelihle was angered by what Nontobeko had just told her...

Phakamile: "I am sorry, mama undlunkulu."

Thembelihle: "You are sorry! Don't disgust me! How can you even begin to wash your underwear with another woman's husband? Even if he isn't a husband he's your boss and you wash your clothes with his?"

Phakamile: "I made a mistake."

Thembelihle: "A mistake my foot! Were you trying to break my son's marriage Phakamile? Is that what you were trying to do?"

Phakamile: "NO! NO!"

Thembelihle: "Stop it with the acting! You can't be told one and the same thing then you'll keep repeating it. I offered you a job but you had your own intentions. What's the explanation of that you were doing if it's not about destroying Dalingcebo's marriage?"

Phakamile: "It was being careless. I am sorry."

Thembelihle: "Get out of my face and find another job somewhere else I won't even keep you in my house, gha!" she shouted at her last and Phakamile got up pretty fast. She left the house feeling regrets.

Thembelihle: "I will give you another maid." She said to Nontobeko and she stood up to leave the lounge.

Nontobeko: "Thank you."

Thembelihle clicked her tongue before turning to leave the lounge. She couldn't believe what this girl almost did to her son's marriage...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 07

"Come in!" She exclaimed from her bed. She was seated on her bed crying

after her parents had told her that they were not going to allow her to marry Mnotho. Danielle and the members of the Nkosi family had fought with Jake and Sheila telling them to allow Danielle to do what she wanted to do with her life but they refused. They told her straight that they were not going to give her their blessings... Now, she was seated alone in the bedroom that she shared with her two sisters.

Junior: "What are you doing over here?" he asked and he sat on the bed closer to his sister. He was also present in the meeting where their parents refused to give Danielle their blessings. Junior was still not in good terms with his mother, Sheila. He'd tried to apologise but Sheila was giving him a cold shoulder.

Danielle: "Nothing."

Junior: "Have you been crying?"

Danielle nodded but she didn't answer him because she cried as she couldn't believe that her parents were depriving her their blessings... Junior held her hands and he hugged her, they have been fighting but that didn't change that Danielle was his sister. That didn't change that they shared the same blood, he still loved his sister, they grew up together with Danielle before their parents brought more children in the house and he could have all other relationships broken but not this one.

Junior: "Don't cry."

Danielle: "Don't tell me that because you are also supporting mom and dad!" she shouted and pushed her brother away from her.

Junior: "How will you share a man, Ntandokazi? Think about this, he'll be having unprotected sex with his first wife, then unprotected sex with his second wife and then with you? You will have diseases."

Danielle: "I will take Prep daily, Junior. I love him and I don't want any other man beside him. I want him just like you want Pamela even though you know that we are all against her. Even though you know I hate her."

Junior sighed. "Okay, I understand but you need to understand mom and dad as well. They are looking out for you." He encouraged.

Danielle: "I want to be alone, Junior."

Junior: "Okay, but I came here because I wanted to apologise."

Danielle: "For?"

Junior: "For everything that I said to hurt you I know that I was wrong and I shouldn't have said all those things. But it's hard to believe the truth because now I don't know what's the truth."

Danielle: "The truth is what I am telling you."

Junior: "I love her, Ntandokazi. Okay, let's say I accept that the truth is what you are telling me and I have proof of it but I can't let go of her. Would you hate me for that?"

Danielle: "I don't know and I can't say because you won't find the truth, right?"

Junior: "I want to search for the truth. I want to know it."

Danielle: "And if you find it?"

Junior: "I will take it from there but I can't lose a relationship with you. I am already losing it with mom and I don't want that to happen with you."

Danielle: "Why did you do this to her? Why didn't you tell her?"

Junior: "I was just angry that they were siding with you and I decided that I will reach out to my real mother because she was also nagging me."

Danielle: "How's the relationship with her?"

Junior: "It's just a relationship and it's not the same as the one with our mother. I think I like the fact that she gives me everything I want. She's not like our mother and I don't know what to do

to get mom to forgive me.”

Danielle: “Don’t stop asking for forgiveness and come home more often maybe on the weekends. She will forgive you.”

Junior: “Okay, and you? You are forgiving me?”

Danielle: “Yes, I got no grudge.” She said give her the fist and they shared a fist bump after that they hugged each other.

Junior: “Thank you and now, let’s go and eat I know that you are hungry. Don’t lock yourself in here and starve the baby.” he said standing up and Danielle laughed, she got up and they followed each other to the kitchen...

“You are not going back to work?” Jake asked Danielle, they were heading back to Durban on the 5th of January and Danielle had told them that she was not leaving with them. The family was seated together now. Their great aunt had called the meeting as she’d advised Danielle on how to get her parents to agree to the marriage. Danielle spoke to her aunt begging her that she speaks to her parents on her behalf but her aunt gave her a plan...

Danielle: “No, I am coming to work but I will be staying in my own place until I can find someone who will run my fashion house.”

Sheila: “Hhayo! Why would you move out of the house?”

Jake: “And why would you look for someone who will run business for you?”

Danielle: “I will be moving to Nongoma.”

Parents: “WHAT!”

Sheila: “Are you out of your mind? What’s here for you?”

Danielle: “Since you don’t want me to get married to Mnotho I will move here and we will have a civil partnership. I will live with him without getting married to him. I won’t live with you because you don’t want to support me and you don’t want to give me your blessings. That means you don’t want to see me happy. I will live with him without any marriage or ilobolo paid.”

Thabani: “Ntandokazi, you can’t do that because that’s disrespecting your parents. They have raised you and now you want to give your whole life to a man without him, marrying you? Without any lobolo paid?”

Danielle: “Yes, baba’omdala. I will do that because mom and dad don’t want to see me happy. They don’t understand that my happiness won’t come as theirs. I love the prince and I want to be with him.”

Jake: “You are my daughter and you won’t do as you please. You will not live-in with a man who

is not your husband.”

Sheila: “That will not happen!”

Junior: “That means you must let her get married to him then.”

Sheila: “Oh, you are supporting this now, Junior?”

Junior: “Mama, she loves him and what can we do to stop her?”

Great aunt: “Ntandokazi and Junior let us speak to your parents.” She said looking at them and they then left them...

Uncle: “You can’t let the child live-in with the prince without marriage.”

Jake: “She won’t because she’s coming home with us.”

Cousin’s wife: “Danielle is not a child anymore but she’s a full grown woman and as her parents you need to let make her decisions. She needs to be happy with a man that she has chosen.”

Great aunt: “It doesn’t matter that the prince has two wives but what matters is that he loves her and she loves him. They have dated with the prince before these two wives that he has now.”

Thabani: “And it would be a disgrace if our daughter lives-in with a man.”

Jake sighed and looked at his wife. “We should let her get married?” He asked still looking at Sheila.

Sheila: “I think we need to do that before losing her. I don’t want to lose my daughter because she loves this man. We just have to trust that she’ll be happy.” She said looking at her husband.

Jake: “Okay, go and call her.”

Sheila nodded and she went to call Junior and Danielle back into the meeting... The children sat down and Danielle looked at her parents with her heart pounding. She didn’t know what to expect from them.

Jake: “We will let you marry this man.”

“HA!” She held her mouth and looked at her mother. She held her screams within her chest but she was happy. “Thank you, mom and dad. And thank you to the whole family. I am very happy.” She informed them with delight.

Jake: “Yeah, we can see that. They better not hurt you, these sister wives you will have because I will break their bones, right, bafo?” he looked at Thabani.

Thabani: “Yes, they will know us.” he supported and everyone in the house laughed... Danielle couldn’t wait to get her hands on the phone and call Mnotho... She knew that he was going to be

happy. He was angry rather than sad when Danielle called him to inform him about what her parents had said. She called him after his brothers had already informed him how their meeting went... And now, she was sure he was going to be happy...

-----

He marched through the hallway checking if he had everything, his car keys, and his wallet. He'd received the call from Faith that they were in Johannesburg with Nandipha. Nandipha didn't even call him but her mother had the decency of calling him. He didn't call her but he'd decided that he was going to drive to Johannesburg to see her.

"Eh, mom and dad I have a crisis that I have to attend to in Johannesburg." Ngcebo told his parents who were seated on the chairs outside the house.

Dalису: "What's that crisis?"

Ngcebo: "It's a work crisis I am needed personally."

Thembelihle: "How can you go because in two days we are having a ritual and you'll be needed home. Why can't you get someone to fill your role?"

Ngcebo: "I will come back don't worry."

Dalису: "Okay, you can go and drive safe."

Ngcebo: "Thank you." he said and the left them...

Dalису looked at Thembelihle. "What is it?" Thembelihle asked as she could feel that his eyes were on her.

Dalису: "How's his relationship with Dalingcebo now?"

Thembelihle: "I don't see any difference because it's not like they used to be. You know by now we would know they are nowhere to be found because they left together without telling anyone about it."

Dalису: "Yes, I think marrying the girls from the same family is what destroyed their relationship."

Thembelihle: "No, they just failed to manage things and Ngcebo got tired of always being the one to fix things when they fight. He got tired first the time Dalingcebo accused him of being someone who was going to play with Nandipha." She argued his point because she knew that there were number of men, brothers who married from the same family but they weren't like her sons. They weren't separated like her sons.

Dalису: "I think they have taken this for far too long and now, they can never go back to the relationship they had before. I don't think one of them even tried to apologise to the other even after Dalingcebo's return from Cape Town."

Thembelihle: "Yes, now they just tolerate each other but I know that there's that one situation that will force them to get along again. This is not their first long fight they will get over it."

Daliso: "I hope so."

Thembelihle: "Yeah, let's go now so that we will come back early." She said and stood up, Daliso then stood up after her.

Daliso: "But I am glad that Ngcebo is no longer seeing that girl and he needs to find someone else now."

Thembelihle: "Which girl?"

Daliso: "I am talking about Nandipha and you know that I am talking about her. Ngcebo is better now and he must walk far from that girl because she will never stop hurting him."

Thembelihle didn't provide a comment she saw it best that she reserves her comment because she knew that Ngcebo still loved Nandipha. They were no longer together but they were talking, that's what Ngcebo had told her. She knew that Nandipha was the one who helped her son but she wasn't going to tell that to her husband because he was going to blame it on Nandipha. They were going to fight again. She didn't want to talk about Nandipha with him because she knew he hated her and so, she kept quiet.

Daliso: "Why are quiet?"

Thembelihle: "I have nothing to say, Ndabezitha." She replied without looking at him and Daliso didn't speak further...

---

She'd left the hotel to pack the rest of her clothes in her flat. Palesa was not around the flat along with Xolile and she decided that she wasn't going to leave with her belongings today because she wanted to see them, especially Palesa. They haven't begun house hunting with her mother and brother but her mother had made some reservations with the estate agent.

She stopped packing and she marched to the front door as she'd heard the knock on the door... She opened the door and smiled but her smile faded away as her mind revamped old files for her. She turned and headed to her bedroom without saying a word to him.

Ngcebo: "Oh, you are not happy to see me?"

Nandipha: "Are you happy to see a nuisance?" she asked and lifted her bag from the floor but she didn't hear any response from Ngcebo.

Not that he didn't hear her question but he was busy looking at her thighs as Nandipha was wearing a blue short that was halfway her thighs and she was on a baggy yellow round neck tee shirt. She was looking good and even lighter than he last saw her. She'd gained weight but he



loved it.

Nandipha: "What are you looking at?"

"You!" He replied and held her waist as Nandipha was turning from him. He could see that she was pretending as if she wasn't happy to see him. And that meant she was still angry that he said she was annoying.

Nandipha: "You are disturbing me, Ngcebo and who told you I am back." she asked with a smile on her face that he couldn't see. She was happy that she was seeing him and that he was holding her but she didn't want to show him.

Ngcebo: "I have the coolest mother in-law."

Nandipha giggled as she could feel her baby's movement, the sound of his voice was doing that thing on her again, it was giving her tingles.

Nandipha: "Wow! Nandipha is unbelievable she has betrayed her own blood and called you even though she knew that I am angry with you." she looked at him as he was unzipping her shorts. She closed her eyes and held his waist.

Ngcebo: "I think that's because she knows I am good for her daughter."

"How can you see yourself as good as you are undressing her daughter without locking the door?" She asked softly and she unfastened his shirt buttons.

Ngcebo: "I will lock the door." he said moving from her and he rushed to lock the door while he was busy unfastening the buttons of his jeans because he knew they were going to irritate her...

He held her closer to him and they kissed each other without wasting any time. Ngcebo held on to her waist but it wasn't slim now, he noticed but he knew better than to comment about her weight.

They moved to her bed and Ngcebo laid her down. "Let's skip everything, Ngcebo, just come closer." She suggested pulling his waist closer to her as Ngcebo busy sucking on to her breasts but she couldn't wait now.

Ngcebo: "What's the rush now?"

"Ngcebo!" She exclaimed and giggled as Ngcebo was tickling her. Nandipha encouraged him not to play and he did that. He kissed her again and positioned himself in between her thighs.

"AGH!" Ngcebo groaned deeply before he could begin moving and Nandipha looked at him as he wasn't moving.

Nandipha: "What's wrong?"

Ngcebo: "Nothing is wrong." he replied and kissed her seeing that Nandipha wasn't taking note of the fact that he'd cum before he could move. The kiss kicked him back to the erection and he began moving, deeply he was thankful that she didn't notice because she was going to mock him without taking into consideration that he'd spent a month without her... This, this, this, this was different than the other days and he was enjoying himself. And by the look on her face he felt proud that she was feeling the same way he did...

"Hmm, are you tired? I don't know when my roommate will be back?" Nandipha asked touching his chest Ngcebo was lying next to her holding her. She was highly excited by what they just had. She'd missed him and she was happy that he was here. She realised now that she was actually crazy when she thought that she would turn her back on him, on their love.

Ngcebo: "No, what did you add in here? What did they give you in London?" he asked touching his place of joy and rest. Nandipha laughed.

Nandipha: "I think it's the fish and chips, theirs is special." She replied and pulled his face to hers. Ngcebo was looking into her eyes after he'd laughed at her response. "I want you from behind." she told him and moved away.

Ngcebo chuckled. "Order it how you want!" He encouraged loudly and Nandipha giggled loudly kneeling on the bed she held her tummy and neglected it when she'd stopped giggling. Ngcebo then entered and she gave him a scream that made him laugh...

Nandipha: "I am tired now." she informed her and pulled the bed cover.

Ngcebo: "No, don't sleep because we need to go."

Nandipha: "How's my house? Who's been sleeping there?"

Ngcebo: "Which house?"

Nandipha: "I am talking about my house in KZN."

Ngcebo: "Nobody has been sleeping in the house because I was in the palace most of the times and would go to the house if I am tired, children were noisy in the palace I would wake up before time."

Nandipha giggled. "I want to go to my house because I miss it. I want to cook for you and we would sit down, sleep and laugh like old times." She suggested.

Ngcebo: "I am very happy to hear that and that means we will go tonight? There'll be a ritual at home in two days."

Nandipha: "It's okay, you'll leave me in the house and we will come back here because we are house hunting in three days."

Ngcebo: "Your mother told me about that and how do you feel?"

Nandipha: "I am very happy but babe, I am sleepy."

Ngcebo: "No, Nandipha you'll rather sleep in the car let's get up and go because your roommate might come back anytime."

Nandipha: "But it's still early let's sleep just for an hour we will set the alarm." She pressured moving her body closer to him and laid on his chest. She closed her eyes, Ngcebo then held her shoulder to sleep...

--- She was woken up by Ngcebo's voice, she sat up straight to look at him, he was shaking his head slightly with his face flinching as if he was feeling pain and she figured that he was having a dream. She looked at him closely and he was sweating, was she supposed to wake him? Yes!

"Baleka! Baleka!" (Run! Run!) Ngcebo repeated the words out loud in his sleep and Nandipha saw it fit to wake him. She then shook him awake.

Ngcebo jumped his feet up and his up body rose from the bed, he was panting. He looked at Nandipha and she was looking at him strangely.

Ngcebo: "What time is it?" he asked and wiped his face with his left hand.

Nandipha: "No, that's not the question to ask but what were you dreaming about, Ngcebo?" she kept her eyes still on him...

Ngcebo: "Just a dream I don't understand, there's this guy in Xhosa traditional gear he got his hands hanged up on chains and he's bleeding."

Nandipha: "Do you know this guy?"

Ngcebo: "No, I have never seen him before but just far from him there's a crowd of Zulu men they're on traditional gear as well they have spears on their hands, they have attacked this man and Happiness is there crying with a young girl in her arms, agh! It's something that doesn't make sense Nandipha we should go. I don't want your roommate to find us here."

Nandipha: "But what if Happiness's life is in danger, she's pregnant right?"

Ngcebo: "Yes, sleeping during the day brings bad dreams it was just a dream."

Nandipha: "But why were you saying 'Baleka?'"

Ngcebo: "I was there outside what looks like a kraal I was telling her to run away with that child. Hheyi! Get up I want to leave and stop giving me questions." He said last getting up from the bed. Nandipha looked at him...

She sulked and got up from the bed. She took a dry face cloth and wrapped her body with her gown she went to the bathroom to wet the towel... Ngcebo was on his feet when she got back. Nandipha then wiped him clean.

Ngcebo: "Why are you ignoring what you seeing?"

Nandipha: "Ha! Ngcebo, we won't go if we can always obey the rules of this one." She said and softly hit his erected organ and it went back to its natural form. Ngcebo laughed loudly and Nandipha looked at him.

Ngcebo: "Where did you learn that trick?"

Nandipha: "I don't kiss and tell."

"Whoa! What does that supposed to mean, now?" He asked seriously and Nandipha giggled, she left the bedroom to clean herself.

Nandipha: "You are dressed but you didn't make the bed."

Ngcebo: "I am still thinking about what you said."

Nandipha: "Mom had a lot of erotic books in her house back in London and I liked reading them. She doesn't even know that I came back with some of them." She replied and wore a dress that she saw fit.

Ngcebo chuckled and made the bed. "That means you have a whole lot of new tricks to show me?" He asked looking at her.

But before she could answer him Xolile budged inside the bedroom when Ngcebo was done making the bed. He was standing by the window looking Nandipha finish up dressing.

Xolile: "NO!" she screamed as her eyes laid on Ngcebo. Nandipha moved from the wardrobe fast and she looked at the person who was screaming. Ngcebo was just laughing. "Prince!" She exclaimed and ran to hug him. Ngcebo hugged her back and his eyes went to Nandipha who had her fists on her waist now looking at the drama that happened unexpectedly...

Xolile: "Lord! How are you doing?"

Ngcebo: "I am fine and how are you?"

Xolile: "I am good and I can't believe I am seeing you. What are you doing here?" she asked taking her phone from her jeans pocket.

Nandipha: "Hello! I am here!" she clapped her hands for attention and Xolile looked back at her once then she asked to take a selfie with Ngcebo.

Ngcebo: "Okay!"

"I want to go!" She shouted now feeling irritated that they were taking pictures and ignoring her as if she wasn't there.

Xolile: "Wait rumza!" She said fixing the phone for more pictures.

Ngcebo was in an awkward position because he didn't know whether to stop Xolile for Nandipha's sake or let it be because if he can stop her it would be obvious that Nandipha was his partner. And that was also going to make Nandipha angry that he was making their relationship obvious.

Xolile: "Thank you. Hey, rumza!"

Nandipha: "You greet me last because I don't have a penis?" Ngcebo laughed as Nandipha was asking that question with her voice showing she was irritated.

Xolile laughed. "No, but I am just a fan and sorry, rumza. Tjo! What have you been eating as you are so big and there's no sun in London?" she asked.

Ngcebo laughed. "What's funny, Ngcebo?" She asked looking at him.

Ngcebo: "I am sorry, ntwana. Let's go and roommate we will see you around, hey." He said taking steps towards Nandipha and she left the room first without saying goodbye to Xolile. Ngcebo closed the door and followed her. Ngcebo catch up with her and he held her hand. Nandipha didn't protest...

Nandipha: "We have to see my mother before leaving and that way I will take the appropriate clothes for the trip."

Ngcebo: "Okay, I hope she won't have a problem that we are leaving." They both stepped inside the car and Ngcebo looked at her as she wasn't returning any comment from what he'd said. "Why are you mute now?" he asked.

Nandipha: "I am quiet because I am thinking the same thing." She said looking at him shortly and her phone rang. "Speak of the devil."

Nandipha: "Mama?"

Faith: "Where are you? It's getting late, should I request a taxi for you?"

Nandipha: "No, mama, but I am coming to the hotel now."

Faith: "Okay, be safe."

Nandipha: "It's not even dark yet, mama."

Faith: "It's dark in my eyes now."

Nandipha laughed. "Okay, I coming with your son in-law and you didn't even tell me that you have told him I am home."

Faith laughed. "I will order dinner and we will eat together." She said.

Nandipha: "Okay, mama." She then removed her phone from her ear and placed it on her bag.

She closed her eyes and laid her head on the window.

Ngcebo: "Don't sleep, please." She giggled without supplying the comment. Ngcebo looked at her shortly. "What's amusing about my voice?" he asked and Nandipha didn't answer him but she proceeded with giggling...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 08

"Mama, we are driving down to KZN tonight." Nandipha informed her mother and she looked at her. She was holding her breath... They were seated on their table in the restaurant inside the hotel. They were having dinner with Ngcebo on the table and Randall was also on the table.

Randall: "No, mum!" he looked at their mother.

Nandipha: "I am not talking to you, Randall, keep quiet."

Randall: "I will speak because you are talking about leaving and you are not even asking mum but you are telling her."

Nandipha: "Mama, please tell him to shut his small mouth or else I will pour my juice on him."

Faith: "You two can't behave even in front of the guest."

Randall: "He's not a guest mom but family and-"

Faith: "Don't backchat me. I will slap your mouth shut." She warned him and Nandipha giggled looking at Randall. He folded his lips and looked at his food. "I don't know how you two will live together while you like behaving like cat and a dog at times." She wondered out loud.

Ngcebo: "I was wondering about the same thing."

Nandipha: "We love each other and we will stay together very comfortably. I am speaking the truth, right, little brother?"

Randall: "Yes, sis." Faith looked at Ngcebo and they both shook their heads. "But that doesn't change the fact that I don't want you to go unless I am going as well." Randall added.

Nandipha: "No, you can't leave mom alone here."

Faith: "We have to search for a house, Nandipha and you are leaving."

Nandipha: "It's just for two days, the day after tomorrow there'll have a ritual in the royal palace and we will come back after the ritual."

Faith: "Your parents will allow that? And didn't you say they don't know that you are back together as you are taking her to KZN now."

Nandipha: "I requested it mom."

Faith: "I am speaking to my son in-law, Nandipha."

Nandipha: "Sorry."

Ngcebo: "She asked to go with me and they won't stop me from leaving if I have to leave. We will come back in time for your house hunting. I was going to request that you go with us and meet my mom"

Nandipha: "No!"

Faith: "Nandipha! Don't do that it's disrespectful he's speaking and let him speak. When your turn comes you will speak."

Nandipha: "I am sorry."

Ngcebo: "Thank you." he said and looked at Nandipha, she looked down without looking at him. "My mother had wished to see you but I told her that she couldn't and especially now that we are not back together I didn't want her to know. I wasn't going to have a problem with going down with you if we are not keeping our relationship private for now." he added.

Faith: "It's okay, I understand and don't worry, we will meet with your mother when the time is right but I think I would love to go down to KZN and show this boy my maternal home." she said brushing Randall's head and he laughed.

Randall: "Thank you, mom."

Ngcebo: "Okay, that means we will drive together. I will drop you off and we will go to my house with Nandipha. We can meet in Richards bay when we are coming back here."

Faith: "Okay. I was going to ask that if the 15th comes and I haven't found the house for them. Would you keep them in your house and help them proceed with looking for a house? They know what kind of house we want."

Ngcebo: "I don't have a problem with that and I think you must come to my house. You can sleep there not the hotel."

Randall: "Yes! Mom, please let's leave the hotel."

Faith looked at Nandipha and she nodded. "Okay, thank you, Ngcebo." She said with a smile on

her face directed to Ngcebo.

Ngcebo: "My pleasure."

They finished up their dinner with a conversation that was mostly between Randall and Ngcebo, Nandipha and her mother would join here and there. When they were done eating, Faith clocked out of the hotel and they went to Ngcebo's house. They were going to spend the night there and leave in the morning...

He turned on the lights inside their house in KZN. It was 6pm and they have just got home from Mzingazi. They dropped them off literary and drove straight to Nongoma. Nandipha was sleeping all the way and she would wake up when they were taking a break...

She followed him inside the house and she looked around, things haven't changed that much. They were still as she'd left them but no entirely.

Nandipha: "Is there someone who's been living here?" she asked looking at the lounge and looked at Ngcebo's back.

Ngcebo: "I have been here with my brothers for a several times."

Nandipha: "Who broke my award, Ngcebo? You did?" she asked holding his arm and Ngcebo looked back at her. She pointed the award on the TV stand. It was a glass award that she'd obtained on her first year in their department in Varsity... She kept her eyes still on him...

Ngcebo: "Oh, my brother's second wife was living here before he found a house a house for her. She told me that Siphosami broke it. I didn't."

He explained and Nandipha didn't say anything she let go of his arm. They proceeded to their bedroom...

She unlocked the bedroom and she proceeded inside. She closed it behind her. She couldn't sleep because she was waiting for that moment that Ngcebo was going to sleep and she would leave the room. Nandipha turned on the lights and she looked up where 'umhlankosi' tree branch was hanged. She pulled the dressing chair and placed it on the space to face it. She then kneeled on the floor and light up the white candle that she had on her hand. She then sat on the chair.

Nandipha: "Sawubona, Lethukuthula. It's me, your mother and I have come here to visit you. I have always wished that I could come but things were not going too well in my life. Sometimes, I thought you were bringing the sorrow and bad luck in my life, you were punishing me but then they kept on telling me that I laugh in my sleep and I smile none stop. I wondered until I realised maybe I am laughing because of you. I was never happy when I was awake but they told me I laugh happily when I am asleep." she giggled and held her tummy with one hand while the other was wiping her tears. "I brought you some good news. You mother will have a child and that



means you'll have a brother or a sister." She added and smiled...

Nandipha: "You know what? I haven't told your father and when I found out about it I was angry with your father because he knew that at this moment you were enough as our child even though we couldn't hold you but that didn't change the fact that you are our child. You are my child." she said and looked down she let the tears flow like a river...

She was in London when she took the pregnancy test the day before they left for South Africa. She was extremely angry because she didn't understand how come was she pregnant because she'd taken morning after pills after sleeping with Ngcebo the time they got back together. And she'd encouraged protection for them as the Doctor told her to come back for prevention after receiving her periods but she didn't get them instead she kept having abdominal pain...

Nandipha: "You have been a blessing to your father because things have been going well with his music, his album had sold more than the others had before and that made me happy because you listened to your mother when she told you to be good to your father. Now, I am here to tell you about your sibling and I request that you protect him or her. Please, watch over your mother's pregnancy. And your father?" she paused and laughed before she could proceed. "I want him to learn on his own that your mother will give him a child. I am still going to annoy him with calling him now and again because your sibling likes the sound of his voice and when he speaks, I feel like there are rats fighting in here." She said pointing her tummy and she laughed.

Nandipha: "I love you, Lethukuthula Zulu and you know what? I will sleep in this room tonight your father will just have to find me." she decided and got up from the chair. She marched to the light with a lighter heart and switched off the light leaving the candle on... She hopped in on the bed and slept with a smile on her face. She was happy that she finally did what she wanted to do way before she was pregnant, way before she got back together with Ngcebo...

She woke up in the morning and she realised she wasn't alone on the bed. She smiled and played with Ngcebo's ears as means to wake him...

Ngcebo: "Hmm, hmm, Nandipha!"

Nandipha: "Wake up, intruder!"

Ngcebo: "No, let's sleep!" he exclaimed and pulled Nandipha to him. She laughed loudly and laid on his chest. "Why didn't you tell me that you want us to sleep here? You just left me alone in our room." he asked holding her with his eyes closed. He inhaled air deeply.

Nandipha: "I wanted to be alone for a while."

Ngcebo: "Okay, I understand. How do you feel?"

Nandipha: "I am happy and very happy." She said with delight and that made Ngcebo happy, just

hearing that...

"He turned my house into a BnB and now, look I have cockroaches roaming my cupboards!" Nandipha exclaimed speaking alone she was busy cleaning her kitchen after she'd seen a number of cockroaches inside the cupboards. Ngcebo was not home he'd gone to his mother's palace for the ritual. She had to clean the kitchen even though she knew that she was going to finish with a painful back. "I don't know why he would allow a white woman to stay in my house, white people are not clean at all. I am pretty sure she couldn't even sweep the floor." She clicked her tongue and took out the food that Elena had left inside cupboards and the cockroaches had camped there with their families having fun with the food.

Nandipha: "I am pretty sure that this woman even bathed her baby on my dishwashing sink. Sies! If she could wipe the floor with a kitchen cloth what was going to stop her from bathing her baby on the sink? They do it all the time on TV and I am pretty sure that she did it. And I have to wash my dishes where she was washing her baby's bums. What about my baby? My baby has been eating germs and it's your father's fault if you have eaten germs. It's his fault because he turned your home into a BnB and he can't even see that you are here now I have been, naked for him. He's just blind! Tsk!" she complained even further while she was busy cleaning...

"So, you come here and you don't tell me that you are here. I had to hear from a servant that you are here." Thembelihle commented standing by the kitchen island while Nandipha was busy cleaning the kitchen and still talking to herself... Nandipha closed her eyes shortly, she knew that voice but that was not the reason that she was closing her eyes... She was feeling different...

Nandipha: "Hawu!" she placed her hands on her mouth and stood up from the floor. She was kneeling cleaning the lower cupboards.

Thembelihle: "Don't just say 'Hawu!' come and hug me. I can see London treated you well you are bigger now and lighter." She commented opening her arms for her and Nandipha smiled. She hugged Thembelihle and they held on to each other tightly. "I am sorry about everything that you have went through alone." Thembelihle said softly brushing her back.

Nandipha: "I am not alone now and I will never be alone ever again!"

Thembelihle: "Yes! And why didn't you tell me you are here?" she asked now looking at her and Nandipha looked down.

Nandipha: "I asked Ngcebo to come with me to the house because I wanted to speak to the spirit of my child. I have always wanted to come and speak to him but Ngcebo and I were not talking."

Thembelihle: "Okay, that's a good thing and now, you are cleaning for him?" she asked as means to fish what was really going on here.

Nandipha closed her eyes shortly and turned back to take the kettle. "Yes, I was bored and I

jumped when I saw a cockroach here. I thought he would be grateful if I can clean for him." she explained and looked at her.

Thembelihle: "Okay, he told me that he's leaving tonight and I had to come here pretty fast to see if you are really here because my maid told me that she saw you on the tap outside the house yesterday."

Nandipha: "Oh, that means you are not staying?"

Thembelihle: "Yes, but I am glad now that I have seen you, sdudla." She said and they laughed.

Nandipha: "Thank you."

Thembelihle: "Thank you for speaking sense into that boy's head."

Nandipha: "And thank you for telling me he'd lost his sense." She said and Thembelihle laughed. She then requested the last hug, and they hugged each other tightly again... And Thembelihle left her...

-----

Mnotho had left the breakfast table for the bathroom. Happiness was left alone having her breakfast. Mnotho had just got home in the morning and he found Happiness making breakfast and he requested that she count him. And Happiness did as he'd requested. She wasn't alright because Lonwabo was sick and refusing to go to the Doctor. She was frustrated by the fact that she was stuck in KZN and couldn't even fly to him. How was she going to do that because her mother-in-law liked coming into the house to check up on her now and again. And she wasn't going to leave without telling her. She was only hoping that the lecture that she'd given Lonwabo the previous night was going to work through his scalp.

Mnotho's phone rang on the table and she looked at it as means to see who was calling. She saw 'MaNkosi' name on the screen she sat back on her chair without taking the phone and she had her food.

"My phone is ringing and you are just ignoring it." Mnotho commented and sat down on the chair to answer his ringing phone as it was ringing for the third time. He looked at Happiness and she was quiet. He clicked his tongue.

Mnotho: "MaNkosi?"

Danielle: "Don't MaNkosi me, why were you ignoring my calls?"

Mnotho: "Sthandwa sami, calm down and talk properly." He said softly and closed his eyes... Happiness lifted her body and plate she went to the lounge with her food.

Danielle: "I am calm!"

Mnotho sighed. "I was in the bathroom and my phone was left on the dining table. My wife didn't answer the phone call. How is my daughter and her mother doing?" he asked softly and he heard her giggle. Danielle was expecting a baby girl she didn't want the gender of the baby to be a surprise.

Danielle: "We are doing very much fine, daddy and how are you?"

He chuckled. "I am fine and I am very much calm now. How's your parents' anger now?" he asked.

Danielle: "We are going to get married!" she exclaimed delightedly and Mnotho kept quiet for a few minutes. "Why are you quiet?" she asked.

Mnotho: "You are not joking with me, right? My brothers told me that your father doesn't play and he was serious when he said he wouldn't let us get married."

Danielle: "Yes, but my aunt gave me an idea that I tell my parents that I will leave their house and live with you without getting married to you."

Mnotho laughed. "Your aunt deserves a cow not just a cow but a pregnant cow and she will get it as a gift from me." he promised.

Danielle giggled. "You are joking, right?" She asked and laughed.

Mnotho: "No, sthandwa sami, I am not lying and you'll see she will call you to tell you what I have done."

Danielle: "I am so happy."

Mnotho: "Not like I am, MaNkosi. I love you and I can't wait to spend eternity with you, my twinkle."

Danielle: "Ha! How can you call me that because we are supposed to call our daughter by that name not me?"

Mnotho chuckled. "I am calling you twinkle because of your tiny voice and she can also take the name after her mother." He said and they laughed.

Danielle: "Have a good day my love I am at the office now."

Mnotho: "You too have a good day and I love you."

Danielle: "I love you too." She said and Mnotho hung up the call. He then proceeded with his breakfast feeling that things were looking up... He was going to be happy soon with the woman that he loved the most...

-----

Thembelihle, Nkosazana and Ndabezinhle sat down on the couches inside Naledi's home. It was a Saturday afternoon and Ndabezinhle was leaving going back to Europe the following night. The holidays were over and it was time to work and work again. Everyone had gone back to their lives and Ndabezinhle was supposed to do the same... They have had small talks with Naledi's mother while Naledi was in the kitchen with Nhlakanipho. She was nervous that Ndabezinhle's family was here. She'd been nervous since the day that Ndabezinhle told her mother that they were coming over. She didn't plan to betray Ndabezinhle but she found herself dating his distant friend. She didn't have control over everything that happened and she was regretting fooling him because she knew now, that she wasn't supposed to proceed with making it look like things were still good with them while she knew they were not. She was in love with the new guy and she loved Ndabezinhle...

Patience: "I didn't expect that Naledi would do what she did to Ndabezinhle." She said looking at Thembelihle after she'd said that they needed to talk about what they came to the house to talk about. Naledi was seated next to her mother now with Nhlakanipho seated on her lap.

Thembelihle: "I didn't expect it as well but these things happen."

Ndabezinhle: "Yes, and I would ask that we don't dwell on the break up but rather talk about my son because that's why we are here."

Patience: "Alright."

Thembelihle: "We have concerns and requests that as Naledi ended the relationship with my son and has a new boyfriend. She mustn't in any way hang out with her boyfriend where Nhlakanipho is concern."

Naledi: "I don't understand."

Nkosazana: "We are requesting that your boyfriend doesn't have any relationship with Nhlakanipho. We won't tell you how to live your life but we have rights to request that Nhlakanipho doesn't get a father figure from your boyfriend."

Naledi looked at her mother and Patience looked at her as well. Her mother had told her the same thing that she must not bring her boyfriend closer to her son because Nhlakanipho had a father and he had his father's brothers who had kept contact with him. She told her this when she saw them getting off her boyfriend's car with Nhlakanipho and Naledi saw nothing wrong with that.

Patience: "I am glad that you have come here to talk about that."

Thembelihle: "We don't want to separate you from your child just because you are no longer seeing our son, Nhlakanipho is your son and he belongs with you. But he doesn't belong to your boyfriend and so, he must never come close to him. He mustn't even buy toys for him. We look after Nhlakanipho and if he needs more toys I am a phone call away. Ngcebo is a drive away

and Banele as well. They would avail themselves for him. Is that clear?"

Naledi: "Yes, it's clear. Nhlakanipho won't have a relationship with my boyfriend. I won't make that mistake."

Thembelihle: "That's good, traditionally if a woman gets married to a family and she has a child with another family that child doesn't go with the woman to her new marital home. But the child goes to his father's home. That's how we do things and I don't know about you." she moved from topic and looked at Nkosazana to finish up for her.

Nkosazana: "We would like to say it earlier that should Naledi get married as Nhlakanipho's family we will take Nhlakanipho."

Naledi: "What! No, you can't do that." She said and looked at Ndabezinhle but he wasn't looking at her. He had his head looking down.

Thembelihle: "Yes, we can and that won't be because you are not fit as a mother but if a child stays with his family it avoids a lot of conflicts. Not that Nhlakanipho wouldn't visit you, he would still visit you and he would know that you got married and we will have to make him understand that he belonged in our family as you are married and not that you chose marriage over him."

Patience: "I understand your point mama' ndlunkulu."

Thembelihle: "You gave us a son, Naledi and we thank you for that. We felt like you needed to know this so that when that day comes we won't fight. We are a traditional family and we respect our traditions and customs."

Nkosazana: "I hope you didn't take what we said the wrong way."

Naledi: "I understand even though I am not too sure about having Nhlakanipho taken from me if I get married."

Thembelihle: "We will not dwell there too much because you are not married but we hope that you'll do what we have requested regarding the boyfriend."

Naledi: "Yes, I will." She promised and looked at her sleeping son...

Nkosazana and Thembelihle: "Thank you!" they looked at Patience and had a small conclusion talks then they stood up to leave the house. They were leaving Nhlakanipho behind...

Ndabezinhle led them forward as they were leaving the premises. "You are driving back home, mama?" he asked and looked back at them.

Thembelihle: "No, we sleep in your brother's house and leave in the morning."

Ndabezinhle: "Okay, let's go. I won't book the hotel as well." He said and they stepped inside the

cars... The driver drove off...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 09

"You can't even dance!" Nandipha exclaimed and laughed looking at Ngcebo as he was trying to imitate her dance moves from the classes that he'd signed her in. She'd began the dance classes a week after Ngcebo had suggested it to her the previous year and he was paying for them. They were making her happy and active, as she was back home she proceeded with the classes...

It'd been a week since her mother and brother left the country, they have found a house and it was still under the legal process for it to be fully theirs, they were going to move in the house soon. The house was in Johannesburg. Nandipha's cousin was going to begin Varsity in February and Randall was going to come back from London at the end of January. He'd gone to his grandmother as she'd requested. Nandipha was currently living with Ngcebo and had moved her belongings to Ngcebo's house. They have decided with Palesa that they won't cut their friendship off because she had moved out.

Now, they were inside Ngcebo's lounge with Nandipha leading Ngcebo on her dance class routine. She didn't go to the classes today and Ngcebo suggested that they do the routine in the house. But he was doing the opposite of everything she was doing. And now, she was laughing.

Ngcebo: "No, babe, this is different and you can't blame me."

Nandipha: "Let's stop then because you are not doing what I am telling you." she said and sat down with the TV remote.

Ngcebo: "No, we don't have to stop because you didn't go today and you didn't even go yesterday."

Nandipha: "Okay, let's go and play football on the front yard."

Ngcebo: "Okay, ziyasha ke!" he exclaimed and ran to get the ball...

Nandipha shook her head and stood up. She was wearing white shorts and a black baggy shirt. "Your father doesn't even see that you are here. How can he be so blind? Or maybe he needs us to tell him?" She asked holding her pregnancy bump, she hadn't gone to the Doctor but her bump was visible when she was naked but on her baggy clothes it wasn't too visible. She couldn't understand why she had her bump visible because even if she got pregnant the night

she got back with Ngcebo. It wasn't supposed to be visible this early...

Ngcebo: "Let's go, nana." He encouraged and led her out of the front yard.

They were both laughing and running around with Nandipha running after Ngcebo as he was playing the ball perfectly making her sweat. She was chanting after him telling him to slow down and Ngcebo was just laughing running with the ball until they heard the hoot that stopped their play...

Nandipha: "Who's... that?" She asked with her chest rising and falling beneath the tee shirt that she was wearing. Ngcebo ran to the gate and saw his mother's car.

"Open the gate!" Thembelihle shouted showing her face through the window of her car. Ngcebo then ran back to Nandipha who'd heard the voice of his mother and she recognised that it didn't make her feel good.

Ngcebo: "It's my mother I will open up for her."

Nandipha: "Eish, what will we say to her now? I can't even go to my flat because I have moved out." she asked following Ngcebo inside the house.

Ngcebo: "We won't say anything."

Nandipha: "I will go upstairs and take a shower."

Ngcebo: "Okay." He then opened the gate for his mother and went to the door. They followed each other to his house. "Oh, the whole family is here." Ngcebo commented letting them inside the house.

Nkosazana: "Yes, we are here to keep you company."

Thembelihle: "But we have seen you are not alone. You are looking into getting to a football team now?" she asked looking at him and the others laughed.

Ngcebo: "No, I was just doing an exercise."

Ndabezinhle: "That's a good thing and us, regulars in the house we will just go to the rooms we normally use." he said leaving Nkosazana and his mother.

Ngcebo: "You are spending the night?"

Thembelihle: "Yes, we will leave in the morning. We are coming from Naledi's house and I am tired to drive back home."

Nkosazana: "I will take any available room upstairs."

Ngcebo: "Mom, will use the one downstairs then don't take her bag."



Nkosazana: "Okay." She left them and Thembelihle looked at Ngcebo.

Ngcebo: "What is it, mom? You are hungry? I will go prepare food for you."

Thembelihle: "What's going on between you and Nandipha?"

Ngcebo: "Nandipha?"

Thembelihle: "Yes, I know she's the girl I saw following you inside the house and don't tell me I am lying because I saw her."

Ngcebo: "Oh, no, she's staying here until her brother returns from London and the house haven't been fully transferred to them. But soon, she'll be moving in to the house. Her mother asked that she stays here until her brother's return."

Thembelihle: "You are not back together? I saw her cleaning your house back home and she was serious about it as someone who cares for that kitchen."

Ngcebo: "We are just friends for now, mama and being her friend keeps me sane. We are friends, nothing more."

Thembelihle laughed and shook her head, she stood up. "It's amazing that you share a bedroom with you friend." She commented taking her bag.

Ngcebo: "Why would you say that because I have three bedrooms, upstairs that's why I said you will sleep down here."

Thembelihle: "Why didn't you tell Nkosazana and Ndabezinhle which bedroom to use which bedroom not to use?"

Ngcebo: "They will see the locked bedroom."

"Oh!" She said still not convinced but she didn't want to push and so, she left the lounge for the bedroom. She wondered if they were really friends? Or they were back together but keeping their relationships a secret. They were keeping it a secret even from her?

"Should I go?" Nandipha asked Ngcebo looking at him as he entered the bedroom while she was busy moisturising her body.

Ngcebo: "You want to go? Where are you going?"

Nandipha: "I don't know but your family is here."

Ngcebo: "That doesn't mean you should go and you have nowhere that you can go because you don't have the flat anymore."

Nandipha: "Okay, they didn't see me?"

Ngcebo: "Mom said she did and I think the others did as well. I just told mom that you needed a place to stay and that we are friends."

Nandipha: "Hha! I am not your friend." She said giggled walking away from him as Ngcebo was taking steps towards her. She ran to the closet to get her clothes. "Don't touch me, Rasta because you are all sweaty!" She warned.

Ngcebo: "I won't touch you."

Nandipha: "You are lying because you know you love this body."

Ngcebo: "Don't say such things you'll turn me on." He said to her wakening the emotions to Nandipha that were laying low. She giggled without looking back at Ngcebo but she could feel he was coming closer.

Nandipha: "Don't get closer! Just go and take a shower. I don't care if you are turned on or what! We won't do such things with your mother in the house."

Ngcebo: "Wow! What's wrong with that?" he asked touching her bums.

"Argh! Ngcebo! Just go and shower, man!" Nandipha snapped and looked back at him. She pushed him back.

Ngcebo: "I am gonna get tired with the snapping you have been doing lately because I don't know where it's coming from."

Nandipha: "It's coming from the fact that when I say do something you don't do it but you wait for me to repeat it until I am irritated." Ngcebo looked at her without getting it right he couldn't figure out why she would just snap at him for even for silliest things... "I am sorry, babe." She said trying to hold him but Ngcebo walked away from her. She sighed and decided that she was going to have to tell him about the pregnancy because he didn't understand what was going on. He was too slow to pick up what was happening and he was ruining things for her because she wanted to see how he was going to figure it out...

"Why are you sitting on the bed? You won't go downstairs?" Ngcebo asked coming from the closet. He was dressed up in casual clothes and Nandipha was seated on the bed with her phone.

Nandipha: "What will I do there?"

Ngcebo: "You can't just sit here because that would be disrespectful to mom."

Nandipha: "I will go." She told him and then stood up with her phone from the bed. She headed to the door she didn't know how she was going to tolerate Thembelihle's voice. How she was going to hide how it made her feel? She was going to be offended, maybe?

Thembelihle and Nkosazana were inside the kitchen cooking. Nkosazana was the one who was

cooking and Thembelihle was seated on the high chair while holding a conversation with Nkosazana.

Nandipha: "Sanibona?"

Ladies: "Sawubona."

Nkosazana: "How are you doing?"

Nandipha: "I am fine and how are you?"

Nkosazana: "I am fine and it's good to see you."

Nandipha: "It's good to see you as well. Do you need any help? I wanted to go to the mall but I can help you if you need help." She offered her help looking at Nkosazana avoiding Thembelihle whom she could feel was looking at her.

Thembelihle: "What's happening at the mall at this hour?"

Nandipha looked down and then up at her. "There are things that I need to buy." She replied looking at her still. She had no means to go to the mall but she thought it would be a good excuse...

Thembelihle: "It's late now and that means you'll go tomorrow." She said looking at her and now, she was suspicious of this weight gain. But maybe she was happy now and she would glow like this.

Nkosazana: "And that means you can help me over here." She nodded and moved closer to her and Nkosazana gave her a task that she was going to help her with. "How have you been? I read your book and it was good." She looked at her shortly. She actually didn't know what to say to her as she didn't expect that they were going to find Nandipha in the house.

Nandipha: "I have been good and you?" she looked at her and Nkosazana replied. Nkosazana kept the conversation going... Nandipha was just holding her breathe every time Thembelihle would talk...

Nandipha got a phone call from his brother as her saviour when they were having dinner on the table with the conversation flowing. She left them to answer her brother's call inside Ngcebo's room and she decided she was sleeping without going back downstairs... She didn't know she was going to feel this awkward just being around them and she couldn't even imagine how it would be if she was going to be around the whole family. She didn't want to crack her head and so, she fell asleep...

It was the 25th of January, Ngcebo wasn't home. He went abroad to get Keketso's father back to South Africa. It'd been a week since he left and Nandipha didn't want him to go but she didn't stop him. She pressed herself into supporting him even though she didn't want him to go...

She had spent the week with Palesa in the house and she left the house on Saturday because Nandipha thought that Ngcebo was going to come back but he didn't come back. Palesa saw that Nandipha was pregnant and she asked her about it. Nandipha didn't deny that she was pregnant... Nandipha spent the rest of the weekend alone and she was angry that Ngcebo was not back still as it was Tuesday...

He turned on the lights of his bedroom and looked at Nandipha who was sleeping on the bed naked with only bed sheet covering her lower body. He placed his bag down and took off his shoes. He then marched closer to the bed and he sat on the bed to look at her. His eyes were attracted by the bump, no, it wasn't what he thought it was. She was going to tell him if she was pregnant even though he could see that this stomach wasn't just her big stomach of gaining weight, he was still telling himself that she was going to tell him. She'd gained weight before and that had never included her stomach being bigger. She had a flat stomach naturally and he'd seen before that her stomach wasn't that flat but he thought maybe she was gaining differently this time. He could never understand women bodies and he knew that.

"I don't understand this." He said out loud looking at her bump and he swore he saw a movement visible to the flesh. He changed the sitting position and he touched her tummy but he couldn't feel any movement. "I am pretty sure I saw a movement." He added and he felt the baby move swiftly.

He chuckled and held his mouth, he moved away from the bed then he kneeled on the floor. His eyes concentrated on her stomach and he saw no movement and felt none.

Ngcebo: "It's your father move again." He said and he felt confusing movements, he laughed. It occurred to him that he felt these movements only when he was talking... This means... Nandipha... "This woman! She's pregnant and she didn't tell me. She's been laughing at my voice for this reason?" he wondered alone with his hand still on her stomach. He left the movements as he was busy speaking alone... He removed his hand from her and looked at her as she was sleeping slightly snoring.

Ngcebo: "The pregnancy comes with snoring as well. I won't wake her I will spare her for the sake of my child!" he exclaimed and clicked his tongue. He marched to his bag and went to the closet with it. He didn't want to be happy before speaking to her but he could feel that he was having a jump of heart...

"You are back!" Nandipha exclaimed delightedly and marched towards Ngcebo who was behind the stove making breakfast. He'd called Nandipha's gynaecologist and she told him that she hadn't been coming to her. He'd confronted her as someone who was asking about the pregnancy but the gynaecologist knew nothing about that.

He turned to look at her and it was clear visible now that she was actually pregnant. He'd been living with her and he couldn't see this... She was wearing black leggings with a loose light shirt that was pink in colour. He held her tight as Nandipha was hugging him tightly.

Ngcebo: "Yes, I am back."

Nandipha giggled. "I have missed you a lot!" She admitted to him delightedly and she waited to hear the response but she didn't hear it. She stopped and moved away from him. Ngcebo turned to the stove.

Nandipha: "Hawu, Ngcebo. What's with the attitude now?" she asked and looked at him as he moved the frying pan on the stove.

Ngcebo: "I am trying to make breakfast for my baby, can't you see? Or maybe that baby is not mine that's why you haven't been telling me about it."

Nandipha laughed. "Oh! You have seen that I am pregnant!" She exclaimed.

Ngcebo: "You are laughing? What's there to laugh about?"

Nandipha: "I just wanted you to find out for yourself that I am pregnant because I wanted to see how you were going to see it."

Ngcebo: "That's ridiculous! You didn't tell me about this because you don't want to see me happy. I have seen that you enjoy seeing me sad because if you didn't enjoy it you were going to tell me about this. You know this was going to make me happier." He shouted at her feeling angered by the fact that she'd been keeping the pregnancy for him because she didn't want him to be happy. He'd convinced himself with that theory.

Nandipha: "You are being insensitive Ngcebo."

Ngcebo: "You are the insensitive one! How long were you going to play this game with me? How long?"

Nandipha: "You don't understand what I wanted to do."

Ngcebo: "It's lies!" he shouted and threw the cloth on the floor.

Nandipha: "You are angry right now and so I will leave you so that you can cool down. I will come back when you are calm."

Ngcebo: "No, actually I think you have to go to your mother's house. You told me everything is in order now that you can move in you are just waiting for your brother. Why don't you move in, today?"

Nandipha chuckled. "You are throwing me out of your house because you don't understand my view of this? You don't understand what I wanted and you see it best that you throw me out?"

Ngcebo: "I am not throwing you out but it's clear that you didn't want this pregnancy because if you wanted it you were going to tell me pretty fast."

Nandipha: "The pregnancy wasn't planned, yes, but I am telling you now that I wanted you to find out yourself."

Ngcebo: "I will drive you when we are done eating."

Nandipha: "Sorry, bhuti. I am not going anywhere and I am sure you are throwing me out of your house because your girlfriend that you have been helping is coming back and now, you will get rid of me? You won't do me like that! I will stay here until my brother's return and you will do nothing about it. And when I want you to speak you will speak!"

Ngcebo: "Oh, so all along you've been pretending to understand why I am helping Keketso and you have been lying about that understanding as you are implying that I want her back."

She held her tummy feeling the baby's swift movements but she was angry to even share a giggle with her baby. "You have also been pretending as you are telling me I don't want to see you happy." She argued.

Ngcebo: "I have been pretending what, Nandipha?"

Nandipha: "I don't know. You have been pretending to be happy with someone who doesn't want to see you happy? Ungrateful bastard, keep your breakfast! But I am not going anywhere."

Ngcebo: "I didn't make the breakfast for you."

Nandipha: "I don't care even if you have made it for special agent of Satan just keep it. I won't eat it! Argha!" she turned to the fridge and she opened it to take avocado. She took it and left the kitchen with it...

Nandipha: "Your father is crazy and you just jump when he talks even if he's talking nonsense. He's telling us to leave the house and you are jumping, what are you jumping at while he's telling us to leave? You are cheering for him while he wants us to stay alone in your grandmother's house? You should stop this!" she spoke to her unborn baby climbing the stairs with avocado on her hand. And Ngcebo called out her name she felt the baby jump swiftly, she felt as if it was all over her tummy. She then hit her tummy softly as means for it stop and she ignored Ngcebo. "And we will wait for him to leave then we will go eat that breakfast. I just didn't want to satisfy whatever ego that he has. He got balls to tell me to leave, uyanya!" she exclaimed lastly and she opened the guest bedroom. She sat on the bed and removed the avocado skin with her teeth...

-----

"Where's this Doctor, now?" Danielle asked looking at the door. She was laying on the Doctor's examination table waiting for the Doctor's return. It was the 12th of February which was a Tuesday, and she was at the Doctor with Mnotho seated next to her. He'd drove from Nongoma to Durban just to fetch Danielle and they were going to see the Doctor together before leaving.

Mnotho: "Be patient my love."

Danielle: "I am very nervous, babe."

Mnotho: "You are nervous about what?" he asked holding her hand and he poked her eight months' pregnancy bump that was visible to his eyes as she'd taken off the top that she was wearing...

Danielle giggled and hit him playfully, they both laughed. "Stop it! I am worried about spending my time in your mother's house until the 14th of February. She was too serious when we spoke on the phone last month." She told him.

Mnotho: "What were you talking about?"

Danielle: "She called me to ask about the pregnancy if I was fine and the baby was doing fine as well. I told her we were just fine and she asked if I had everything I need then I told her I was fine. She was saying all those things sounding too serious than I know her the last time."

Mnotho chuckled. "Don't worry, my love, my mother is still the same and being in her house shouldn't worry you that much." He comforted her.

Danielle: "Okay, I will be meeting your wives for the first time and I don't know what they will think of me, especially your first wife because I believe it wasn't easy for her when she was supposed to accept us."

Mnotho: "Don't worry about my wife because she doesn't talk too much but maybe my second wife talks a lot."

Danielle: "I know, white women and talking a lot they gossip even with their eyes. Argh! I hope they won't be a team since I came last."

Mnotho laughed. "That will not happen and you'll see this Valentine's day will bring the three of you, together. I can't wait." He commented.

Danielle sighed and closed her eyes shortly, she couldn't imagine how things were going to be, she couldn't imagine how they were going to welcome her. Were they going to welcome her with warm hands or cold hands? Mnotho looked at her and he saw that he was worried, he wished that he could take away all her worries especially about meeting his wives...

Doctor: "Our baby girl is doing just fine as you have heard her heartbeat. I am glad that you are keeping a healthy pregnancy, Miss Nkosi."

Danielle: "A happy woman, healthy lifestyle, Doctor." she said to the Doctor with a smile and the Doctor returned... The Doctor then gave Danielle her medication and then, she gave her usually instructions. They thank the Doctor and they left the medical centre...

They then marched to the car. "How are things between your mother and brother?" He asked starting the engine and he looked back as he was driving the car out of the parking lot.

Danielle: "They're loosening up and my brother promised me that he'll find the truth about what happened that night."

Mnotho: "Does that mean he'll stop dating Pamela?"

Danielle: "I don't know but I decided to forgive him. We have our relationship back on track now. I am happy that having you back in my life straightened things out for me even though my parents have been difficult."

Mnotho: "Yes, I was very angry that they wanted to stand in our way. Yerr!"

Danielle giggled. "What will happen now, babe?" She asked and looked him.

Mnotho: "I think the first important thing is that I build a house for you that will be closer to my mother's palace. You won't get a house in town."

Danielle: "Huh? Why not? Who has a house in town?"

Mnotho: "Elena."

Danielle: "Wow! That's because she's white or you love her more than the two of us? Why does she have a house in town?"

Mnotho: "Don't you ever say that again! Don't compare the love I have for the three of you because it will only cause hate in your heart." He said firmly.

Danielle: "I am sorry, but I want to live in town as well."

Mnotho: "No, and I think your house should be closer to Nkosazana's palace not my mother's palace because Happiness's house is closer to mom's palace."

Danielle: "I wish I was living in that one." She wished out loud and she smiled to herself as she was remembering the memories in the house.

Mnotho: "I am afraid that you can't."

Danielle: "I know." She said and Mnotho stopped the car at the garage to buy food for Danielle as she'd requested it from him earlier...

They stepped out of the car and marched to Thembelihle's house. Danielle was going to spend her nights inside Thembelihle's house until the 14th of February. Mnotho had requested that she comes and she agreed...

Mnotho: "Ukuphi ugogo, Qalokuhle?" (Where's grandma?) he asked Qalokuhle who was seated on the lounge watching cartoons.

Qalokuhle: "Baba? Gogo?"



Mnotho: "Yes!"

Qalokuhle: "Kishini!" (Kitchen) she replied and pointed the kitchen's direction. Mnotho then turned to tell Danielle that he was going to call his mother. Danielle then sat on the couch and tried to start a conversation with Qalokuhle but her focus was on the TV. Danielle felt bad that the baby wasn't interested into a conversation with her and that made her wonder if she was going to get along with her own child. She couldn't get the child to speak to her!

Thembelihle: "Hawu, sawubona, we meet again." She greeted Danielle and opened her arms for her. Danielle stood up and they hugged each other.

Danielle: "Yes, I never thought."

Thembelihle: "I also never but what can we say about fate?"

They both sat down. "It's unpredictable." Danielle commented and Thembelihle nodded her head in support. She looked at the door's side and Happiness stepped inside with the plastic of the vegetables that Thembelihle had requested she brings for her from work.

Happiness looked at the woman seated on the couch and she figured that she was Mnotho's girlfriend.

"Sanibona." She greeted and looked at Thembelihle as she wasn't comfortable with keeping her eyes on Danielle. They greeted her back. "Mama, these are your vegetables. I will leave them in the kitchen." She added.

Thembelihle stopped her and called her maid to come take the vegetables. Happiness stopped walking to the kitchen and she looked at Qalokuhle.

Happiness: "Sawubona, MaZulu!"

Qalokuhle giggled and turned back to her. She waved her hand. "Shawupona, mama onidala!" (Hello, great aunt.) She greeted back while moving her head side to side. "Shwidi wami?" (My sweet?) she requested and stood up.

Happiness gave the vegetables to the maid and she opened the bag to give Qalokuhle the sweets she'd requested when they called her with Thembelihle. She gave the sweets to her and Qalokuhle thanked her.

Happiness: "I will go home, now." she looked at Thembelihle.

Mnotho: "Why don't you stay and we will go together." He suggested sounding as a genuine man, a loving, caring husband that he wasn't to her.

Happiness: "No, I am tired and I want to rest. I will see you, mama."

Thembelihle: "Okay." She looked at her as she walked to the door. Happiness left the door

without saying a word to Danielle/about Danielle...

Thembelihle: "Let's go to the kitchen then, MaNkosi. I was busy cooking and you will help me finish. Mnotho take her bags." She said getting up and she took the other sweets from Qalokuhle.

Qalokuhle: "GOGO!" She sulked and landed her hand out to take her sweets.

Thembelihle: "You can't eat them all at once, MaZulu." She said and walked away with the sweets leaving the others to her as she was already eating them... They then cooked together with Danielle, she'd promised herself that she was going to have to accept these daughters' in-law even though she didn't like how they just got back into Mnotho's life. But her son had made the choice and they agreed. Mnotho's marriage to Happiness wasn't real.

But that didn't change the fact that she didn't like them that much, she wasn't God to like everyone the same but she wasn't going to make their lives difficult because they were here for her son.

She didn't like the fact that these women didn't respect Happiness's marriage, they allowed Mnotho to have power over them. They were supposed to tell him where to get off because he was married but by the look of things, by the look of how fast things were happening, she could tell that they didn't even resist him.

Now, they were here as her daughters' in-law she had no choice but to accept them because her son chose to bring them here and they agreed to it. His marriage to Happiness was fake but all that didn't change that she felt for Happiness more because even though the marriage wasn't real she felt like her son didn't try harder to like Happiness, to see beyond what the eye saw, to warm up to her and appreciate her. Now, the poor girl was stuck in this mess and Thembelihle didn't even know how she was going to help her...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 10

The 14th of February, was a valentine's day. Mnotho knew days like these were special to women and even though he didn't care about the day. That didn't change the fact that he wanted to do something for his women. He couldn't choose whom to spend the day with and so, he requested that Elena and Danielle come to Happiness's house. The three of them hadn't meet each other and he wanted them to meet. He wanted them to cook together and maybe that way they were going to see if they get along. He'd thought of hiring his mother's staff to

cook for them but he decided that wasn't going to give them more time together...

"I am begging you that you try and smile, today." Mnotho begged Happiness who was seated inside the kitchen taking her medication.

Happiness: "I can't promise you that because I am sick."

Mnotho: "Why didn't you go to the Doctor if you are sick?" he asked, he'd spent the two nights inside Happiness's house. They shared the bed but they weren't talking, they haven't been talking. But he recognised the previous night that he almost initiated sleeping with her. It'd been months since he last did and he just wished, but he stopped himself. He didn't want to keep giving her ideas, it was better now that they were living like this.

Happiness: "Go and open the door." she said ignoring his stupid question and she took her phone that was on the table. She then typed a reply to Lonwabo as she could hear his footsteps walking away. She was irritated by the fact that Mnotho had this valentine shit going on. She didn't know if she was going to be able to pretend in the presence of these women!

"This came for you." Mnotho gave Happiness a big square box that was covered in red and had her address. He looked at her, he'd attempted to open the box before giving it to her but he stopped himself.

Happiness: "Where's it coming from?"

Mnotho: "How should I know? It was just delivered by a man."

Happiness: "Huh? Oh, I mean, thank you." she said and didn't open the box.

Mnotho: "Who's sending you gifts?"

Happiness: "Gifts? Who said this is a gift? And why do you even care?" she asked and got up from the high chair. She took the box and walked away with it leaving Mnotho in the kitchen looking at her as her bracketed legs walked away from him after answering him incompletely.

Happiness sat on the bed with a smile on her face she'd figured who might have sent the gift for her. She'd joked with him telling him 'I won't even get a valentine gift from my lover because he stays away.' and Lonwabo had told her not to worry about anything because her man was unlike the others.

She placed her hand on her face and giggled. She lifted the handbag that was on the box. "Wow! This man, I didn't think he was taking notes!" she commented seeing that Lonwabo had bought her a GUCCI handbag that was her WhatsApp profile picture. She checked if there was a note but there wasn't one. She then decided that it was safe to go to the mirror with her bag. She made poses of how she was going to carry it and she laughed. She marched back to the box and took out the black box with blue diamond earrings... She placed the bag back inside the box as Mnotho stepped inside the bedroom.

Mnotho: "My wives are here." He informed her and looked at the bag, he then looked at her. "Who bought the bag for you?" he asked.

Happiness: "I did." She replied and closed the box taking it, she walked to the wardrobe with it and she packed it there. She turned to Mnotho who was still standing by the door. "How will I leave the room?" she asked.

Mnotho: "You didn't give me a response about being friendly to my wives."

Happiness: "I don't owe it to you and please, like I said I won't smile at nothing as a mad person. And especially, that I am not feeling well."

Mnotho looked at her without a word and he turned to the door. He didn't want to speak further because this woman was going to run to his mother...

After introducing them to each other, Mnotho left the house. The ladies then looked at one another. Happiness stood up.

Happiness: "I don't think I am fit to do much with the cooking because I am sick." She said looking at them and they stood up.

Elena: "What's wrong? Is it the baby?"

Happiness: "I don't know I will go to the Doctor tomorrow."

Elena: "Okay, let's go to the kitchen you can do salads." She said holding her shoulder and walked away with her. She did that on purpose just to spite Danielle. The first time the royal car came to her house to fetch her with Danielle inside she just felt she didn't like her. She hadn't accepted her! Why did she have to come back because they were going to be good with Happiness and there was no space for her. She disliked her for Mnotho as she knew that Danielle had broken his heart...

Danielle sighed and followed them, she saw that Elena didn't like her because when she greeted her in the car and tried to have small talks with her. She hit her with cold short responses. And she wasn't sure about Happiness, yet but she didn't feel like she liked her either.

Happiness: "Here's the paper of options I think the two of you can decide what are going to have as main course." She gave the paper to Danielle not Elena who was closer to her. "I will work on the salads. You are not allergic to anything, right?" she looked at them.

Ladies: "No."

Happiness nodded and turned to the vegetables station. Her heart was no longer here but she wanted to call Lonwabo about the gifts. But how was she going to do that with these two women in the house!

Danielle placed menu down and looked at Elena. "You can come closer I don't think that I have a

bad smell." She commented.

Elena: "I didn't say that."

Danielle: "I didn't say you said it."

Elena: "You are not coming here with attitude right because Happiness and I get along just fine. I am not sure about your attitude."

Danielle: "I don't have an attitude."

Elena: "Yes, you do and it would be better that you don't wear it because you are still his pregnant girlfriend not his wife."

Happiness folded her lips on her station but she wanted to laugh. She couldn't laugh because that was going to be inappropriate but she didn't know that Elena could be that cheeky and she concluded that she was intimidated by Danielle. She felt bad for her...

Danielle: "Okay, I think lamb leg is what we should eat."

Elena: "No, I have just cooked lamb for Prince a few days ago we can't go with it." She decided and sent her eyes to other dishes.

Danielle laughed. "You won't be cooking it for him alone now but the two of us as well. What's wrong with lamb?" She asked.

Elena: "I am here because of my man and Happiness not you."

Danielle: "Oh! Wow! She got a problem with me."

Elena: "There's nothing special about you and can you even take care of him as you look this young?"

Danielle: "I won't answer that shit!"

Happiness shook her head and realised that they were fighting like this because they loved this man. She didn't care about any of this and she could feel the peace deep within her heart because she got no feelings for Mnotho now. She didn't give a rat ass care about him and she was thankful for Lonwabo's love because if it wasn't for him she would have been stuck in that argument as well, going all out just prove you are better for the 'Husband'

"PLEASE, YOU TWO! STOP IT!" She snapped and turned back to look at them and they both kept quiet. "You are adults and work like adults." She said.

Danielle: "I am trying to be civil with her but she fights me."

Happiness: "I didn't ask you and I don't care but decide on what to cook because I won't stand here all day while you argue like cat and dog. I am sick for goodness sake and you are making

noise. If your husband was here in the kitchen you were going to be fighting like this? No! And so, please!"

Elena: "Okay, we can go for lamb leg." She said looking at Danielle.

Danielle: "You can choose the sides."

Happiness inhaled air deeply and turned to proceed with her work. The ladies then began with working but the mini arguments would rise between Elena and Danielle. Happiness ignored them as she'd told herself it wasn't her job to glue them. That was their husband's job...

"Before we eat this mouth-watering food. I just want to thank you, all for coming here and being together. I know MaNkosi had to leave work just for this day and I am thankful for it. And Elena had things to do as well and Happiness but you answered my call. Thank you." Mnotho said to his women, they were seated on the dinner table now with all the food before them. It was just the four of them in the house.

Elena: "The day is beautiful and I think you deserve the thank you from the three of us." she smiled looking at Mnotho and he returned the smile.

Mnotho then gave his hand to Happiness who was closer to him and Elena who was at the other side closer to him. Elena then held Danielle and Mnotho blessed the food... They then began eating...

"I have already given MaMthimkhulu her valentines gift and these gifts are for the two of you." Mnotho said to Elena and Danielle. The wives were seated on the lounge now, after eating they were having cake. Mnotho had gone to get the gifts for Elena and Danielle. He lied that he had given Happiness her gift.

Ladies: "Thank you, babe!" both Danielle and Elena took the paper bags of their gifts with smiles on their faces.

Happiness folded her lips and shook her head as Mnotho was looking at her. Elena and Danielle were putting the gifts inside their bags. She wondered if Mnotho thought this was going hurt her? She'd got a gift from the man she loved and she didn't even care about getting any gift from him!

Mnotho: "I will drive them back, MaMthimkhulu." He said to Happiness with a still face. Happiness looked back up at him and she nodded. Mnotho taunted his jaw as he was expecting that she was going to speak some words. She'd been quiet at the dinner table while he was holding a conversation with them and when, he asked why she was quiet. She made being 'sick' an excuse...

Elena: "Thank you for hosting us Happiness and I hope you'll go to the Doctor tomorrow and get checked out." She said marching closer to her with a smile and she went down to give her a side hug.

Happiness: "I will do, thanks."

Danielle: "Yeah, be better and thank you." she smiled at her. Happiness just nodded and the two ladies walked out of the house... Mnotho was left behind looking at her and Happiness moved her eyes from him. She stood up from the couch and she marched to the bedroom without saying a thing to him...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4\_ EPISODE 11

"My brother is coming back tomorrow and I am too lazy to drive to the airport it would have been better if you weren't working." Nandipha said giving the bowl of popcorn to Palesa...

They were seated on the lounge inside Ngcebo's house. Ngcebo left two days after coming back from abroad, he came back with Keketso's father and the stepmother chose to stay behind... They have spent the two days in the house with Nandipha not talking to each other and Ngcebo didn't sleep in their room with her. She'd told him to stop being dramatic about this but Ngcebo was still angry with her. He would talk to her only when Nandipha forced him to speak. After two days he then left for Cape Town, there was a 'drug abuse campaign' that he'd involved himself in. Nandipha was the one who encouraged him to join the campaign. He'd left on Monday and was going to come back on Saturday. He'd promised Nandipha that he'd done his part with Keketso as her father was back and now, she didn't need to worry about anything concerning her. He didn't want her to feel threatened by another woman, a woman that he was no longer dating...

Nandipha had been with Palesa in the house since Monday. And today, was a Tuesday night they were watching TV.

Palesa: "Don't let the pregnancy turn you into a lazy woman because you won't give birth easily."

Nandipha: "What! What do you mean?"

Palesa: "I always heard my grandmother telling my sister to be active."

Nandipha: "Okay, I will be active and I will attend the dance classes daily."

Palesa: "You are still on them even with the pregnancy?"

Nandipha: "Yes, the trainer said there are safe for me to do."

Palesa: "Okay. I will go to the bathroom." She stood up and Nandipha got the chance to check on her phone. She hadn't spoken to Ngcebo since morning, she'd called him in the morning and they spoke for a short while, during the day he wasn't answering his phone. Now, she thought she could try calling him again because she'd suppress this feeling for too long. She wanted to hear his voice. The phone rang without being answered.

"Just to have a little decency to pick up your phone and call me! I should be the one who'll follow you with calling now and again. Why... why are... you ignoring my calls? What... are you... doing that you... can't speak to us?" She left the voice message for him after the beeping sound that was followed by the voice of a white woman telling her she'd reached the voicemail as Ngcebo wasn't answering his phone... Nandipha placed her phone aside and she wiped her tears but they didn't stop falling. She cried.

"What's wrong, now?" Palesa asked Nandipha and took the bowl from her. Nandipha failed to answer her but she cried. "He's not taking your calls?" she asked her softly and Nandipha nodded her head forcing her tears to stop.

Palesa: "Why don't you listen to old voice notes?"

Nandipha: "It's not the same and I have been listening to them all day. It's just not the same. I hate this! I hate it. Why can't I just like his mother's voice because I am pretty sure if I can call her now she would answer?"

Palesa: "Sorry, I will go get you some avocado. How's that?"

Nandipha: "Okay, thank you." she said and wiped her tears. Palesa stood up and left Nandipha trying to calm her nerves down. She took her phone and the earphones that were on the table and she plugged them on. She tried to listen to Ngcebo's rap song where he wasn't featuring any artist. It didn't cut it!

"I DON'T KNOW WHAT YOU WANT FROM ME THEN! AGHA!" She exclaimed and removed the earphones from her ears. She took the glass of juice that was on the table. She drank the juice.

"Here!" Palesa gave Nandipha a bowl of mashed avocado and Nandipha took it. Palesa then sat down next to her.

Nandipha: "Thank you." she said and began eating the mashed avocado.

Her phone rang while she was busy eating. She looked at it and then back at Palesa. Palesa returned the look.

Palesa: "It's him?"

Nandipha smiled and nodded, she then took her phone and answered it but she didn't speak. She waited for him to speak.



Ngcebo: "I am sorry." he said politely.

Nandipha smiled and took Palesa's hand, she placed it on her tummy. "What are you sorry about?" She asked firmly.

Ngcebo: "I haven't been ignoring you but I was busy the whole day I just got at the hotel now and I listened to your voice message. I didn't mean to make you cry. How are you?"

Nandipha giggled and looked at Palesa who was looking at her with a surprise look on her face. "I am fine, but I wasn't fine the whole day. Palesa just gave me avocado and now, I am fine because I am speaking to you. How are you and how are things there?" she asked.

Ngcebo: "It's coming together and I don't regret doing this. I wish you came along with me. You were going to love doing this even though it's bad seeing young people destroyed by drugs."

Nandipha: "Okay, that's good. But does that mean you are no longer angry with me?"

Ngcebo: "You want me to be angry?"

Nandipha: "No, because I won't sleep with you when you are still grumpy." She said and Palesa laughed, Ngcebo laughed as well on the other side of the line.

Ngcebo: "How can you say that while you are not alone?"

Nandipha: "I am pregnant Ngcebo and so, it's no secret that I am sleeping with you. Palesa is a grown up."

Ngcebo: "Okay, okay, I won't come back grumpy and did you go to the Doctor to find out that how far are you?"

Nandipha: "No, I said I am waiting for you."

Ngcebo: "Nandipha, I thought we spoke about this last night."

Nandipha: "I am waiting for your return."

Ngcebo: "You are pissing me off."

Nandipha: "You'll come back in the morning on Saturday? I am fetching my brother at the airport tomorrow." She moved from the topic.

Ngcebo: "I will come back a bit late. When is your cousin coming to Jozi?"

Nandipha: "On Friday."

Ngcebo: "I will come fetch you when I come back."

Nandipha: "Okay, the baby is not jumping now you can hang up the call."

"Hawu! Why does it sound like you are using me?" He asked.

Nandipha laughed. "I am not using you but call me before you sleep."

Ngcebo: "Okay, I love the baby."

Nandipha: "WTF! And what about me?" she literally shouted out.

Ngcebo: "What about you?"

Nandipha: "Don't call me before you sleep! Agha!" she said and hung up the call as Ngcebo was busy laughing.

Palesa: "This pregnancy is driving you crazy and I don't wish to be you."

Nandipha: "I don't wish to be me either."

Palesa: "I didn't feel one movement when I was touching you."

Nandipha: "No, it's one baby." she said and took the bowl from the table. Palesa looked at her and she didn't speak further because she was going to snap if she insisted. They proceeded with watching the TV until it was time for bed... Nandipha fell asleep early without receiving Ngcebo's call...

"You are pregnant, sis!" Randall exclaimed looking at his sister who was standing by the airport exit waiting for him. He'd just landed in Johannesburg from London on the 30th of January which was Wednesday.

Nandipha: "You are asking the obvious just give me a lighter bag." She said handing out her hand to him and Randall requested a hug first. They hugged each other. "I have missed you, brother." She informed him.

Randall: "I have missed you too. But what will you say to mom?"

They then walked to Ngcebo's car that Nandipha was driving. "I don't know and I am scared to tell her because she'll be furious she told me not to get pregnant until I am done with my studies." She complained and started the engine. She then drove out of the parking lot... Faith had told Nandipha that she mustn't be pregnant before finishing her studies and now, Nandipha was scared to tell her. It didn't matter to her mother that Ngcebo had paid ilobolo for her but she didn't want her to be pregnant before getting her qualification because she was going to delay finishing her studies...

Randall: "Have you gone to the Doctor?"

Nandipha: "No, I am waiting for Ngcebo to come back and we will go together. Please, don't tell mom I will skype her after my appointment with the Doctor and I will tell her about it."

Randall: "I got your back I won't tell her."

Nandipha: "Thanks. I will take you out tonight so that we won't cook."

Randall: "That's cool!" He exclaimed and turned on the music...

---

She had been smiling throughout as the song that Ngcebo had sent to her turned her into a smitten high school girl. She then lifted her phone and decided that she was calling him.

Ngcebo: "MaSthole?"

Thembelihle: "Hhayi, you are making me feel like I was supposed to be a singer. I love the song, it's beautiful and with heartfelt emotions."

Ngcebo chuckled. "Don't you want to make a song with me? We can sing about anything that you want to sing about?" he suggested low-key. He'd always wanted to have a song with his mother but Thembelihle would refuse.

Thembelihle: "Hhayi. I am too old for singing."

Ngcebo: "Hawu, mama, we won't make the video of the song."

Thembelihle: "No, don't move the focus but tell me where's Nandipha? Did you send the song to her?"

Ngcebo: "Ayi, I don't know. And I didn't say the song is about her."

She felt the change on his voice and she concluded they were back together. She was pretty sure that the song he'd sent to her, he was singing about Nandipha. She was the only girl he'd given 'Ucu' to.

Thembelihle: "You can't lie to me because Nandipha is the only girl you have given ucu to and now, your song is all about that."

Ngcebo: "She's pregnant."

Thembelihle: "Jehovah! I saw the weight gain wasn't just simple gain. Ngcebo, how do you feel about that?" she asked concluding that Nandipha wasn't pregnant with his child and that was the conclusion from the sound of his voice when she asked about her whereabouts.

Ngcebo: "I am happy, mama."

Thembelihle: "Huh? You don't love her anymore?"

Ngcebo: "Eh! It's my child."

Thembelihle: "HHAYBO!" She placed her hand on her chest as she felt happiness consuming her quickly. Her son was going to be a father! She was happy to hear that but as soon as her husband entered the room that happiness was swept away from her face. She remembered that he'd said that even if Nandipha can give him children he wasn't going to allow Nandipha in his house. "You lied to me?" she asked with a calm voice.

Ngcebo: "No, we didn't want everyone to know that we are back together because we were still trying to find ourselves."

Thembelihle: "Okay, I understand but why don't you know about her whereabouts? That's not right and I don't even want to know the reasons because you must go check on her."

Ngcebo: "But mama-

Thembelihle: "I said, go check on her!"

Ngcebo: "Okay, I will do that."

Thembelihle: "I am happy for you, mfanawami, yezwa?"

Ngcebo: "I knew that you would be and thank you."

Thembelihle smiled and they shared goodbyes, she then hung up the call. She made a mental note that she was going to call Nandipha about this. Why did she keep quiet about the pregnancy? She was going to call her when she was alone because her husband was going to come back from the bathroom anytime soon and she wasn't going to speak freely...

Ngcebo stepped out of his car that he'd just parked on the driveway of Nandipha's home. Nandipha left his house on a Sunday morning after a little argument that she turned into a big fight. Ngcebo was feeling the hit of this pregnancy and he didn't know how to handle it.

Randall: "Bro, how are you?"

They fist bump with Ngcebo as Randall had been the one to open the gate and the door for Ngcebo. "I am all good and how are you?" He asked and followed Randall inside the house.

Randall: "I am good. You are here on a visit or you are here for my sister?"

Ngcebo: "I am here for her and please, don't tell me she's out."

Randall: "She's been throwing tantrums since last night. I think she needs to move in with you until she gives birth."

Ngcebo laughed. "You are tired of your sister and niece or nephew?" he asked and followed him up the stairs.

Randall: "Yes, but don't tell her I said that. She sleeps in mom's room because Mbali is using

hers." He said pointing the door and Ngcebo thanked him.

Ngcebo then opened the door and found Nandipha seated on the bed typing on her laptop. He saw a short smile on her face but it disappeared quickly. Ngcebo sat on the bed next to her and kissed her cheek.

Ngcebo: "It's 12:30pm now and we have an appointment at 1h30. Can we go now so that we won't get there late?"

Nandipha: "I am busy."

Ngcebo: "I won't have you postponing this." he said and pulled the laptop shut. Nandipha looked at him and Ngcebo removed everything from the bed. "Just go and dress up, I will be waiting for you." he added.

Nandipha didn't say anything but she got up from the bed and she did as he'd said. She wanted to do this because she couldn't run away from it...

"I am ready." She informed him standing before him wearing black leggings and a pink shirt. Ngcebo was seated on the lounge now with Randall. They weren't watching TV but they were talking.

Randall: "You are not coming back, right?"

Nandipha: "I am coming back. Are you tired of me?"

Randall: "No! No! but I was asking so that I can tell our cousin to count you when she's cooking dinner."

Nandipha: "Oh, I am coming back and I will skype mom, tonight."

Randall: "Are you sure?"

Nandipha: "I have no choice... Let's go." She looked at Ngcebo once and he followed her to the door. He was hoping that he wasn't going to have to talk in the car because that was going result into an argument...

Nandipha: "I am telling mom about the pregnancy tonight I don't know if she'll be angry or she'll accept it." She looked at Ngcebo, shortly, they have driven from her home for a few minutes and they were quiet.

Ngcebo: "She will accept it, mama called me about the song and I told her that you are pregnant."

Nandipha: "What song are you talking about?"

Ngcebo: "You don't even follow my tweets these days or you haven't been on twitter? How can

you not know about the song I wrote for you?"

Nandipha giggled and took his left hand, she didn't even take note of what he was saying but she wanted him to feel what she was feeling as he was talking. Nandipha placed Ngcebo's hand on her tummy and he felt the moves of the baby. Ngcebo laughed and looked at her.

Nandipha: "Sometimes it tickling."

Ngcebo: "But why would our child do this? I won't always be there to talk and what will happen then? You'll cry all the time?"

Nandipha: "I don't want to talk about that."

Ngcebo: "Okay, nana, we won't talk about it."

Nandipha: "What did your mother say?"

Ngcebo: "She was happy about the news and she said she'll call you."

Nandipha: "No!" She exclaimed quickly and looked forward. Ngcebo looked at her as she was saying that quickly.

Ngcebo: "What's wrong?"

Nandipha: "Your mother's voice does the opposite of what yours does to me." she mumbled the response and she heard a sigh from Ngcebo.

Ngcebo: "I don't know what to say then."

Nandipha: "Don't tell her about it though I will answer the call when she calls." Ngcebo kept quiet and they had the rest of their drive quietly. He was thinking about his mother, now. "I am sorry about the argument that I started on Saturday, I didn't mean to upset you." she said and looked at him. They were approaching the Doctor's office.

Ngcebo: "I don't want this pregnancy to separate us and so, I ask that you try and control your emotions."

Nandipha: "I will try."

"I like that and so, let me give you a kiss." He offered and gave his lips to Nandipha. He'd just parked the car on the parking lot of the Doctor's office. Nandipha giggled and they shared a kiss...

"Babe, are you sure that you are not nine months?" Ngcebo joked looking at Nandipha as she lifted her shirt like the Doctor had instructed. She was seated on the Doctor's examination table...

Nandipha: "Haa! Ngcebo, that means you are saying that the baby is not yours." She looked at

Ngcebo with a sulk.

Doctor: "Yes, don't say such things Prince or else you'll upset the mother."

Nandipha: "Please, preach to him, Doctor because he always upsets me with all the silly comments that he likes making." She said loudly and her loud voice forced Ngcebo and the Doctor to laugh at her...

The Doctor poured the cold gel on Nandipha after she'd told her it was going to feel cold. The Doctor did the checks up on her.

Ngcebo: "How's the baby, Doctor?"

Doctor: "It's your first check-up, Nandipha?"

Nandipha: "Yes."

Doctor: "I guess I have to be the first to break the news."

Them: "What news?"

Doctor: "You are twenty weeks pregnant and you are carrying quintuplets." She broke the news and looked at both, Ngcebo and Nandipha. They were looking at her with white faces. They didn't speak...

"No!" Nandipha was the first to speak after a few minutes of silence and she held her tummy, she looked at Ngcebo and she felt her blood getting warm quicker and her heart was pounding. She couldn't believe what she'd heard. "Ngcebo, no! Doctor, you are lying to me. I don't have this; I mean I am not-" she tried to get off the bed as if she was going crazy. The Doctor held Nandipha and Ngcebo stood his feet.

Ngcebo: "Babe, calm down."

Nandipha: "Don't tell me to calm down!" she shouted and the Doctor held her down softly. The Doctor looked into her eyes.

Doctor: "Nandipha, relax, you are just shocked right now and please, calm down. Just close your eyes and breathe."

Nandipha listened to the Doctor, she closed her eyes and breathe, she then felt her nerves calming down. She then opened her eyes.

Ngcebo: "Babe-"

Nandipha: "I want to be alone." She said softly without looking at Ngcebo.

Doctor: "We can do that, Prince."

Ngcebo: "No, she can't be alone. What if she-"

Doctor: "You need to trust her." she encouraged Ngcebo and they left Nandipha alone in the room... Nandipha took her bag and looked for her phone. She couldn't believe what she'd been told. She tapped on her phone.

>> "Mama, I need you. Please, come home. Mama, I am pregnant and I am scared. The Doctor told me I will have quintuplets. I am scared and I need you. I know what you said but the conception happened before you told me not to get pregnant before you came back into my life. That doesn't justify it but please, don't be angry with me. I am sorry." << She sent the voice note to her mother on WhatsApp and she closed her eyes... She couldn't believe this. It shocked her...

"I want to go to mom's house not in your house." Nandipha told Ngcebo who was driving the car taking the route to his house...

Nandipha didn't want to sit down and talk as the Doctor wanted them to talk but she told them she wanted to go. Ngcebo tried to convince her to sit down and they would talk but she wanted to leave. They then took the medication from the Doctor and they left. They were driving home in silence, none of them had commented about what they have been told. They were thinking silently until Nandipha saw that Ngcebo wasn't driving her to her mother's house where he knew she was supposed to be...

Ngcebo: "I want you in my house."

Nandipha: "I won't kill any baby." she murmured without looking at him and Ngcebo was forced to look at her. "Don't look at me that way because I saw your frustrations back there when you refused that I should be left alone."

Ngcebo: "No, I didn't want to leave you alone with that shock not because of what had happened. I saw your reaction and didn't think leaving you alone was the best thing to do. Don't feed your head with that."

Nandipha: "Okay, I am sorry."

Ngcebo: "It's okay, you still want to go to your mother's house?"

Nandipha: "I won't rest peacefully there let's go to your house. I just want to eat, take my medication and sleep."

Ngcebo: "Okay, and when are we going to go back to the Doctor because she said she needs to brief us about the pregnancy?"

Nandipha: "I want mama to come back but if she doesn't come back we will go. I sent a voice note to her I don't know if she'll be able to come back. But I don't think there would be a problem because as a director she got assistants."



Ngcebo: "Okay, I will call mom and tell her." he said stopping the car inside his garage, they stepped out of the car. They both marched inside the house and all that Ngcebo was thinking about, was money and Nandipha's wellbeing. He was going to have these children at once? Was he going to be able to maintain them all? And Nandipha, was she actually emotionally fit to carry the pregnancy throughout? He didn't find the answers but he was just hoping that they would work together as a team...

"You want food? I will make it now." Nandipha asked Ngcebo looking at him.

Ngcebo: "Eish, babe, don't add avocado on my food."

Nandipha: "But you said you'll eat what I eat."

Ngcebo: "No, I was just saying that, that day not that I will eat what you eat every day. You'll make what I will like."

Nandipha: "Okay." She left him leaving him surprised that she agreed that easily. And he'd agreed to eat what she was eating because she forced him using the pregnancy as blackmail...

He took his phone and called his mother, sitting on the couch.

Dalису: "Ngcebo?" he was the one who answered his mother's phone.

Ngcebo: "Yebo, baba, where's mom?"

Dalису: "She's in the bathroom. Do you have a message for her? I will pass it over you can tell me."

Ngcebo: "No, I want to speak to her personally and so, I will call her later." He said remembering that he'd told his father that he was seeing someone else. Dalису had asked him about his wellbeing in depth during December holidays and he asked him about his love life. Ngcebo lied to him and told him that he was over Nandipha and he was seeing someone else...

Dalису: "Okay, I will tell her to call you back but how are you doing?"

Ngcebo: "I am fine and how are you?"

Dalису: "I am fine, and I read on the tabloids about the drug campaign that you were part of in Cape Town, that was a good initiative for the boys. I hope you were not doing it just as a once off thing."

Ngcebo: "Yes, and no, I wasn't part of it as once off. I will proceed."

Dalису: "That's good and Mntwana should join you as well since he's in Cape Town. He needs to see how things are."

Ngcebo: "I will take him next time but I did see him."

Daliso: "He still insists on doing only the certificate on business?"

Ngcebo: "Yes, and he's determined about it. I think you should let him be, baba and he will proceed if he sees the need."

Daliso: "Hhayi, okay, here's your mother." He then told his wife on the other side of the line that Ngcebo was on the phone. Thembelihle then took her phone and left her husband in the room as she was actually going out...

Thembelihle: "Zulu?"

Ngcebo: "Mama, we have got back from the Doctor. She's 20 weeks pregnant and she's carrying quintuplets." He informed his mother and there was silence from his mother. "Mama?" he called out.

Thembelihle: "Where's she?"

Ngcebo: "She's in the kitchen making food."

"Oh, Jesu!" She exclaimed with an emotional voice and hung up the call. Ngcebo looked at the phone and he sighed. He felt she was emotional and he didn't know what was actually making her emotional... He got up and went to the kitchen to see what Nandipha was making...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4\_ EPISODE 12

"Hello?" Nandipha answered MaNtombela's phone call. She wasn't expecting the phone call from her as the last time that she'd called her was when Randall answered the call on her behalf.

MaNtombela: "Not even a phone call from you after you have learnt that you are not my daughter. This is the way you thank me for raising you?"

Nandipha: "No."

MaNtombela: "No, what? Nandipha. You'll just forget that I have been your mother for all these years when Nandipha wasn't there?"

Nandipha: "That's what you wanted mama. You wanted me to forget that I was ever your child and you were ever my mom and I got it clear that you wanted me to forget that only because I wasn't your daughter."

MaNtombela: "That's not true and you know that I am not evil!"

Nandipha: "Yes, I know that and I know that because you have loved me as your own but if my real mother didn't come back to be in my life. Would you have called me today and forgive that I have humiliated you?" she asked and MaNtombela didn't give her an answer for a while. "I don't hate you because I don't have any reason to hate you but I just wish the day you disowned me you disowned me with the truth. It doesn't matter now, mama. I am fine."

MaNtombela: "It doesn't matter because you don't care about me now?"

Nandipha sighed as she couldn't understand what was happening. Why was her MaNtombela asking her questions like this now?

Nandipha: "No, but I have moved on from the past and we are family practically even though we are not a big family that always get together but I don't have any grudge against you, mama. And I am still sorry for humiliating you." she said lastly.

MaNtombela: "Okay, you won't visit?"

Nandipha: "I am allowed to visit now?" she asked surprised and she realised what was really going on here.

MaNtombela: "I don't hate you, Nandipha."

Nandipha: "I don't hate you as well mama and thank you for the call."

MaNtombela: "Take care of yourself."

Nandipha: "Thank you and you, do the same." She said and hung up the call.

Ngcebo: "Who's that?"

Nandipha: "Mama MaNtombela..." she replied and told him what the call was about and there was a few minutes' silence...

Ngcebo: "Hawu!"

Nandipha: "Yeah... I will see you after my lunch then." She said to him as he'd parked his car on the parking lot of the mall.

Ngcebo: "Alright, I will go work."

Nandipha: "Yes, go and work because ngithandiswa imali!" she said opening the door and Ngcebo was laughing.

Ngcebo: "It's not my voice now?" he raised his voice as she was closing the door after she'd taken her handbag.

Nandipha: "No, I think two of them love your voice and the others love money!" she shouted back crossing to get to the mall leaving Ngcebo laughing.

"How's everything with your studies?" Nandipha asked Naledi, they were seated inside Spur with Nhlakanipho. It was a day after his birthday and Nandipha had called them to meet at Spur with Nhlakanipho for lunch. They have planned they were going to go together with Ngcebo just to have lunch with Nhlakanipho but Ngcebo was going to be busy.

Naledi: "It's difficult, tjo! You know how it is out there you think you have it all together and then the course shows you who's in control." She replied and they laughed as Nandipha could relate.

Nandipha: "I know what you are talking about. I am always sleepy to get to class now and most of the times I arrive late. I am thinking of taking a break because I will fail if I can proceed like this."

Naledi: "And what about your mom? Do you think she will support that?"

Nandipha: "I don't know but she told me that she's coming back and so, I will talk to her about it. I don't like the stares I get from students and they look at me like they can see that 'I am about to give birth what am I doing, still on campus.' It's frustrating."

Naledi laughed. "How far are you?" She asked and fixed the fork for Nhlakanipho. He was busy eating to even care about what they were talking about. He wouldn't even understand a thing about their conversation even if he was paying attention.

Nandipha: "I don't think you want to know because you'll laugh."

Naledi laughed. "Come on. I won't laugh at you because I have been pregnant before. I won't laugh." She convinced.

Nandipha: "I am five months pregnant."

Naledi: "No ways!"

Nandipha: "Yes, ways! And I am hoping that mom would support that I take a break with my studies."

Naledi: "She will support you because I am pretty sure your bump will encourage her." She gave her hope and Nandipha smiled with her nod.

Nandipha: "She must understand that I will be a mother soon and that means I have to think of my wellbeing for the babies' sake. I don't want to lose them."

Naledi: "That's true. I can't imagine my life without Nhlakanipho."

Nandipha: "Does that mean you won't get married?"

Naledi: "I don't know."

Nandipha: "Don't you miss, Ndabezinhle?"

Naledi: "No, and I think that's because Thato loves me and he makes me happy but I still do feel guilty about how I did things with him. I was supposed to listen to you and end things with him."

Nandipha: "It's in the past now and you can't take back time." She said and took her phone from her bag. She closed her eyes shortly.

Naledi: "What's wrong?"

Nandipha: "It's Ngcebo's mother."

Naledi: "Answer it and force speaking to her. She won't see your face."

She nodded and answered. "Hello." She greeted politely.

Thembelihle: "How are you?"

Nandipha: "I am fine and how are you?"

Thembelihle: "I will run out of anger to direct to you because of your actions!" She shouted at her without telling her how she was.

Nandipha held her chest and her facial expression changed as Thembelihle's voice worked through her skin. She held her breath and silently asked for strength. "I am sorry." She managed to say.

Thembelihle: "Why can't you see that I can't hate you? You have given me a reason but I can't and now, you keep doing things that makes me angry. Why didn't you tell me you are pregnant? You knew about it for months and you kept quiet, you didn't even visit the Doctor."

Nandipha: "I wanted Ngcebo to see the pregnancy first before I could tell anyone I didn't even tell mom about it."

Thembelihle: "Where are you?"

Nandipha: "I am at Spur with Naledi and Nhlakanipho. Ngcebo and I wanted to take him out after his birthday but he's busy. I didn't want to cancel because we have already told Nhlakanipho that we would take him."

Thembelihle: "Awu, bakithi, that's very nice can you give him the phone?" she requested and Nandipha told Nhlakanipho that his grandmother was on the phone. She then gave Naledi the phone. She held it for him.

Nhlakanipho: "Mama! I am 3 years old I will hold the phone!" he protested trying get his mother to let go of the phone by pushing her wrist away. Naledi and Nandipha laughed, Naledi let him

hold the phone. They then looked at him as he was speaking to his grandmother...

Thembelihle: "Your mother is coming?" she asked Nandipha now after speaking to Nhlakanipho. Nandipha looked down and closed her eyes.

Nandipha: "Yes, she's coming but she didn't tell me when she's coming."

Thembelihle: "Okay, I will keep in touch."

Nandipha: "Thank you." she hung up the call and sighed, she looked up and saw Ngcebo standing by her side eating her food. "Ngcebo! That's rude, why don't you buy your own food?" she asked hitting his hand.

Ngcebo: "Don't be dramatic. I am done now and I will take my boy and we will go buy him a toy. I will let you ladies to finish up your food. Let's go, boy!" he exclaimed and gave out his hands to Nhlakanipho.

Nandipha: "And what if we want to go with you?"

Ngcebo: "No, I know you won't neglect your food." He replied lifting Nhlakanipho off his chair. Nhlakanipho was done with eating and he was busy playing with his drink now. Ngcebo gave Naledi a pleading eye to convince Nandipha to stay behind and let him go with Nhlakanipho.

Naledi: "And I won't neglect mine as well. Let them go." She got it!

Nandipha: "Okay, we will stay."

Ngcebo: "Perfect! I love you X6." He said to Nandipha and he winked at her.

Nandipha giggled. "We love you as well." She said and Ngcebo left them... The two ladies then proceeded with their conversation while eating...

"Where do you want to go?" Ngcebo asked Nandipha after she'd finished speaking on the phone. They have just dropped Nhlakanipho and Naledi by their house. Ngcebo was leaning on his car as Nandipha was speaking to her mother on the phone.

Nandipha: "Mom is home and so I will go home."

Ngcebo: "Eish, okay. She's not angry right?"

Nandipha: "I don't know Ngcebo. I am telling you this for the fourth time now." she replied and they stepped inside the car.

Ngcebo: "I wouldn't know what you two speak."

"Okay. How's your diary I should make an appointment with the Doctor because mama is here now." She asked and looked at him.

Ngcebo: "I think a day after tomorrow would be best and I have been meaning to ask something from you."

Nandipha: "What's that?"

Ngcebo: "Your bracelet."

Nandipha: "What! No, I won't give it to you. Do you want to have it changed now?" she asked and looked at him.

Ngcebo: "No, I wouldn't do that but I want to use it."

Nandipha laughed. "You want to put muthi on it?" She asked and they laughed.

Ngcebo: "No, I already have it in your blood."

Nandipha: "Okay, I won't give it to you, then."

Ngcebo: "I really need it mama ka Lethukuthula."

Nandipha smiled and she took the bracelet off her wrist. She then gave it to him. "You better not break it because I don't know why you want it."

Ngcebo: "I feel sorry for my children you are even treating their father like a child. I can see you being a mother, already."

Nandipha giggled. "I won't be like that." She promised and she turned her upper body to face him as Ngcebo had parked his car on the driveway. "Your mother called me about the pregnancy." She informed.

Ngcebo: "She was angry or emotional?"

Nandipha: "She was angry that I didn't tell her about it."

Ngcebo: "Okay, she wanted to come for our first Doctor's appointment and see your mother as well but Happiness is in the hospital. She said she'll see what she will do."

Nandipha: "And your father? What will he say?"

Ngcebo: "I don't know and I haven't spoken to him I know he won't have something good to say about this."

She looked down. "It's painful if you already know that your own father will not have something good to say about your relationship. I am sorry." she said.

Ngcebo: "I will get tired of hearing your 'sorry' because I told you that just be satisfied that we are together."

Nandipha: "I know but-"

Ngcebo: "No, but, my short base." He said and poked her nose. Nandipha laughed and shook her head. "They are sleeping in here? Nobody is moving to hear their father speaking?" he asked holding her tummy and he moved his face closer to her tummy. Nandipha giggled.

Nandipha: "No, they are not moving for now. It's weird when they move now because I can recognise that it's not one person and Palesa told me that it isn't one baby but I told her it was."

Ngcebo: "We still have a long journey with them in here and I know that you are scared but I will try my best to support you because it's my duty, it's my responsibility." He promised her still holding her tummy.

Nandipha: "That's all I want to hear."

Ngcebo: "We will speak on the phone then and I hope your mother won't be hard on you because you are already pregnant."

Nandipha: "I hope so." She supported and held his face, they shared a brief kiss with Nandipha's fingers massaging his scalp and Ngcebo holding her thighs.

Ngcebo: "I love you, baby mama."

Nandipha: "I love you too baby daddy." She smiled with their foreheads together. They sat quietly in that position for a few minutes. "I will go."

Ngcebo: "Okay."

Nandipha opened the door and stepped out of the car with her bag. She opened the gate and walked through the premises, Nandipha looked back and Ngcebo drove back. She waited for his car to disappear and she went inside the house... She passed Randall in the lounge and she threw the bag of chips that she brought along for him.

Randall: "Thank you!"

Nandipha: "Yeah! But you bring me nothing when you have been out!"

Randall: "I will adjust!"

Nandipha: "Okay, where's mom?"

Randall: "She's that side!"

She was heading to the kitchen side and she found Faith and Mbali cooking together. "Mama." She called out her mother in a soft murmur.

Faith looked back and she smiled. "Weeeh! Mbali, I will be a grandmother." She commented looking at Nandipha then at Mbali.



Mbali: "Yes."

Faith: "Come and hug me, don't just stand there." She encouraged her and Nandipha felt the delight she didn't expect her to act like this but maybe... They laughed as Nandipha's tummy stood in the way of their hug. She composed herself differently and they hugged each other.

Nandipha: "You are not angry?"

Faith: "It won't change that you are already pregnant and you conceived before I came into your life and told you to be careful."

Nandipha: "Whew! Okay, I thought you would be angry."

Faith: "No, sit down I will make some food for you."

Nandipha: "Yey! Mbali mom is making food for me."

Mbali laughed. "The baby didn't jump at the sound of that?" She asked.

Nandipha: "No, I think they didn't hear that."

Faith: "They are sleeping." She commented and they laughed. Nandipha then sat down and the ladies held a conversation...

-----

"How did you get to the hospital?" Lonwabo asked Happiness on the phone. Happiness was seated on the hospital bed of 'The bay hospital.' She was admitted in the hospital in the morning and after her Doctor had run all the tests Happiness decided to call Lonwabo... She decided to go to the Doctor as she was still sick. She knew she couldn't stay at home while she wasn't getting better. She needed serious help. Her Doctor then referred her to the hospital and assigned a Doctor who was her friend to take her case...

Happiness: "Who was going to drive me because you know that I live alone?"

Lonwabo: "Tsk! He really doesn't care about the baby?"

Happiness: "No, he doesn't even know that I am six months pregnant. He doesn't know about my next appointment, he doesn't know the gender of my baby, he knows nothing and I think that's enough to tell you he doesn't care."

Lonwabo: "I won't even have to ask if he called or check to ask how are you feeling now because he knew that you are sick. He didn't ask."

Happiness: "Yes, he didn't ask and he'd been in the house two days back."

Lonwabo: "I am sorry on the baby's behalf, sthandwa sami." He said politely but on the other side of the line he could feel that he'd bottle anger about Mnotho for a long time. And maybe,

now...

Happiness: "Don't be sorry. I am doing fine."

Lonwabo: "I should prepare myself for coming that side to see you."

Happiness: "No! That will be putting our relationship at risk."

Lonwabo: "No, I will be coming as a friend."

Happiness: "Babe, I know that you are worried about me and I would be happy to see you but please, don't risk it because should this man see you here. He'll call my father and I won't be able to convince him of the divorce even with a child because he'll be angry that I am seeing you."

Lonwabo: "How will he know that?"

Happiness: "Mnotho is evil towards me and he can do anything just to prove that and so, please don't come. I will come to you when I am better."

Lonwabo: "You need to do stock taking?" he asked and they laughed.

Happiness: "Yes, I will be travelling to buy stock for my shop."

Lonwabo: "I love this business idea and how's business doing by the way?"

Happiness: "It's looking good and I am saving this money for my son because he'll get nothing from his father."

Happiness had a clothing shop selling clothes at a cheaper price. Lonwabo had found a supplier for her and she had beautiful clothes suitable for her target market and they were cheaper. She was renting the shop and people, old, young and children clothes, people bought the clothes...

Lonwabo: "You are trying to say I won't look after him? You know that baby is mine, blood is just blood."

Happiness giggled. "That's why I said his father because I know that daddy would do anything for him as he's loving and looking after his mother." She said with a warm heart and a smile on her face... She was having a baby girl and baby boy...

Lonwabo: "That's more like it and when you are about to give birth you should be here. You'll need to do some stock taking in the Eastern Cape." He suggested and they laughed.

Happiness: "Yes, I will do that because by May we would be doing winter stock and I will need to travel to buy winter stock." She supported but she knew that she wasn't going to give birth closer to any of them...

Lonwabo: "And I will keep you warm in every manner."

Happiness giggled. "You are making me miserable because I am missing you so bad now as you are making me laugh." She admitted.

Lonwabo: "Relax, sthandwa sami, you'll see your bigger baby soon."

Happiness: "I can't wait and how, did you manage the virus hit that your company was facing. You didn't brief me."

Lonwabo: "I am the 'baddest' bug in the game, they can try to hit me with any virus but I will triumph with new software they wouldn't dream of inventing."

Happiness: "Yes! Yes! That's my baby!" she chanted for him and raised her hand up into a fist for 'amandla' to her babe.

Lonwabo: "Muntuwami, they don't get it, they don't get the fact that they can't compete with me because I am competing with myself to do better and dig deeper. So, I solved that problem and this man will have sleep with a broken heart. He'd been trying to copy my style for a long time."

Happiness: "He needs a gift of ice with a wet note 'Cool down'" she suggested and they laughed even louder that Happiness held her tummy as it hurt because of laughing... This was how they were...

Lonwabo: "I don't know what I would be without you I will send the gift."

Happiness: "Amen! And you know what?"

Lonwabo: "What?"

Happiness: "As sick as I am you should have seen me with my handbag. The only thing that was left was for me to sing?"

Lonwabo laughed. "GUCCI GANG, GUCCI GANG!" He did it for her and they laughed. "The bag looks good on you my love." He complemented.

Happiness: "Ngiyabonga, sthandwa sami."

Lonwabo: "You'll call me when they've done the blood transfusion, immediately when you are all good you will call me."

Happiness: "Yes. I will do that. I love you."

Lonwabo: "I love you, baby."

Happiness then removed the phone from her ear and she smiled... She was in need of blood and the Doctor had found her blood type as that was what was making her sick, she was short of blood... She then decided she needed to call Thembelihle and tell her that she was in the hospital because she left without telling anyone about it...

-----

Thembelihle was seated on her bed after receiving Happiness's call that she was in the hospital. It was the following morning after Ngcebo had told her that Nandipha was carrying quintuplets, she felt emotional when she heard this news because Nandipha wasn't going to be welcomed into her house even. She hadn't called her because she was actually angry that Nandipha was pregnant and she didn't call her to tell her that...

"You look bothered." Dalisu commented looking at his wife, he gave his tie to her and Thembelihle stood on her feet.

Thembelihle: "I just got off the phone with Happiness."

Dalisu: "What's wrong?"

Thembelihle: "She's in the hospital she was short of blood and that's why she'd been sick. I am just angry at these girls I call my daughters-law. She decided to drive herself to the hospital without telling me. What if something happened to her while she was inside that car? What were we going to say to her father? I am angry at her."

Dalisu: "Does Mnotho know about this?"

Thembelihle: "How can he know because he hasn't been in the house even though he knows that his wife is sick and pregnant. You need to talk to your son he must know how to balance things. He wanted polygamy and now, he doesn't even know how to balance it. And yet, the third wife hasn't even set foot in his life as his wife."

Dalisu: "I will speak to him and we will see Happiness because we are going to Richards' bay. She's there right?"

Thembelihle: "Yes, she is there and this other one has been pregnant for months she didn't even think of telling me." she blurted out and she recognised that she wasn't supposed to say it this way.

Dalisu: "Who's that now?"

Thembelihle: "Nandipha."

Dalisu: "What! They're still seeing each other?"

Thembelihle: "I didn't know as well, Ngcebo told me when I called him to confront him about the song that he'd released about her."

Dalisu: "This boy lied to me and told me that he's over this girl and now, he has a song about her and she's pregnant! How can he do this?"

Thembelihle: "You need to calm down, Dalisu. He loves her."

Daliso: "He loves what! That she possesses cruelty of killing her own blood? Who does that? And my son is still seeing that person?"

Thembelihle: "Yes! And it's clear that there's nothing you can do about it."

Daliso: "She thinks because she's pregnant now we will forgive her and she'll be welcomed back into this house, into my family, she's not welcomed!"

Thembelihle: "She'll have five children at once. She's carrying quintuplets."

Daliso looked at her without a word shortly. "I don't care I still don't want her here." He said last after being quiet for a while.

Thembelihle: "You don't care about your grandchildren?"

Daliso: "I didn't say that. Let's go." He said taking his office bag and left the room. Thembelihle sighed and took hers, she wondered again, why did she marry him? But what was she supposed to do? She had a dream and things turned out differently. She fell in love with him in a way that even after she'd seen his flaws and his nature she couldn't leave him. But he wasn't like this back then, he wasn't this judgemental, unforgiving, or maybe it is old age, now? She battled with her thoughts as she was marching to Qalokuhle's room to check if they were done dressing her up. She was leaving with her and one of her maids who was going to look after her while they go out to work...

"Where are you, Mnotho?" Thembelihle asked her son on the phone. The driver was driving them to Richards' bay now.

Mnotho: "I am on my way to Durban."

Thembelihle: "That's what you do best! Going up and down, what are you going to do in Durban now because Happiness is in the hospital."

Mnotho: "Ha! She's in the hospital?"

Thembelihle: "There's some air in your car?"

Mnotho: "No, but I am going to see Danielle because she's sick as well."

Thembelihle: "Hhayi! Angisazi ke! Everyone is pregnant and everyone is sick. I think I will go crazy." She said and dropped the call.

Daliso looked at her. "What's happening in Durban?" He asked... They were seated at the backseat of the car with Qalokuhle seated on Thembelihle's lap.

Thembelihle: "MaNkosi is sick as well."

Daliso: "Hhayi, what's wrong now? Do we need to consult?"

Thembelihle: "I don't know but I don't think it's something serious. You know that pregnancy comes with sicknesses sometimes."

Dalisu: "Yes, and I will have to call Ngcebo. He lied to me."

Thembelihle: "Can you not stress him? I think he's stressed enough."

Dalisu: "No, I will call him." he insisted and Thembelihle looked at him but he didn't say anything even though he saw that she was looking at him...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 13

"I am here!" Mnotho announced showing his face at the office's door. He then moved inside the office fully. Danielle was seated behind her desk, she had gone to the Doctor in the morning and called Mnotho immediately after the Doctor's appointment telling her that she was sick. Mnotho didn't hesitate after the call but he drove his car straight to Durban to see her...

Mnotho: "You are seated behind your desk but you told me that you are sick, Danielle. Were you making an excuse to see me?" he asked placing the food that he'd bought on the table. He was very angry when Danielle told him she was inside her office as he thought that Danielle was in the hospital.

Danielle: "That doesn't change the fact that I am sick and you are the reason I am sick. How can you try to kill me?"

Mnotho: "What?"

Danielle: "I have diseases because of you, Mnotho!" she snapped feeling further angered. She had been having an inflammatory discharge from her vagina. It was bothering her and it was painful making her feel uncomfortable. She thought that it was caused by pregnancy until she couldn't just ignore it. She decided to see the Doctor. When the Doctor told her what was her disease, she felt angry, she was maddened and Mnotho was the person to be blamed. She had no any other person to blame then Mnotho.

Mnotho: "What are you talking about?"

Danielle: "I have gonorrhoea and I got it from you!"

Mnotho: "What! That's impossible and how can you get the sexual transmitted disease because

you take prep?"

Danielle: "How can I take them because I am pregnant and it was giving me side effects I couldn't tolerate. I then decided to stop taking it and now, I got diseases from you, Mnotho. I don't think I can do this."

Mnotho: "You don't think you can do what?"

Danielle: "Oh! You are rushing to ask that but you don't care about the diseases that I am telling you about."

Mnotho: "I am sorry and what more can I say about it because you have already gotten the disease."

Danielle: "What! How can you speak like that as if you don't care?"

Mnotho: "I am trying to think and I can't think straight because I don't how I got the disease and you ended up getting it."

Danielle: "You are sleeping with three women Mnotho and the other one is pregnant. I am pregnant and you can't even protect us I can't do this."

Mnotho: "You can't marry me?"

Danielle: "Yes, I can't because I will keep on getting diseases."

Mnotho: "So, this is how you think it's best to do things? You'll just throw away our relationship? How can you do that because we love each other? And I made a mistake I should have protected you and especially now, that you are pregnant. You want to leave our relationship with unfinished feelings?"

Danielle: "No! But I am trying to protect myself."

Mnotho: "No, you will not break up with me because you will take medication for this disease and we will use protection now until you give birth. And after that you will get back to your prep."

Danielle: "You need to get checked up as well."

Mnotho: "I don't have any symptoms for the diseases."

Danielle: "That doesn't cut it! As you are telling me this are you trying to say that I got this disease somewhere else? Is that what you are trying to tell me Mnotho?"

"No." He got up and he recognised that he was irresponsible he was supposed to protect them from diseases, especially her because she was pregnant. But he'd his head all over the place to even think about the important things. He had his head concentrated on his busy life to think about their health, to think about his wives' wellbeing. What kind of a husband was he going to

be to these two special women in his life? 'was he' as Danielle wasn't his wife yet. He wasn't prepared to lose her and that meant he needed to get his mind on the right direction. He needed to man up because he'd turned into a boy and he recognised that being with these women turned him into an irresponsible boy. He was supposed to get his act together.

Mnotho: "It was careless of me not to think about your health. The Department of health would be ashamed of me. Please, forgive me and don't you ever threaten me with leaving that's not how we should do things. And you know better than to leave unfinished feelings." He spoke to her politely holding her hands as he was seated on his legs before her. Danielle was still seated on her chair that Mnotho had pushed back.

Danielle: "You are right. I overacted but I just thought of my baby."

Mnotho: "Our baby daughter and I am pretty sure that she'll be the most beautiful girl on earth. I wish she can have your hair."

Danielle giggled and looked at her tummy that Mnotho was holding. "You like her mother's hair so much that you want to keep seeing them passed to our children?" she asked with a smile on her face.

Mnotho: "Yes, and I can't wait for you to become my wife."

Danielle: "You are saying it as if you don't have wives."

He chuckled. "You know that you will be my third wife by number. You are actually my chief wife." He said and pulled her face to kiss her as Danielle was giggling none stop.

Danielle: "You'll leave today?"

Mnotho: "No, I will leave tomorrow morning because your senior sister wife is in the hospital and I will have to go see her." he informed and recognised that if it wasn't for his parents' presence in Richards bay he wasn't going to go there and see Happiness. Happiness had deceived him by telling she was on contraceptive but she was on a plan to get pregnant for him in return for his love. She wouldn't be pregnant if it wasn't for her deceit... He didn't want a child with her and he couldn't even tolerate the fact that she was pregnant.

Danielle: "Really? You should give me her number so that I can call her."

Mnotho smiled. "You will do that?" he asked getting up.

Danielle: "Yes, I will do that because she's my sister wife as you have said."

Mnotho: "How about we take this food and we go book a hotel, then we can relax? We will catch up and you'll see work tomorrow?"

Danielle: "I would love that."



Mnotho: "I am really sorry about making you sick my love and I promise I will see the Doctor as well. I will be treated and we will use protection."

Danielle nodded with a smile and they shared a hug before leaving the office for the hotel...  
Danielle called her mother inside the car.

Sheila: "I am busy for now, Ntandokazi."

Danielle: "No, mom, I just wanted to tell you that I won't be coming back home tonight because Mnotho is in Durban."

Sheila: "Ntandokazi! Your father won't approve of that because he hadn't paid ilobolo for you and he can't just rock up anytime he wants."

Danielle: "Mma, I was sick and I needed him. He then came to me, that shows that I am important to him and dad would understand that."

Sheila: "No, he won't and that means we will tell him you went to your granny. I don't want any arguments and that means tomorrow, you'll be home."

Danielle: "Yes, mom and thank you! You are the best mother!"

Sheila: "Yeah." She hissed and hung up the call.

Mnotho: "She didn't give you trouble?"

Danielle: "No, but she said you can't just rock up here because you haven't paid ilobolo for me." she looked at him.

Mnotho: "She's right I will have to write the letter with my father and I will give it to you when Happiness is out of the hospital."

Danielle: "Okay, but I won't get married while I am pregnant."

Mnotho: "I know and it's better because next month you are giving birth."

Danielle: "Yes, I will get to slay perfectly again." She said moving her head side to side and that forced Mnotho to laugh...

----

"I thought we were going to meet under different circumstances, planned dinner where we would sit down and laugh." Thembelihle commented as they drove in one car, Thembelihle's car. She was the one who'd asked that Faith drives with her and Ngcebo drives with Ngcebo as they were going to see the Doctor for a briefing...

Faith: "Yes, but it's better because we are meeting because of our children."

Thembelihle: "Yes, and your daughter made me angrier because she was here suffering alone without telling me that she was alone."

Faith: "Yes, she told me that you were angry with her but I understand that she didn't want pity. And I think that was the best thing that happened to her to be on her own learning how to stand strong on her own."

Thembelihle: "Yes, she's quite strong considering everything that she'd been through. She had family turning their backs on her and she's still standing. And I have concluded that she got that from you because you have been through hell at the hand of your father but look at you now. The two of you have been hurt by family but you are still strong."

Faith smiled and commented: "I am proud of her and I must admit that your son loves her dearly."

Thembelihle laughed. "Yes, I was worried that he'll never have a home with a wife and children because of the life he was living but Nandipha came around and all that changed his life around." She said.

Faith: "I always pray that they stay together till the end of their days."

Thembelihle: "That makes the two of us." she said with a smile and gave her, her hand. Faith held it tightly...

"I can't be your Doctor throughout the pregnancy because I have never specialised in multiple pregnancies." The Doctor introduced seated behind the desk and the mothers of the couple were seated behind them along with their children.

Faith: "Then, why did we come here if you can't take her file?"

Thembelihle: "Yes, you were supposed to call us and tell us to go somewhere else. That was not going to be a problem."

Doctor: "I was still going to say that but I have two recommendations of specialists who have dealt with multiple pregnancies."

Mothers: "Oh!"

The Doctor smiled. "I will brief you on the pregnancy and then give the specialists' name and their records." She told them.

Ngcebo: "Okay, we appreciate that."

Doctor: "I saw that you were scared Nandipha. The idea of having five babies inside your belly is horrifying."

Nandipha: "Yes, and I can't even sleep well at night I get to sleep in the morning when I have to

wake up.”

Ngcebo: “Hawu, and I am only hearing about this now?” he looked at her.

Nandipha: “I didn’t want to tell you-”

Ngcebo: “That is unbelievable! She didn’t want to tell me.”

Thembelihle: “Ngcebo! Calm down because this is not the time to argue.” She told him firmly and he didn’t say anything.

Doctor: “I understand your fears but if you can take care of yourself properly you won’t have a complicated pregnancy.”

Faith: “How can she do that?”

Doctor: “Most multiple pregnancies don’t make it to 36 weeks. It’s safe to say that they don’t make it to 36 weeks but they last for about 27-29 weeks the most and the babies will have to stay at Neonatal Intensive care unit until they are fit to leave for home.”

Nandipha: “I will give birth to premature babies? No! That can’t happen, mom.” she looked at her mother and Faith held her hand.

Faith: “Don’t panic.”

Doctor: “That can happen mostly and the babies are usually born with underdeveloped lungs, sight problems and hearing deficiencies but your specialist can help you prolong the pregnancy.”

Nandipha shook her head looking at her mother and tears voluntary came out of her eyes. Faith pulled her closer to her chest... Thembelihle had eyes closed.

Faith: “Don’t cry.”

Ngcebo: “There’s nothing we can do to prevent that?”

Doctor: “We mostly advice that the mother reduces the number of foetuses because the pregnancy, if not healthy it can be a danger to the babies or the mother, reducing their number is always an option.”

Thembelihle: “What does that supposed to mean?”

Doctor: “That she’ll have to remove maybe about two babies or three.”

Thembelihle: “No!” she looked at Ngcebo.

Ngcebo: “Mama?”

Thembelihle: "That can't be an option and I am pretty sure there might be another option. How can she choose to have the others removed?"

Faith: "If the pregnancy can endanger her life she would have to choose."

Thembelihle: "Doctor?"

Doctor: "The specialist can recommend that she uses magnesium sulfate that is a drug she can take to prolong the pregnancy to allow the babies to have more time inside their mother's womb. But it has side effects like, chest pains, muscle weakness, blurred visions and headaches that normally go away after three days, usually. And she will have to stay in bed for the last two months of the pregnancy because the belly would be bigger and heavier thus making it easier for her lose balance and fall especially if she has side effects of blurred visions."

Ngcebo sighed and closed his eyes. There was total silence in the Doctor's room and Nandipha was no longer crying but she still had head in her mother's chest. The Doctor looked at them and saw they were worried.

Doctor: "It was not wise of her not to come to the Doctor early when she found out she was pregnant. She was supposed to have long began taking her vitamins and so I will advise that you see the specialist right away."

Thembelihle: "Okay, how's her pregnancy?"

Doctor: "At this stage it's not strongly healthy but she's not in danger. She's having a combination pregnancy that means there's a monozygotic and multizygotic."

Ngcebo: "Simple English?"

Doctor: "Simple terms, it's identical babies in one sack and fraternal babies."

Faith: "Alright and what we need to do now is decide on the specialist?"

Doctor: "Yes, my job here is done."

Ngcebo: "Thank you." he said and gave out his hand to the Doctor. They shared a handshake with the rest of them. Nandipha left the door first while they were still having small talks with the Doctor.

Faith: "I will follow her." she said and left the room. Faith walked faster behind her daughter and she finally caught up with her. She held her arm.

Faith: "Nana, being angry now won't help."

Nandipha: "I am not angry, mama."

Faith: "What's wrong, then?"

Nandipha: "I will give girth to kids with physical deficiencies."

Faith: "No, don't think like that because the Doctor had given us options to choose from and that means your babies can have less of those. Do you understand that?"

Nandipha: "Yes, I understand." She replied and looked at Ngcebo who was approaching them with his mother. She was doing the talking and Ngcebo was doing the listening, that made Nandipha to wonder what they were talking about. She wished to know...

"You are taking me home, right?" She asked looking at Ngcebo after they've stepped inside the car. Their mothers had gone to their car as well.

Ngcebo: "No, because we still have some things to discuss with our mothers and that means I can't take you home."

Nandipha: "You know what will happen in there? We will sit down and have our mother's arguing about the pregnancy."

Ngcebo: "You don't know that for sure."

Nandipha: "Yes, I know it because they have started it at the Doctor's office."

Ngcebo: "I think we don't have to talk too much because I know how this will end. It will end bad and I know it will."

Nandipha: "It's amazing that everything about me is bad to you."

Ngcebo: "I didn't say that. I am just – let's not talk about it."

Nandipha: "Let's not talk about it because you know I am right."

Ngcebo: "Yes, you are right and you are always right. But now, I am telling you that you will not go to your mother's house. We are going to my house and there's nothing you can do about that."

Nandipha: "Okay, fine, bully me all you want."

Ngcebo: "Yes, I will bully you until you turn grey!"

Nandipha: "Fuck you!"

Ngcebo: "Yes, you fuck me but I am the one fucking you harder!"

Nandipha looked at him and Ngcebo looked at her shortly, she couldn't help it but she laughed. She laughed harder and Ngcebo laughed as well even though he couldn't get what she was laughing about.

Ngcebo: "What's funny?"

Nandipha: "You are funny and I love you crazy much." She said and she kissed his cheek. Ngcebo held her by her locks to keep her face closer to him and he baby kissed her lips six times driving his car slowly while the cars behind them were hooting none stop. Nandipha laughed and hit his chest when he was done with his kisses.

Ngcebo: "I love you six much."

Nandipha: "No, you are supposed to say seven much!" she corrected him.

Ngcebo: "Oh, yes, I am sorry Lethukuthula. I love you seven much." He said and gave her his hand. Nandipha held it and they had a normal drive...

"I don't think that reducing the number of the babies that you are carrying Nandipha is a wise thing to do." Thembelihle commented as they were seated on the dining table eating food that Thembelihle and Faith bought... Nandipha wasn't eating her food but she had her head looking down.

Faith: "If that's what is good for her health I don't see a problem there."

Thembelihle: "She can't just end the life of two babies that's too much."

Faith: "I don't get what you are saying MaSthole. She will have to die if that's what it takes because she can't choose to have some babies removed?"

Thembelihle: "I didn't say that."

Faith: "That's what you are implying you don't have to say straight forward."

Thembelihle: "We have already lost a child by her and we can't have two babies' lives ended just like that, that would result into three babies that we will lose as a family by her."

Nandipha: "I need water." She said politely and she left the table but she didn't need any water she wanted to get away from this argument...

Faith: "Oh! So, you are thinking about your family and to hell with my daughter's life? It doesn't matter if Nandipha dies from this as long as you'll have these five babies that she's carrying and who'll be their mother? You will be their mother, in two or five years to come you would be old and you will die. Who will be a mother to those children again? A woman your son would have been married to and down the line she may disown these babies just like they did to Nandipha. Or she may mistreat them. You want that to happen because you are thinking about your family? Nandipha should pay the sin of her abortion with her life?"

Thembelihle: "I am not saying that and so, please don't twist my words. And it seems as if you are also thinking about your daughter that means to hell with the two grandchildren that will be removed from her womb."

Faith: "I don't want my daughter to be pressured into anything that's what I am fighting for

because now, you will make her feel guilty and she will be forced to keep all her babies because of pressure. That will cause more strain in her pregnancy and health. I will support whatever decision Nandipha will take with Ngcebo even if she wants to reduce the number of babies.”

Thembelihle: “My husband will not allow that some of these children be removed and Ngcebo knows that clearly.”

Faith: “It’s not up to your husband to decide because these are not his babies. They may be his grandchildren but he’s not the one carrying them. I understand you are all a traditional family and have your ways to do things. I am her mother and if she feels reducing the number of her babies is what best for her and then she’ll have to do that. Your husband has no say in this and especially because it’s Nandipha, the girl he hates.”

Thembelihle: “That doesn’t mean he hates the children she’ll be bringing into earth and as a mother, Nandipha should know that giving her children life is the best thing she could do for them.”

Faith: “I gave her life and then what happened in the end since I didn’t raise her? You know what happened. Yes, she was wrong not to go to the Doctor early as you also believe that she was wrong to do the abortion.”

Thembelihle: “Are you saying she was right to do the abortion?”

Faith: “She was wrong about one thing there, she was wrong not to tell Ngcebo about it. We have women who think they are better than those who’d done abortions because they didn’t kill innocent souls? But what’s the use of bringing an innocent soul into the world if you won’t be there for it fully as a parent, if you are not ready for it? We have a high number of broken children with absent parents not dead but parents who thought they’ve done their parts because they opened their legs and pushed the baby out of their womb, the baby is alive and kicking now, yes! It’s better than having an abortion, you didn’t kill the innocent child but they are killing them alive. They are parents by names they don’t even know how to see if their children are sad or happy. These children are suffering from being neglected by their parents every day and every minute. Where’s the difference there? You think the abortion is just ending the child’s life? It’s beyond that because there are mothers with children who know no mother’s love, they have uncles abusing them, they have to see mother’s love from stories and TV because their mothers thought it was enough to bring them in the world for their grannies to raise. You know exactly that being a parent doesn’t have an expiry date and yet how many children in South Africa are in need of their parents? Parents who are alive? Isn’t that killing your child even more painfully than the actual abortion? Children are just lost souls in this cruel world and they grow up as broken adults, that’s killing on its own. My daughter was wrong not to consult Ngcebo but if she saw that she couldn’t take the responsibilities of a mother I wouldn’t say she was wrong. These children should stop thinking it’s okay to throw their kids to their parents because if you are big enough to give birth, look after that child and nurture it with your love. That’s your answer.” She stamped looking at Thembelihle in the eye and she didn’t say anything in return for a while...

Thembelihle: "They are practically married with Ngcebo and they were when she decided to do this but you can try and justify it."

Faith: "What makes you think children from marriages are living a happy life? Is marriage a security of a good balanced life? I don't want to keep talking about this but maybe you all need to let go of what Nandipha did. Ngcebo did it and what's so difficult for the others? For your husband?"

Thembelihle: "I don't have a grudge against what happened I have forgiven it but I was trying to make you see that as a family we have already lost a child by her choices and we can't afford to lose any more children."

Ngcebo: "The decision about the pregnancy will come from Nandipha and I, and I hope that any decision that we will make you will support it." He looked at his mother with an insisting eye. He'd listened to the debate about this and he decided that he'd heard enough of it. They needed to stop!

Faith: "I will support whatever decision you will take together. You will have to take full responsibility of that decision. And don't you dare blackmail my daughter into doing what you want just because she had an abortion before."

Ngcebo: "We will do that. And won't blackmail her."

He looked at his mother and she didn't say anything...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 14

"You will come back early, right?" Nandipha asked Ngcebo after he'd parked his car on the front yard of their house KwaNongoma... It was a Friday, the 2nd of March. In the car they were with, Banele and Randall, the princes were back home for Mnotho's lobolo negotiations that were taking place the following day at the Nkosi residence in the village not Durban.

They all got off the car. "Yes, I won't stay long because there's nothing to be done for ilobolo it's unlike a ceremony." He replied and they followed Banele and Randall to the house. Randall wanted to come to his sister's house in the village and see the place where they lived in.

Nandipha: "Okay, I will cook dinner and don't come back full."

Ngcebo chuckled. "I won't. I will bring avocadoes from my mother's house she has trees of 'em



'avoz'" He promised her opening the door to their room.

The sound of that forced Nandipha to giggle. "The babies jumped at the sound of that and that means you mustn't forget to bring them because we didn't get them at Spar." She said sitting on the bed.

Ngcebo: "I won't make that mistake."

Nandipha: "I can't reach my feet please help me get the sandals removed from my feet." She requested and pointed her feet out for Ngcebo to access them. He went down and removed her sandals... They have sat down and discussed a way forward, they decided they were going to make a decision after seeing the specialist. They decided on the specialist with their mothers and they went to see the specialist alone without them. After their appointment they decided to take the option of using the drug to prolong the pregnancy and their mothers supported their decision...

Ngcebo: "I am leaving now then; you'll walk barefoot?"

Nandipha: "No, I will wear my slippers." She said and got up from the bed. Ngcebo went to get the slippers for her and he placed them before her. "Thank you. I will walk you out." She said pointing the door as Ngcebo was looking at her without a comment. She'd gained weight some more and she even had chubby cheeks, she was angry when the specialist told her she'd gained weight by 25pounds. Ngcebo had been careful not to make any comments about her body because she was going to burst even if he would be joking...

Ngcebo: "What did your mother say about taking a break from school?"

Nandipha: "I didn't tell you last night?"

Faith spent a week with Nandipha and Randall, then she left them. Nandipha would leave in the morning telling her mother that she was attending her classes but she would go to spend her day at Ngcebo's house. She was trying to find a right approach to tell her mother that she wanted to stop attending until giving birth. She kept doing this for three days and on Thursday she told her mother that she fell on campus and so, she wanted to stop attending. Faith told her she must get a wheelchair and go to school but Nandipha protested giving her reasons she would not turn a blind eye to.

Ngcebo: "No, you were busy playing to even hold a serious conversation with me last night." He reminded her.

Nandipha: "Okay, she said I can stop but next year I will have to go back or while the kids are in NICU. It will be entirely up to me but I will have to go back and finish my qualification."

Ngcebo: "Okay, that's a good thing... Bafo, let's go."

Banele stood up from the couch and gave Randall his phone back. "We will finish up on our way

back to Jozi." He said to Randall.

Randall: "Cool."

"I am walking him out." Nandipha said looking at her brother who was looking at her as she was walking to the door with Ngcebo.

Randall: "I know you wouldn't leave me here, alone." He commented and his sister laughed closing the door behind her...

"Sawubona, baba." Ngcebo greeted his father who was seated behind the desk inside his office in his house. Ngcebo closed the door behind him and marched to sit down on the chair as his father was greeting him back.

Dalisu: "You just got here?"

Ngcebo: "Yes, I came with Banele."

Dalisu: "I didn't even want to call you because you lied to me."

Ngcebo: "I didn't tell the whole lie."

Dalisu: "Don't make me stupid Ngcebo I am your father not your age mate and don't even try to tell me more lies because you said you were over this girl. And she's pregnant now with your kids."

Ngcebo: "If it was mom who did what Nandipha did to me would you have divorced her and throw your relationship away?"

Dalisu: "This is not about me!"

Ngcebo: "But it's a simple question that you can't answer dad and I love Nandipha. I am unapologetic about that."

Dalisu: "Isn't her who wanted to reduce the number of your babies? She wanted to do what she'd done before and now, do it while you know about it. And you love that person."

Ngcebo: "No, she never said that but it's her mom who said she mustn't be pressured into doing that because she had an abortion."

Dalisu: "Do you expect me to welcome her now because she's pregnant? Is that what you are expecting, Ngcebo?"

Ngcebo: "No, I am expecting nothing from you, dad and she's also expecting nothing from you because there's nothing she can do for you to go back on your word."

Dalisu: "You think you will still marry her and she won't hurt you in the future? Why didn't you get the first warning when she showed you her true colours? Even her mother had distanced herself

from her because she can see her nature but you still wanted her closer to you and now, she's pregnant."

Ngcebo: "MaNtombela is not her mother and she'd never been her mother. She was just using her to get over her loss. Even you have disowned Mlamuli but it didn't last forever, Nandipha is supposed to apologise to you, people, until when?"

Dalису: "You came into my office to defend this girl?"

Ngcebo: "No, I came in here to greet you. I will go now but your hatred for Nandipha won't stop me from loving her." he said lastly and he got up from the chair. He then left his father...

-----

"I want to say thank you for the support and this day wouldn't have been a success if you were not with me." Mnotho thanked his brothers on a Saturday night they were seated inside their mother's lounge. They were with their father watching TV, channel E.tv.

Mlamuli: "Yeah, it's better because you know that you are nothing without us." he commented and the others laughed in support of what he was saying.

Dalingcebo: "We are just hoping that there won't be wife no.4."

Brothers: "YEY!"

Dalису: "We will not accept wife number four because even the other two are here by the grace of the Lord Jesus who died in the cross." He commented and his sons laughed at his comment.

Mnotho: "I supposed he did a good thing and I promise I won't have number four because I would be competing with Banele there and I can't."

Banele laughed and said. "It's better if you know that I am the top dog."

Dalису: "What do you have in your name as you want four wives?"

His brothers laughed at him with their eyes on him. "Baba, I have a qualification and I have power along with money." He replied.

Ngcebo: "You have power?"

Banele: "Hhaybo! Yes, I have power of influence I mean influencing these ladies because the last two are in, already."

"HHAYBO!" They all chanted and Banele chuckled sending his eyes on the screen and he was reminded of what he'd thought as he saw the thriller of a TV soap that had recently been broadcasted on TV.

Banele: "Do you watch Imbewu?" he looked at his brothers and his father last.

Mntwana: "I watch it."

Dalingcebo: "I do as well."

Mlamuli: "What is it about?"

Mntwana: "It's mainly about two brothers, the other one is infertile and the other is fertile. The younger who's infertile needed children and his mother got his wife to sleep with her older son. And they have four children together."

Others: "HAWU!"

Ngcebo: "The younger brother doesn't know that these children are his brother's children?" he asked looking at Banele.

Banele: "Yes, he doesn't know and apparently their mother didn't do things the right way, the ancestors are angry."

Dalisu: "What you are talking about was done in the old ages and even now, some families do it."

Banele: "We are not your brother's children, right?" he joked.

Dalisu: "Gwani, voetsek!" he swore at him twice and the brothers all laughed as their father seemed suddenly angered by what he was saying.

Banele: "I was joking, Ndabezitha."

Dalisu: "You all are my flesh and blood there's no question about that."

Princes: "Ndabezitha!"

Banele: "If ever I get married to my wives and it comes to your knowledge that I am infertile, please don't do this to me. It's not right to live lies. This man has older children, men who are old enough to have their families and he doesn't know that they don't belong to him biologically. What can happen to him if he learns the truth? What can happen to the family?"

Ngcebo: "He'll die straight!"

Banele: "Hhayi, I don't support this, it would be better if I would be told that we have seen you are infertile and so, this should be done to keep your home warm not these lies."

Dalisu: "Would you want these four wives you want to be impregnated by your brothers if you are infertile?"

Banele: "I would prefer that if they're also comfortable but only if I know. And it's not like they would sleep with them but there are new ways to do things now. A woman can get pregnant without the actual intercourse."

Ngcebo: "You are right but I would advise that before you even get married you can go for fertility test. They provide those for men as well, right, Doctor?"

Mnotho: "Yes."

Dalису: "Your brother is right. That's what you will need to do before taking a step of marriage and that way you will avoid surprises."

Banele: "That scares me, though."

Mlamuli: "Hhayi, you have nothing to worry about you are loaded." He commented and they laughed. Banele shook his head but he could feel that now, he was getting worried.

Dalingcebo: "Why are you ignoring your phone because it keeps vibrating?" he asked and looked at Ngcebo who was seated next to him.

Ngcebo: "Hhayi, ignore it as well."

Mlamuli: "Who's being ignored and I didn't congratulate you, five children at once?" he said and lifted the five fingers in the air.

Ngcebo: "Yeah. I will be bankrupt within two seconds I can feel it." He commented and his brothers laughed.

Mntwana: "Hhayi, I would have run away."

Dalису: "Voetsek wena! Run away, my foot! Did I run away from you?"

Mntwana: "No, dad I am just joking."

Dalingcebo: "Don't have that mentality, Mntwana."

Mntwana: "Yebo, bhuti."

Dalису: "We should go apart now. It's late."

Mlamuli: "Yeah." The others agreed and they then got up...

-----

He got home at 10pm and he found Happiness still awake watching TV with food on her hands. She was watching a movie while eating... She stayed in the hospital for three days and was discharged. Mnotho went to the hospital to visit her and he made it clear that he was in the hospital because his parents were going to ask him if he came to see her. Happiness never breathe a word to the words he told her and he didn't even stay with her for 15minutes even. He left the room without even asking her how she was feeling. He left the food for her and he left. Happiness didn't even eat the food he'd brought...

A week after being discharged from the hospital, Happiness left for Eastern Cape and she told Thembelihle that she was going to buy 'stock' for her clothing shop. She was away from home for two weeks that she spent with Lonwabo...

Mnotho passed Happiness without greeting her and he went to their bedroom... He went to see the Doctor as Danielle had advised him and he was treated of the sexual disease as he didn't have one type of the sexual disease but two. He was still taking medication and he told Elena to go as well but the Doctors didn't find the diseases in her. He knew that even though it'd been months without sleeping Happiness he was supposed to tell her to get a check-up as well but he opted he won't. He concluded she'd done it along with all the pregnancy procedure and tests at the Doctor...

He had just laid his head down and closed his eyes on his bed without Happiness on the bed. His phone rang forcing him to get up. He took his phone and answered Sheila's phone call.

Mnotho: "Mrs Nkosi."

Sheila: "You need to come to the hospital now!"

Mnotho: "What! Why and what's wrong?" he raised his voice and instantly jumped out of the bed. He marched to the wardrobe.

Sheila: "Danielle is in labour and we are at City hospital in Durban. Her labour pains began about an hour after your family left our rural home. We thought of taking her to the local hospital but she wanted her Doctor personally. I only got my hands on my phone now I thought they would have told you by now at home. You must come."

Mnotho: "Okay! Okay! I am coming now." he stamped and hung up the call. He thought of calling his mother but his parents were tired they needed to rest. He was going to go with Happiness. He concluded leaving the bedroom when he was done dressing up fully...

"Can you get up and go get dressed up because we need to go to the hospital now? We will drive to Durban." He commanded her indirectly, he was standing before her as she was seated on the couch watching TV.

Happiness: "Excuse me? What's happening in hospital?"

Mnotho: "MaNkosi is in labour and it would be appropriate if we come together. It will show her support."

Happiness chuckled. "I can see you think I am crazy. I am not going anywhere that girl is not pregnant with my child but yours and you should be the one to go to her. Not me, I don't care about her." She told him straight looking at him in the eyes. She was looking at him with a sharp eye.

Mnotho: "When you were sick she called you and you can't even have the decency to return that

favour?"

Happiness: "Yes, I don't have the decency and I don't care if she called me or not but I am not going to the hospital. That's the front I won't put. Just go to the other woman you love, take her and go see the last woman you love together. I won't budge."

Mnotho clicked his tongue seeing that he was actually wasting his time with this woman. He then turned to leave... He stepped inside the car and he drove straight to Durban alone. He didn't even know what he was supposed to buy or he didn't need to buy a thing, they've always had their bag ready with Elena when she was pregnant! He decided he was going to find out when he get to the hospital. He turned the music to keep him company for the drive...

5am, he pushed the door to the hospital room and he smile seeing Danielle holding their baby in her arms.

Mnotho: "Hello family over here!"

Danielle smiled weakly and she looked at him. She was looking all weak and pale but she had a love smile on her clean face. Mnotho pecked her lips and he sent his eyes to the baby. He smiled.

Mnotho: "So, this is my daughter?" he asked and gave out his hands for Danielle to give the baby over to him.

"Yes, it's our daughter and she has black curly hair not blonde like her mother." She commented and placed the baby in his arms.

Mnotho chuckled and sat down with the baby. "She's so pretty and even with her eyes closed I can see that they are big." He commented and looked at her.

Danielle: "Yes, and I think she got that from her granny and her two other uncles with big eyes."

Mnotho: "She got your skin. She's so perfect. Thank you." he said looking at her with a warm smile and Danielle returned it.

Danielle: "What's her name?"

Mnotho: "She's a Pearl, pure beauty."

Danielle: "Pearl Nontando Zulu?"

Mnotho nodded. "Welcome to the world Nkosazana yakwaZulu." He said and placed his lips on his daughter's forehead... Danielle closed her eyes and smiled, she never thought she would see this day where she would have her own child, her own family. Life hadn't been too kind on her and she'd never had luck with guys but she got her luck on this one... Now, she got a family of her own even though it wasn't as she'd always dreamt but it was her family...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 15

"Where are you?" Elena asked Mnotho on the phone. She was crying, she didn't know what to do now. She was standing on her feet inside the kitchen with Siphosami crying inside Elena's bedroom. It was a Monday evening...

Mnotho: "I am in Durban. What's wrong? Why are you crying, babe?"

Elena: "Gift is sick and I don't know what to do. It started off by fever and now he's vomiting none stop. I am clueless."

Mnotho: "Okay, don't cry and don't panic I will send someone to send the two of you to the hospital and I will drive straight to you from Durban."

Elena: "Okay, I will be waiting."

Mnotho: "Don't worry my love our son will be alright."

Elena: "That's all I want." She said and hung up the call. Elena marched to her bedroom to her crying son. She opened the door and lifted Siphosami up, she rocked him inside her arms but the baby didn't stop crying. She then marched to the kitchen with her baby. She placed the baby on the counter and took his juice bottle from the cupboard. She then poured clean water on the bottle and closed it quickly she then moved to her son. She held the bottle for him and he drank the water. She brushed the baby's back.

Elena: "I am sorry, honey but you will be alright. We will get you to the hospital and you will be fine. Mommy and daddy will do everything to protect you." she spoke to her baby with a soothing voice hiding that she was worried about him. She was worried about his sudden illness...

"Bafo, how are you doing?" From the hotel in Durban, Mnotho greeted Dalingcebo on the phone just after receiving a phone call from Elena and had called his mother to inform her about Siphosami.

Dalingcebo: "I am fine and how are you? I heard about our second princess in the family. Siyabonga!" he said softly sitting up straight from his bed.

Mnotho: "I am fine and yes, I am happy, we thank the Lord."

Dalingcebo: "Yeah, but what's wrong you sound worried."



Mnotho: "Oh, yes I called you to ask a favour that you go to mama's palace, take the keys to their beach house and please, drive Elena to the hospital with Siphosami. She just called me to tell me that Siphosami is vomiting and he has fever as well. I don't want a servant to drive them because she's not that used to them. Can you do that for me?"

Dalingcebo: "Okay, I will be on it." He said standing up and he moved to his wardrobe while Mnotho was giving him more instructions. They then hung up the call and Dalingcebo dressed up...

They were on the road to 'The Bay hospital' they have had a quiet drive with the music playing low inside the car. Elena was seated at the backseat of Dalingcebo's Navarra with her sleeping baby in her arms. But now, he wasn't sleeping but he was wide awake and crying...

"Give him to me and follow me." Dalingcebo said after parking his car at the parking lot of the hospital. He'd gotten off the car and opened the door to Elena's side to take the crying baby.

Elena: "Thank you." she said and gave the baby to Dalingcebo.

Dalingcebo: "You don't need to stop cry because he will be alright." He said before moving away with the baby... Elena then took her baby bag along with her handbag she followed Dalingcebo inside the hospital. She didn't know what they were going to tell her about her son's sickness but she was hoping that it wouldn't be a fatal sickness. She was hoping that it was just a minor sickness... She wouldn't survive if something would happen to her child. But no! She didn't need to have these negative thoughts now. She needed to be positive that her child was going to be alright...

She did all the paper work on the front desk while Dalingcebo had gone with the nurses to get Siphosami a paediatrician that was going to attend him quickly. She was slightly shaking as she was filling in her details... And when she was done, Elena made the payment. She then followed the direction where they have gone with her son...

Elena: "Where is he?" she sat next to Dalingcebo who was seated on the bench waiting after they have taken the baby.

Dalingcebo: "They have taken him for tests. We will have to wait because I have asked that they make things fast for us. I want to know what's wrong tonight not tomorrow and that means we will have to wait."

Elena: "Thank you."

Dalingcebo: "He's my brother's child and I would do anything for him. Do you want something to drink?"

Elena: "I could use some strong coffee."

Dalingcebo: "Okay, I will go get it." He said and got up, he walked away.

Elena took her ringing phone off her bag. "Babe?" She greeted Mnotho.

Mnotho: "Where are you, now?"

Elena: "We are in the hospital waiting on the Doctor."

Mnotho: "They haven't briefed you with anything?"

Elena: "No, they have just taken him."

Mnotho: "Okay, I will call in the morning."

Elena: "Okay, how's the new born doing?" she asked and rolled her eyes, she didn't want to know but she was asking because it was her duty to ask. She needed to ask so that Mnotho would see that she cared about his other child.

Mnotho: "She's doing very well and don't stress yourself too much because our son will be alright. Okay?"

Elena: "Yes, I love you."

Mnotho: "I love you too, sthandwa sami." He said warmly and Elena smiled. She then hung up the call and placed her phone aside...

"Drink this, it will make you feel better." Dalingcebo said giving Elena a syrup that he'd just made for Elena who'd been crying since the minute the Doctor told them what was making Siphosami sick... She was seated on the couch inside Thembelihle's beach house. They have just got back from the hospital. Elena was not thinking straight and she could feel her mind failing her...

Elena: "I don't want to drink anything. Someone is trying to kill my baby." she said without taking the syrup. She placed her hands on her face.

Dalingcebo sat next to her after placing the syrup on the coffee table. "The Doctor said it's not that kind of food poisoning Elena but it may have been something that had expired and maybe you gave it to him by mistake." Dalingcebo said trying to get her mind off the thoughts she was having.

Elena: "No!" She shouted and looked at him she wiped her tears with her doek that was on the couch now. "I am always careful with the food I give him."

Dalingcebo: "Maybe you didn't check very well and there's nobody who could even try to kill Siphosami."

Elena: "You don't know that for sure!"

Dalingcebo: "Yes, I know because if someone had an evil eye on him we would have gotten a

warning from our ancestors. You need to calm down now. You don't need to cry but you need to be strong for him." he said pulling Elena closer to him for a hug because she was crying and he couldn't just let her cry alone like this. She was his sister in-law and they were family...

Elena: "I am so devastated."

Dalingcebo: "Don't be, because the Doctor said he's not in danger." He said and he recognised that he was holding her a bit too tight now as he could feel her breasts on his chest and so, he needed to let go. He needed to let go because his blood was awkwardly getting warm. It'd been a while...

Elena sensed the awkwardness and she also felt the warmth that his body was generating and now, she needed to move away from him. Elena pulled away softly from him and she looked at him. "I will take my blouse." She said softly looking at the blouse that was just at the hand of the couch closer to him. Dalingcebo lifted his arm up and Elena couldn't help but notice him. Her eyes failed her dismally and this man was like this! He was fuckin erected just from the hug that he'd offered her. Elena recognised that her spine tingled.

Dalingcebo: "You will move away or you won't?" He asked softly holding her hand as he could guess what Elena was looking at now and he couldn't help but feel embarrassed and ashamed.

Elena: "I am sorry." she said and looked at his hand that holding on tight to her bare arm. She'd removed the blouse and was left the white vest. She looked at him and Dalingcebo was quiet with his eyes looking at her.

Dalingcebo: "You should go and sleep." He suggested and got up, they made a mistake of getting up at the same time with Elena's hand flying at the wrong direction. Her hand hit the cup with the syrup and it fell of the table. She then jumped and turned to the cup to take it from the floor. Dalingcebo was forced to move closer as the cup fell on the floor and when he moved, Elena had already bent her waist to get the cup causing Dalingcebo to bump himself on her bums. He bumped his erected organ on her bums and Elena gasped.

Dalingcebo: "I am sorry." he said softly and moved back...

Elena marched fast to the kitchen and Dalingcebo sighed. This was his brother's wife, yes, she was sad but that didn't mean he could comfort her this way. It didn't mean that he was supposed to be turned on by her. She was married to his brother! No, he was also a married man and needed to get his head straight... He convinced himself and marched to the other guestroom. He needed to sleep... He couldn't sleep and so, he decided to go to the bathroom where he was going to relieve himself of the sexual desire. He put on the gown that was inside the wardrobe along with clean towels...

"What's wrong? Why are you seated here crying again?" Dalingcebo asked moving closer to Elena who was seated on the couch crying.

Elena: "I have just gotten off the phone with your brother and he shouted at me when I told him my fears that someone is trying to kill our son."

Dalingcebo sighed and sat down. "But I told you that's not the case." He said looking at her feeling that this woman was being extra. But why was he surprised that she was being extra because she'd once had his brother shot for being inside Mnotho's apartment because they were black. He didn't need to dwell there though because he understood the self-development of an individual through racism, and other diversity parameters...

Elena: "I don't know what to think!" She shouted and turned to look at him and Dalingcebo held her arms. Elena kept still and looked at him.

Dalingcebo: "Think what I am telling you, there's nobody who can try and kill your baby. You just need to accept that you made a mistake."

Elena: "That means I am bad mother?"

Dalingcebo: "No, but you made a mistake as we all make mistakes."

"Thank you." She said politely looking at him and Dalingcebo nodded. He let go of her arms and they stood up at the same time again with Dalingcebo still pointed on that gown. She was forced to look at him and she gasped when she looked up at him Dalingcebo's face was looking down.

"I am sorry." He said and held her closer to him he didn't think twice before kissing her thin seductive lips. His mind was telling him to expect a slap from her but he didn't get the slap instead he got a kiss back from his brother's wife. But she needed comfort and she was alone here with no one except him.

"This... is... wrong..." Elena managed to say in between the kiss but she was speaking while her hands were on Dalingcebo's broad arms and his aroused organ was lingering on her thigh giving her tingles and blood rush.

Dalingcebo heard her words but he couldn't let go now as his mind was filled by his brother's comment about white women. It'd been months without having a woman, which was his wife and he couldn't back down now, he needed to taste what they call 'a forbidden fruit' — Her kiss was different, it was detailed and her touch not strong not too loose but gave him weakness. Dalingcebo dispensed Elena's long sleeping robes and she pushed his gown back while their lips were still locked in. He sent his thick fingers on her scalp and felt the silkiness of her red head.

Dalingcebo pushed her back to his parents' leather couch and Elena got the chance to satisfy her eye with Dalingcebo's well-built body. She suckled on her lower lip as her eyes laid on his strongest... and she felt her openings thudding with excitement. She looked at him and his face was there, here, closer...

Dalingcebo: "Just take this as comfort." He said softly and pushed his knee forward, and without waiting for her response, Dalingcebo kissed her. Elena held on to him and he pushed himself in, running his hands on her soft white skin with the other hand massaging the small breasts that she had... His strong hands held on to her thighs and he spread her legs further apart. He positioned himself at her tip and looked at her as she moaned sweetly with her eyes closed, her hands touching the breasts that he'd neglected. He'd never seen a woman do this before but he loved it, she didn't wait on him to have things done... Her mouth was opened wide as she received her brother-in-law's first thrust that she could feel, she felt like it was on her belly. He buried himself fully on her and he moved his upper body forward. Slowly, sharply, he gave it to her and she was accommodating him underneath without fail to match the rhythm... He changed, he pumped on her up and down, quicker and quicker, they both raced to their peak point with the woman's voice triumphing louder sounding glorious in Dalingcebo's ears... Dalingcebo felt her walls closing sharp on him and he groaned deeply burying his body on her body... They both reached "Whew!" moment and from either sides they opened their eyes wide recognising the glory of what they've just had...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 16

"You look tired. You've finished your research?" Candice asked Banele, he was seated on the couch inside Candice's apartment. He was watching TV with a cider on his hand. Candice was cooking in the kitchen but she was seated with him as she was also watching the show that he was watching.

Banele: "Yes, I have finished the research but I am thinking of quitting my Masters. I don't think I can proceed with it."

Candice: "Why not because you were certain that you can do it?"

Banele: "Yes, but I think I should quit either the part time job or it."

Candice: "You've almost made to a quarter while doing it I think you need to ask your father to pay for it and that way you will focus on it."

Banele: "No, I will try my older brother if he can't I will then ask dad. The thing is, dad will tell me that I am supposed to be studying now and paying for my studies if I wish to further them. He has paid for five years now I should give him a break."

Candice: "Alright, I understand, babe. I wish I could do it as well but mom just told me to work

now because we had a deal of the Honours.”

Banele: “You are working full time and I think you need to focus on that.”

Candice: “I will do that and now, tell me. What is it that you wanted to talk about? On the phone you told me we needed to talk.”

Banele: “Yes, I have been thinking...” he turned to look at her... Amongst his four girlfriends, Banele had dated Candice the longest and he was closest to her unlike the others. He loved them all, but Candice was more special than the others, he loved her the most. Banele had proven that it was true that there was nothing like loving people the same. You can love them, all but it mostly wouldn't be the same... Candice didn't know still, about Banele's wish to have a polygamous marriage and Banele had been having cold feet ever since he had the conversation about infertility with his brothers and father...

Candice: “I am listening.”

Banele: “You know that I wish to marry you one day, right?”

Candice: “Yes, and that's not soon.”

Banele: “Yes, but we wish to have children, I wish to have children.”

Candice: “Yes, babe, I know that and I wish to have them as well.”

Banele: “I think I want to go for a fertility check-up before engaging in marriage I know that it's still early but I want to know now if I will be able to give you children.” He had concluded that he wasn't going to tell her about polygamy unless he was fertile. All his five brothers had children and what if he's the one who can't have children? Yes, it's not always the case that someone in the family would be infertile but sometimes in most cases that happens.

Candice: “What's wrong, it's that TV show we were watching?” she asked closely, she loved watching local shows than the others because they made her aware and learn the ways of living of the tribal people as she was dating a Zulu man. She loved Banele and he made her happy... They were happy together...

Banele: “Yes, I don't want something like that to happen to me and I have told my brothers and father that I don't want it.”

Candice: “Let's say you can't have children babe, what will happen? We won't get married? We won't have children?”

Banele: “If I am the one with the problem we would get married if you can agree to carry a child from one of my brothers we will do that. But if you are not comfortable then we can go our separate ways because I wouldn't want that you stay with me even if there are things I can't gift you.”

Candice: "No, don't talk like that and let's not make decisions now but let's rather make them after we have done the tests."

Banele: "Okay." He said and kissed his cheek making Candice laugh. She got up leaving him to attend her pots... Banele closed his eyes and convinced himself that there was nothing wrong with him...

-----

She was seated on the bed holding her blouse in the morning after taking a shower. She was dressing up to go to the hospital but what had happened the previous night was making her mind slow. It was still on her mind that she'd slept with her husband's brother. She didn't want to deny that she'd enjoyed herself as they didn't just stop with one round but they had a whole three rounds without reminding each other that what they were doing was wrong. She knew that it was wrong but she was angry because Mnotho had shouted at her for being worried about her son, she had every right to suspect that someone might have tried to kill her son. But maybe she was wrong to accuse Mnotho's third wife and she recognised that she thought of her first because she didn't like her... There was a knock on the door and she froze for a minute, she let go of her blouse, she stood up and marched to the door.

Elena: "Good morning."

Dalingcebo: "Good morning. I am ready and we can go, now." he informed her looking at her straight in the eye but her eyes were not on his eyes. She was avoiding eye contact and he recognised that it might have been, what happened between them the previous night.

Elena: "Alright, I am coming."

Dalingcebo walked away after she had closed the door. He marched to his car thinking about what happened the previous night. He'd enjoyed himself and testified that, the woman was the real fun but what he'd done was wrong. He was married and committed to Nontobeko he was wrong to cheat on her. He was wrong to sleep with his brother's wife, he recognised that as he stepped inside the car... He closed his eyes and waited for her...

"I am here." She made him aware and closed the door. Dalingcebo still had his eyes closed and as soon as he heard Elena's voice. He started the engine...

Dalingcebo: "I think we need to talk about what happened last night."

Elena: "It was a mistake and we shouldn't do it again."

Dalingcebo: "Yes, I admit it and it would be best that we keep everything to ourselves because confessing about it will destroy both our marriages."

Elena: "Yes, we shouldn't tell anyone."

Dalingcebo: "You are on contraceptives, right?"

Elena: "Yes. But I will take an emergency pill just to be extra careful."

Dalingcebo: "Yes, you should do that and I think I will be driving back home today. I am pretty sure my brother will be coming."

Elena: "I don't know but I will be fine, even if he doesn't come."

Dalingcebo: "Why are you saying that? Didn't he tell you that's coming?"

Elena: "He didn't call but I am hoping that they will let me take Gift today and we can go home together."

Dalingcebo: "Alright. I am sorry."

Elena: "For?"

Dalingcebo: "I shouldn't have make that move on you and I shouldn't have-"

Elena: "You don't have to say sorry because you didn't rape me and I think it's better that we don't speak about this any further. We shouldn't feel any guilt."

Dalingcebo: "Yes, you are right." He looked at her shortly and they had their drive quietly... "But I enjoyed everything that happened." He said lastly as he was driving through the hospital's parking lot. He admitted out loud, out of the blue. He was having the rest of the drive still thinking about what happened the previous night. He couldn't shake it off his mind.

Elena looked at him and she was surprised to hear that. She didn't think that he was still thinking about this and she, on the other hand was battling with the fact that she was a bad mother as she was still thinking about the previous night instead of her son. She couldn't kick off her mind...

Elena: "I enjoyed it as well." She admitted and opened the door, Dalingcebo did the same and they stepped off the car. Dalingcebo locked the car and they marched to entrance of the hospital...

Mnotho, Mlamuli and Thembelihle entered the hospital room, Elena was seated on the bed with Siphosami, she was feeding him. She was alone inside the room. Dalingcebo had gone to buy her some food as she'd requested...

Thembelihle: "Sawubona, Zulu!"

Siphosami: "Gogo!"

Thembelihle: "Yebo, sizwile phela ukuthi uyagula sathe sithi nje asize size sizokubona. Hawu! Wasthusa!" (We heard that you are sick and we thought we should come and see you. You got



us worried.) she spoke to the baby and she then kissed his face all over forcing Siphosami to laugh. Thembelihle smiled and looked back at her sons. Mnotho was looking at Elena and Mlamuli was smiling with the baby as his mother was playing with him.

Thembelihle: "How are you, makoti?"

Elena: "I am fine mama and how are you?"

Thembelihle: "I am fine but you don't look like someone who'd had enough sleep. Your face shows it."

Elena: "I was worried about him."

Thembelihle: "Don't worry. She's a Zulu boy and so, he's strong and the Doctor told us that it wasn't serious food poisoning. It must have been something that had expired you need to be extra careful."

Elena: "Yes, I will be extra careful."

Thembelihle: "Why don't you go and rest I will be here watching over him."

Elena: "I don't want to bother you."

Mlamuli: "Mom is right you need to rest."

Thembelihle: "Yes, Mnotho drive her to the house. Where's Dalingcebo?"

Elena: "I asked him to buy some food for me."

Mnotho: "Let's go." He said briefly still looking at her and Elena got up. She gave Siphosami's food to Thembelihle and she kissed her baby.

Elena: "I will see you later baby, mommy loves you."

Siphosami: "Mommy!" he raised his hands for her and Elena looked at Thembelihle. She then held Siphosami's hands and Elena left the room, with her son crying for her. She couldn't deny that she needed to sleep...

On their way out of the hospital they bumped into Dalingcebo with takeaways on his hands... He looked at his brother shortly and he recognised that his conscious was playing the guilty trick with him.

Dalingcebo: "Bafo!" he greeted him and they shoulder hugged.

Mnotho: "Thank you for coming through for my family last night."

Dalingcebo: "Don't mention it." He said and he gave the takeaway to Elena. She took the takeaway and thanked him. "I saw mama's car..." he checked.

Mnotho: "Yes, they are inside with the king."

Dalingcebo: "I will go see them."

Mnotho nodded and he followed his wife who was already walking away from him. He was still angry with her because she had the nerve to imply that Danielle might have been the one who sent someone to give her son poison. Danielle had told him that Elena doesn't like her but he didn't take that serious. He didn't think that Elena would go as far as accusing Danielle of poisoning their son... He started the car and he looked at Elena...

Mnotho: "Why didn't you tell my mother that Danielle is the one who poisoned your child? Why did you agree that it was your mistake?"

Elena: "I didn't feel like it."

Mnotho: "Excuse me!"

Elena: "You heard me."

Mnotho: "Why do you hate her?"

Elena: "I hate who?"

Mnotho: "I am talking about my third wife and you know it! She told me that you don't like her and I didn't take it serious until last night. Why do you hate her because the person whom I can understand if she hates you is my first wife? What did Danielle do to you?"

Elena: "Why don't you ask her because she's the one who told you that? I didn't tell you that I hate her and you are here telling me that I hate her. Then ask her and leave me the fuck alone."

Mnotho: "Don't speak with me like that."

Elena: "I am speaking to you like that. Are you going to tape my mouth now?"

Mnotho: "Hee! I am still your husband, Elena."

Elena: "And I am still your wife. I have every right to accuse anyone I don't trust and you won't stop me from it. I can call your so called wife just to tell-"

Mnotho held Elena's wrist pretty fast without even letting her finish her sentence. He looked at her shortly and back on the road. "I dare you even try to call her you will see the real me. Don't call her to talk shit to her. If you have nothing valuable to say to her just keep your mouth shut!" He told her straightforward with his voice sounding deeper and he looked at her as she was quiet. "Why are you quiet!" he shouted and let go of her wrist.

Elena: "I have nothing to say to you!"

Mnotho clicked his tongue and picked up his speed... Elena leaned on the window and her mind

went wild... She couldn't help but feel as if Mnotho loved Danielle more than he did with her. He was defending her he didn't believe what she'd told him about what she was suspecting but he believed what Danielle told him. She felt that she'd made a mistake but she didn't know things would be like this. She thought it was going to be her and Happiness, they were going to be happy. But Danielle came in the picture and ruined things for her, ruined things for them...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 17

21th of March, she was seated on the chair next to Palesa. A girl, Palesa and Xolile knew was having a baby shower. Palesa invited Nandipha to the party, the baby shower was at the baby daddy's house at night in Soweto. Nandipha had told her brother that she was going to the baby shower but she didn't tell Ngcebo. They have had a fight that Ngcebo should stop working and keep her company because she was bored as she wasn't studying now. She wanted Ngcebo to be with her but Ngcebo refused, calling her idea as a 'crazy idea'. Nandipha was angry with him and he tried to make her understand that he needed to work because they were going to need the money the most. But Nandipha didn't want to listen to his reasons she was angry until Ngcebo told her to proceed with being angry until the anger dies down because he wasn't going to stop working. They haven't seen each other in two weeks as Nandipha was keeping the promise she was failing to follow through. She'd told him she was never going to call him or come to see him, she was going to be fine, alone. But it didn't even take her a day not to call Ngcebo and forced him to talk. Ngcebo would talk to the babies as if they were closer to him until Nandipha was satisfied. Ngcebo had vowed that he was going let her act crazy until she was cool but he didn't stop taking care of her needs. He would have her favourite food delivered to her, looking after her cravings. And whenever he didn't, Nandipha would send him an essay complaining...

Nandipha: "The party is almost over now I want to go." She whispered into Palesa's ear as they were reading out the gifts for the 'mother to be'

Palesa: "I told her we will sleep here. I don't want us to take any taxis at night with the babies in here because you didn't tell Prince you are here."

Nandipha: "Nothing will happen I won't sleep here."

Palesa: "Nandipha, please don't play this stubborn game that you like to play. If anything can happen to you what will you say to him?"

Nandipha: "What can happen?"

Palesa: "It's raining outside and the roads are slippery. You know how taxi drivers drive carelessly." She preached and Nandipha stood up but Palesa held her hand. "Where are you going?" she asked.

Nandipha: "I am going to make a phone call."

Palesa: "Leave your bag here."

She rolled her eyes and placed the bag down. She moved her heavy body out of the dining room where the party was taking place. She went outside and dialled Ngcebo's number.

Ngcebo: "I should speak?"

Nandipha: "I want you to come and fetch me from here I can't sleep in this house. I want to go home."

Ngcebo: "Wait, wait, where are you? Where are you because I wasn't told about anything I wasn't told that you are going 'somewhere' I am only being told now that I need to fetch you. Where are you!"

Nandipha: "Don't shout at me!"

Ngcebo: "Just tell me where are you, dammit!"

Nandipha: "Speak to me nicely!" she insisted with a cheeky firm voice.

Ngcebo: "I won't do that because you'll tell me unless you want to sleep in that house. You lifted your stubborn head from your mother's house and you left without telling me. Now, you want me to speak nicely to you?"

Nandipha: "Okay, fine! I will sleep here. Angikuncengile."

Ngcebo: "Okay." He said and hung up the call... Nandipha looked at the screen in disbelief and she screamed! She sat on the stairs of the house, outside it wasn't wet where she was. She thought of someone she was going to call to come fetch her but there was no one she could think of, Randall didn't have a car, Naledi didn't have a car, Banele didn't have a car and Duma didn't have a car as well. What was she supposed to do? She did what she did best when things didn't go her way, she cried.

"Lord! You are here I have been looking for you all over the yard!" Palesa exclaimed and sat next to Nandipha who was still crying.

Nandipha: "The party is over, right?"

Palesa: "Yes, and who did you call?"

Nandipha: "I called their father and he said he won't come because I didn't tell him where I was going. He didn't want to speak nicely with me."

Palesa sighed, she felt that she understood now friends who would turn their backs on their pregnancy friends, maybe they were running away from things like this. She couldn't possibly imagine what the poor guy was going through. Nandipha had changed since the pregnancy. "Okay, let's go and sleep." Palesa said looking at her.

Nandipha: "I want to go home and so, let's go take a taxi."

Palesa: "No, I won't do that let me speak to Prince."

Nandipha: "No, that pig! I don't want him next to me."

Palesa sighed and took her phone from her pocket. She logged in on Twitter and she sent a direct message to Ngcebo. << "Your baby mama is in Soweto with me. I don't know what you said to upset her but please, just come and fetch her. Oh, well, us, because I want to go as well I was staying because I didn't want us to take a taxi since it's raining. The address is..." >> she sent the message to Ngcebo and she tapped, back. She pressed the power button and looked at Nandipha.

Palesa: "It's getting cold, let's go inside." She said standing up and she gave Nandipha her hand. Nandipha held her hand and they went inside the house. The 'mother to be' showed them the room that they were going to use with Palesa. Xolile was in the kitchen eating.

Palesa: "Xolile will sleep with you?"

"Yes, she said she will sleep in my room." She said and yawned, she stretched her hands and held her mouth last. "Thank you, all for coming and goodnight." She said to them last. They were not alone in the lounge but they were with two other girls who had no transport.

Girls: "Goodnight."

Palesa looked at Nandipha and she was awfully quiet. She then checked her twitter for any response from Ngcebo and luckily, there was one.

>> "Thank you, I was on my way to her mother's house to ask her brother about her whereabouts. I am on my way now.">> Palesa sighed as she'd read the text from Ngcebo that was sent an hour ago.

Palesa: "You are not sleepy, Nandipha?"

Nandipha: "No. We don't even have sleep wear we are supposed to sleep naked, Palesa? You didn't tell me we will sleepover."

Palesa: "Yes, I didn't tell you because I didn't know it was going to rain."

"How far are you, Nandipha?" One of the girls they were seated with in the lounge asked Nandipha after looking at her pregnancy bump.

"Wrong question!" Palesa mumbled the words looking at the girl and she looked at Nandipha who was looking at the girl but her phone disturbed her from giving her the bitter answer her tongue had already prepared.

Nandipha: "I am sleeping, what do you want?"

Palesa: "Why are you lying?" she said out loud on purpose. She wanted Ngcebo to hear that Nandipha was lying. She guessed it was him who was calling...

Ngcebo: "I am outside the house. Come."

"You are here!" She asked delightedly and she battled to stand up. She held Palesa's shoulder and she stood on her feet. She looked at her with a smile 'Sorry' she whispered to Palesa. Palesa shook her head.

Ngcebo: "Yes, and please don't keep me waiting for too long Nandipha."

Nandipha: "No, we won't!" she promised and hung up the call. She looked at Palesa with a smile on her face. "Let's go, godmother." She said to Palesa.

She laughed. "I am in indeed a godmother because I sent a DM to their father and now, he's here." She said standing up.

Nandipha giggled. "Thank you." Palesa then left to inform the girl that they were leaving and Nandipha took her handbag from the couch. She headed to the door... She was followed behind by Palesa and Xolile. They had their bags placed on their hands to protect their hair from the rain...

Xolile: "I also didn't want to sleepover!"

Palesa: "Why didn't you call a car for us, then?"

Xolile: "The one who has a car is not around." She replied and they walked out of the premises. "I will take the front seat!" she informed them and ran to the car that was parked near the house.

Nandipha: "No! How can you let your friend take the front seat? Indoda yami phela leyana, Palesa. Please, stop her." she looked at her and Palesa was just laughing at her. Nandipha didn't laugh but she could feel that her anger was rising. "It's not funny!" She exclaimed.

Palesa: "She'll cause drama just sit with me." she said opening the back door of Ngcebo's private car and Nandipha stepped inside the car. Palesa stepped in after her. She closed the door. "Hello, Prince." She greeted him.

Ngcebo: "Hey, Palesa and thank you for informing me, again."

Palesa: "It's no big deal."

Ngcebo nodded and he drove the car off the sidewalk that he'd parked it in. He drove the car after he had made the last stop at Nandipha who was quiet.

"Can I like join in, in this friendship clique?" Xolile requested looking at Ngcebo. She wasn't seated straight on the chair but she was seated facing Ngcebo with her right leg folded underneath her left leg.

Ngcebo: "What clique?" he looked at her shortly and recognised now that the woman was seated facing him but luckily she was wearing a long dress.

Xolile: "This clique, you, Nandipha and Palesa."

Palesa: "No, Xolly, I am not friends with him but Nandipha, is."

Xolile: "Oh! I thought you're a clique and if you are not, can we be friends as well. I could use a good friend like you, prince." She proposed looking at him, still and Ngcebo chuckled and didn't supply a further comment. "What do you say?" she asked.

Ngcebo: "I don't make friends with girls Nandipha is the only female friend I have. I can't afford to have the others."

Xolile: "Oh, we can be more than friends if you are open to it."

Palesa: "Don't even agree to it, Prince. She has two boyfriends."

Ngcebo laughed as Xolile was swearing at her for disclosing that. Nandipha was just quiet with her hand holding her tummy, following the moves and kicks of her babies as their father was talking with the ladies in the car.

Ngcebo took his ringing phone before making a comment about what Palesa had told him. "Hello." He greeted the woman on the phone.

"Hey, Prince, it's 9pm now and I am at the restaurant." She informed Ngcebo on the phone. They've planned to meet and Ngcebo wasn't there...

Ngcebo: "Okay, don't worry, I will come you can order something." He said, his car was approaching the block of flats where Palesa and Xolile lived...

"Okay, should I order something for you?" She asked.

Ngcebo: "No, I am all good." He said and dropped the call after the girl had said 'Okay' Ngcebo then sent a text message to his manager while trying to stop his car. He then stopped the car. "We are here, now." He announced.

Palesa: "Thank you."

Xolile: "Yes, but you didn't tell give me the answer to what I said."

Palesa: "Xolile! Let's go, please!"

Ngcebo: "Oh, I have a woman in my life and she has her claws deep into my skin. I don't want to cheat on her because I will kiss my relationship goodbye."

Xolile: "I will be your friend to her."

Nandipha: "I want to go and sleep, Xolile, please!"

Xolile: "No, wait, rumza I am still speaking to him!" she said looking at Nandipha shortly and Palesa pulled her off the car before she could proceed with speaking nonsense to Ngcebo.

Palesa: "You are not fully sober let's go." She said and closed the door after she had taken Xolile's bag.

Ngcebo sighed and drove off. "How are you?" He looked at Nandipha through the mirror. She had her eyes looking up.

Nandipha: "I am not going to my mother's house. I am going to your house." She wanted to go with him after hearing that conversation on the phone. She wasn't going to ask him straight where Ngcebo was going. She didn't know what that phone call meant, he had someone else? Who was he talking to?

Ngcebo: "Why are you going to my house?"

Nandipha: "I need a reason to go to your house?"

Ngcebo: "No, I was just asking. We will go to the house." He replied and he knew that he couldn't make it to that meeting now!

When they got off the car, Ngcebo called his manager and told him that they should proceed with the meeting because he wasn't going to make it. Ngcebo had found a girl at a talent show that he was invited to and he asked that they do a song together with the girl. She could rap, they have written a song together and tonight they were supposed to meet for a discussion with his manager and read through their verses before working in studio. When he was done with the phone call he went inside the bedroom and found Nandipha seated on the bed naked with her shoes on.

"You need some help with these." He commented and went down to her level. He unfastened the strings of her sandals. "You shouldn't be wearing these type of shoes. Where are the ones we agreed on?" he asked and looked at her.

Nandipha: "They're in the house. My feet are not swollen."

Ngcebo: "Now, they're not."



Nandipha: "Okay, but I need a feet wash."

Ngcebo: "I will give it to you."

Nandipha: "Thank you."

"Didn't you miss me?" Ngcebo asked and looked at Nandipha. He took her feet and placed them on the basin with warm water. He washed her feet...

Nandipha: "You know the answer to that question but you couldn't even swallow your pride and call me."

Ngcebo: "I didn't call you? It seems you are having memory loss because you stopped me from calling you. I am tired of the fighting and tantrums."

Nandipha: "You don't want to understand me."

Ngcebo: "I will come back." he said and got up from the floor he felt her trying to get under the bed covers. After she'd moved up the bed... "Let me moisten your feet." He said removing the blanket on her feet. He was wearing his pyjamas now without a top... Nandipha closed her eyes and paid attention to what Ngcebo was doing to her feet.

Ngcebo: "I can't afford to sit all day and do nothing because we will have five babies, Nandipha we will have to maintain them with money. You will go to school next year and I will have to hire people to look after them. How can you expect that I don't work?"

Nandipha: "I was being crazy and now, can you come and kiss me. I haven't had you in two weeks and I know that you won't say 'no'"

Ngcebo chuckled and finished up working on his feet. He then joined Nandipha on her back and he looked at her. "I knew that you weren't going to stay away from baby daddy for a long time." He said and poked her nose.

Nandipha giggled. "You called me, crazy and I had every right to be angry." She said to him and she pulled his single lock softly.

Ngcebo: "I was angry and now, can we stop talking?" he requested inviting his face closer to her face and after Nandipha had nodded her head. Ngcebo kissed her holding her hand with his left hand while his right elbow was supporting his weight... Nandipha laid on her right side giving Ngcebo her back and Ngcebo laid closer to her on the same position...

Ngcebo: "You'll tell me when you are not comfortable."

Nandipha: "Yes, and please begin Ngcebo." She encouraged and held her lopsided belly. Ngcebo didn't waste any time he pushed his leg in between her thighs and Nandipha made things easier for him...

She was moaning sweetly as she was getting the slow motion from Ngcebo but that was disturbed by Ngcebo's phone ringing.

Nandipha: "Who's calling you at this hour?"

Ngcebo: "Let the... phone ring babe... Hhrr!"

Nandipha: "No! I won't let it." She replied and quickly stretched out her hand to the phone that was closer to her side of the bed just on top of the drawer. "Who's Slindy, Ngcebo? Stop what you are doing!" she shouted and slid 'green'

Nandipha: "Who's this?"

Ngcebo sighed and laid his head down as Nandipha was answering his phone.

"It's Slindy, can I speak to Prince?" The girl Ngcebo was supposed to meet with his manager requested politely on the phone.

Nandipha: "Speak to him? Ngcebo who's this?" She looked at him and pointed the phone to Ngcebo's face.

Ngcebo: "But you are holding my phone after I have told you to ignore it. You answered it, now, you are asking me about who's calling. Why don't you ask them? I am pretty sure they haven't hung up."

Nandipha: "Oh, you are giving me attitude?" she screamed and sat up straight she slammed Ngcebo's phone on the wall. She looked at him and he was laying down looking at her as if she hadn't just slammed his phone on the wall.

Ngcebo: "When you are done acting that way just tell me because I am actually still horny since you stopped my round not even halfway."

Nandipha: "That's all you care about, Ngcebo!"

Ngcebo: "Yes! Yes! For now, it's all I care about because I can't do the thinking while my dick is erected. Please, come back to me."

Nandipha: "I would be dammed!" She exclaimed and didn't lay back down. Ngcebo moved his face closer to her waist and he held her arm. He planted kisses on her back softly from the lower back until he reached her neck. It didn't take him minutes to have Nandipha back on her position and they finished up their round, slowly, and intensely...

Nandipha: "I love you." She said looking at him now as she was facing him. She smiled at Ngcebo as if she wasn't angry minutes ago.

Ngcebo: "And I love you, too." He said and kissed Nandipha's sweaty nose. She giggled. "Slindy is the girl I met at the talent show I told you about. I asked to do a song with her and tonight, we

were supposed to meet up along with my manager. I think she was calling now to talk about that.”

Nandipha: “Oh! I am sorry.”

Ngcebo: “Does this mean you’ll buy my phone, mama ka Lethukuthula?” he asked placing his lips on her breast not minding the black stretch marks on it.

Nandipha giggled. “No, baba ka Lethukuthula I won’t because I don’t have money unless if you want me to go to loan sharks and if I can’t pay the money back. They will break your baby mama’s leg. How will I look after them?”

Ngcebo laughed. “That’s being manipulative, yazi.” He said pulling the covers and he covered their heads. Nandipha laughed with him.

Nandipha: “I am sorry for breaking your phone baba wezingane zami I was acting crazy unnecessarily.” She admitted and held his face.

Ngcebo: “I can’t believe you just admitted that!” he exclaimed and kissed her lips as Nandipha was busy giggling. Ngcebo was tickling her...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 18

“Dear Lord! She’s so pretty and she got her grandmother’s eyes but she looks like her mother a lot.” Thembelihle commented looking at her granddaughter and she looked at Danielle shortly. She looked back at the baby. “Hello, baby, Pearl. It’s your grandmother over here and I am happy to meet you.” she played with the baby holding her tiny finger. The baby held on tightly to Thembelihle’s finger and Thembelihle smiled.

Danielle: “I said the same thing about her eyes.”

Thembelihle: “She chose wisely and you’ll see she’ll sparkle.” She said looking at Danielle who was standing on her feet packing her bag and they laughed. It was just her and Danielle in the room along with the baby. Danielle was going to be discharged from the hospital and Thembelihle wanted to see them before they leave the hospital. She was driven from her house to Durban in the morning.

Danielle: “I am pretty sure that she will be.”

Thembelihle: "Who'll come here to fetch you? I can drive with you and leave you at home and I will drive to the hotel."

Danielle: "You are not going back home?"

Thembelihle: "No, I won't be going back home tonight and I will come see you two in your father's house before I leave."

Danielle: "Okay, thank you." She said closed her bag and looked at the door, her mother stepped inside the room. "Oh! Mom is here!" She announced and Thembelihle looked back at Sheila.

Sheila: "Sanibona." She greeted and moved closer to Thembelihle and the baby. Sheila sat on the bed and looked at Danielle shortly.

Thembelihle: "Yebo, unjani?"

Sheila: "I am fine and how are you?"

Thembelihle: "I am fine. We have a granddaughter over here."

Sheila: "Yes, she's so beautiful."

Thembelihle: "And she got that from your daughter."

Sheila: "Yes, that true and you must be very happy that you are having a second princess into the family."

Thembelihle: "Yes, and we will make a grand celebration in my house when she turns three months because she can only come to us then."

Sheila: "That would be a good thing and we could use a celebration because I wasn't happy that my daughter had been seeing a married man but what could I have done to stop them?"

Thembelihle: "Absolutely nothing." She replied and looked at Danielle who was looking down now as they were touching on that topic. "But as a mother I think you must be relieved that she didn't just end up there, as a mistress. Even though, us, as older women know that the path she's taking is not easy." She added looking at Sheila now.

Sheila: "Yes, and I heard you have been through it."

Thembelihle laughed. "Yes, I have. It's not easy to share a man but I am just glad that mine was a scam." She whispered to Sheila and they laughed.

Sheila: "I would have exploded."

Danielle: "I am here, moms." She said to them as their conversation was making her uncomfortable now. She already had difficulties with Elena and she didn't know why the woman hated her because she had no problem with her. She didn't even know how they were going to

have this life because as sister wives they were needed to be together they were forced to be together. And she didn't know if she could tolerate Elena even further...

Mnotho didn't tell her that Elena had accused her of trying to kill their child but he told her that his son was sick and in the hospital because of food poisoning. She, herself thought of Happiness, she couldn't believe how easy Happiness accepted them to be Mnotho's wives. She was scared that maybe she had something hidden up in her sleeve for them. And this food poisoning Siphosami inherited made her receive the confirmation that Happiness was not to be trusted...

Sheila: "We were just talking because now, we are family."

Thembelihle: "Yes, and you don't need to have a heart attack." She said and they laughed with Sheila as Danielle showed them she wasn't pleased by the conversation they've just had. "I think it's time that we leave. I have to get to the hotel." She announced and stood on her feet with the baby.

Sheila: "Why don't you come and sleep in our house?"

Thembelihle: "I would love to but I need to check in, in my hotel because I need to do some work there before going home." she replied leaving the room with Sheila and Danielle...

Sheila: "Okay. I understand." She said and they waited for Danielle as she was leaving the paperwork at the reception of the ward. When she was done they then move out of the hospital...

Thembelihle: "Take her Ntandokazi... Thank you for giving us this gift." She said and gave the baby over to Danielle. Danielle took the baby and they shared their goodbyes...

She closed her eyes and laid back next to her baby. She was home now and she wanted to rest, hospitals had a negative vibe and so she was grateful that now, she was home. There was a knock on the door and Danielle raised her head.

Danielle: "Come in!"

Her brother, Junior walked through the door. Danielle sat up straight and greeted her brother, Junior greeted her back. He grabbed Danielle's dressing chair. He placed it on her side and he looked at her.

Danielle: "What's wrong and where's the gift for your niece?"

Junior: "Cha, I don't know what girls like." He said and they laughed.

Danielle: "She doesn't even know what she likes yet."

Junior: "I will buy the gift for her."

Danielle: "Okay, what's wrong then?"

Junior: "I have finished the investigation that I promised you I will conduct." He announced and looked at his sister. Danielle held her chest, she kept quiet and looked at her brother. "I broke up with Pamela." He added.

Danielle: "Huh? Umm, okay, what did you find?" she asked and she felt that she was pretty scared to hear whatever he was going to tell her.

Junior: "You were not raped."

Danielle: "Wow! Is this some kind of a joke? Pamela fed you-"

Junior: "No, just listen to me." he said and held her hand, Danielle nodded. "I went through her Facebook account of that time when you were... I was just searching for a lead because I didn't find one on her WhatsApp. I found out that you were right about her being lesbian and there was a guy there she was chatting to about setting you up." He added.

Danielle: "You found Amanda, her girlfriend?"

Junior: "Yes, but I found her through the old inboxes. She's apparently dead, I went through her wall and she was a victim of some homophobic violence, it's just a sad story."

Danielle: "No! She wasn't a bad person."

Junior: "Homophobic people don't care about that."

Danielle: "That's sad."

Junior: "Yeah, I invited this guy and asked to meet up with him at a price though not for free. He then agreed and we met. I showed him the conversations that I have saved between him and Pamela. I threatened him and he then told me the whole truth that Pamela hired him to sleep with you and impregnate you but he didn't. He only slept with the prostitute and left you naked to ensure that you feel that something happened. He used his fingers on you and left you. Pamela wanted to have you pregnant with someone's child that you don't even know and he didn't do that."

Danielle: "That's a lie because Mnotho told me I spoke up when they were calling him. He's lying."

Junior: "They listened to your voice note and the prostitute imitated your voice. I confronted Pamela and she testified to the truth. I recorded them all just in case you want to have them arrested."

Danielle: "He didn't rape me."

Junior: "He violated you, sexual assault is sexual assault no matter how small it is. He had you drugged and then, touched you. Even if a guy can touch just your breasts or spank your butts if it's against your will that's sexual assault and you have every right to open a case."

Danielle: "Junior, thank you for doing all this but I want to put it behind me. I have a child now and Mnotho is back in my life. I don't think a case would do me good because I will shift my focus but I am very grateful, bhuti."

Junior: "Okay, if that's what you want."

Danielle smiled and got off the bed, she gave her arms out and they hugged each other with her brother. "Thank you and I am sorry about Pamela."

Junior: "Don't worry. I loved her but she wasn't the only girl I was dating."

Danielle laughed. "Hawu!" She looked at him.

Junior: "What?"

Danielle: "You were cheating?"

Junior: "No, but it's important to have backup as a guy it helps in times like this. But I am not saying you should do the same." He said taking the chair and moving back to the dressing table with it.

Danielle was laughing as she was falling back on her bed. "I wouldn't do that and I can't wait to tell mom the news. She will forget about all the anger she had against you." she said looking at her brother who was heading to the door.

Junior: "I hope you are right." He closed the door behind him and that gave Danielle a chance to jump on her phone...

She called Mnotho and the phone rang without being answered. She sighed and tried him again but it wasn't answer. She tried for the last time.

Mnotho: "MaNkosi!"

Danielle: "I almost gave up."

Mnotho: "I wasn't with the phone. How are the two of you doing?"

Danielle: "We are doing very well and grandma was here to see us."

Mnotho: "Mom was at the hospital?"

Danielle: "Yes, but now we are home. She brought a few clothes for Pearl."

Mnotho: "Okay, that's a good thing and where's my Pearl, now?"

Danielle: "She's sleeping here next to me. I am calling to inform you about what my brother just told me..." she then told him everything that Junior told her and she could feel that she was relieved by the news... Pamela was no longer a part of her brother's life and that meant she was

never going to bump into her randomly. She was out of her life for good...

Mnotho: "You don't know how happy I am right now. That girl almost destroyed us but she didn't know that there's something called fate."

Danielle: "Yes, fate couldn't let us go separately just like that. I highly believe that you are my soul mate, you are the love of my life and I am happy that you are back in my life. And now, we will have a good long life."

Mnotho: "Ngiyajabula nami sthandwa sami. I love you so much."

Danielle: "I love you too and now, I will rest."

Mnotho: "I will check on the two of you before I sleep."

Danielle: "Okay." She said and they hung up the call. Danielle looked at her phone and she smiled...

-----

29th of March which was a Friday evening she was seated on the couch after cooking dinner. She was rubbing her feet that were hurting. She hadn't been standing for a long while but her feet were hurting and that was because her 'iron' medication had run out. She'd asked Mnotho to buy the medication for her because he'd left the house in the morning going to Richards bay. Nothing had changed between her and Mnotho, they were still roommates...

She was 7 months pregnant and had gained weight but not that bad. She was just irritated by her face and she couldn't wait for May. She couldn't wait to meet her kids even though their father hated them, even though he hated them all, it didn't matter to Happiness. Mnotho's hatred wasn't going to stop her from loving her children. And they had Lonwabo who was their superman. She couldn't believe how this man had stuck with her from being a married woman and now, to being a pregnant married woman! She felt that she was blessed...

He walked through the door with nothing on his hands but his car keys. He had a long day and he needed some papers in the house then he was going to spend the night with Elena and Siphosami. Siphosami was back home and he was kicking again but his mother was still careful with him. She was still off towards Mnotho because of the argument they had in Richards' bay about Danielle...

He saw her seated on couch eating while her eyes were fixed on the TV. He didn't greet her but he made his way to his bedroom and even when she greeted him, Mnotho didn't greet Happiness back...

Happiness: "You are leaving? Mnotho, where's the medication I asked you to buy for me? You said you will buy it." She raised her voice for him as Mnotho was marching away signalling that he was leaving the house.



He turned back. "What are you saying?" He asked. Happiness repeated what she had said, she knew that he heard her but because she needed this medication she repeated herself for him.

Mnotho: "I don't remember you giving me money for that."

Happiness: "Hawu! But you said you will buy the medication."

Mnotho: "I forgot and maybe if that baby you are carrying was important to me. I wasn't going to forget that I needed to buy medication." He said looking at her still and Happiness didn't say anything. Mnotho didn't move for a few seconds and as Happiness wasn't saying anything. He turned to leave the house. She thought he was going to take care of her while she deceived him and had a child for him? She thought wrong! He exclaimed as he stepped inside the car. He clicked his tongue driving out of his house, the house that he was supposed to share with the woman he loved, Danielle. But he couldn't do that he couldn't give Happiness a new house and Danielle this house. It was going to be inappropriate...

"I am sorry, I thought I protected myself from pregnancy but I thought wrong. It wasn't my fault but the Doctor's fault. But I didn't think that Mnotho would hate even his blood because I am the one carrying it. I am sorry that I am your mother, not Elena and not Danielle but me. I hope you'll forgive me when you are older or maybe he'll change his mind when you are born. He will accept you..." Happiness spoke to her unborn babies with her hands on her tummy and tears running through her eyes. She wasn't crying for herself but she was crying for her children. She was feeling pain for her children...

She looked at the phone as it rang and a smile was forced out of her lips. They had an argument the previous night when he called her and he was ignoring her texts since morning. But now, he was calling.

"Sthandwa sami?" Lonwabo checked as Happiness wasn't speaking but she was just breathing and he could hear her breaths.

Happiness: "Why were you ignoring my texts?"

Lonwabo: "That can wait, are you crying? Or you've been crying?"

Happiness: "I am no longer crying because you are speaking to me now."

Lonwabo: "No, muntuwami, you were crying because of me?"

Happiness: "No, I asked him to buy me some iron medication because I have run out of them and he didn't buy them. He told me I didn't give him money for that and he forgot to buy them because my baby is not important to him."

Lonwabo: "Inkwenkwe le prince yenja! I will fix him! Ghaa!" he swore and hung up the call without even speaking any words further... Happiness looked at her phone and she dialled his number again after a few minutes... She couldn't reach him because his line was busy...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 19

4th April, which was a Thursday night. Mnotho was driving in the quiet gravel road, the entrance gravel road of his village. He had a late meeting with their new client, he'd sold their services well to this client but he didn't know that it wasn't a real client. It was just a trap.

He was tired to drive to Elena and he opted he was going to sleep in his house where he was going to have nobody speaking to him. He last saw Happiness the night he left the house, the night he came back without her medication.

He clicked his tongue as he saw the road blocked with bigger tree branches that he couldn't just drive over because he was driving a private car.

Mnotho: "I am pretty sure that these naughty children of the village did this. They move from their homes just to be naughty on the road." He complained alone and bent down to hold the branch but he wasn't aware that there were people laying underneath the branches. The road wasn't busy at night, it was one or two cars passing and they have drove back after seeing the road block, they were not too trusting to remove the branches.

Lonwabo's guys had a device with them watching Mnotho's car that they have put their tracker on the car. And when his car was nearer two of them went under the branches and the other three were hiding on the road side trees.

As Mnotho was trying to hold the branch, they woke up underneath the branches as if the branches on them were just light branches.

Mnotho was shocked of this and so, he moved back with his hands on halfway in the air. "Who are you and what do you want?" He asked them with his voice sounding deeper. He didn't want to panic and he tried to keep calm but he looked around and noticed that there were three guys coming from the either sides of the road. "What do you want?" he repeated.

Guy: "Don't ask us questions we are not your friends!" he shouted the words in English to hide he was Xhosa, he shouted with a thick voice and they didn't give Mnotho much time to respond but they started beating him. The two had black leather bullwhips and the other three had thick tree sticks from the tree of the prince's village.

"You cowards! Why do you fight me in numbers? Zinja!" Mnotho roared on the ground where he was lying powerlessly with the five men beating him.

Guy2: "Inja nguwe!" he said and kicked him, the other neglected their weapons and they began

kicking him senselessly until he was not responding to their kicks by groans.

Guy1: "Is he dead?" he asked and the other guy went down to Mnotho to feel his pulse. He shook his head. "Let's cover up." He said and they searched him, they found his wallet, they took it while the others removed the branches...

Guy2: "Let's have mercy and leave his phone." he said seated inside Mnotho's car. He gave the other guy the phone and he didn't take it.

Guy1: "We are leaving with everything and we will burn it along with this car he has, useless of a man. He's mistreating, women." He suggested and the others agreed. They then ran to their cars leaving the two inside Mnotho's car... They drove off leaving him lying on the road...

The guy placed in charge of this mission had his phone ringing, they have finished their mission and they were driving back to the Eastern Cape together now. They have burnt Mnotho's car on the deserted area and left it there...

Guy: "Boss."

Lonwabo: "Where are you, now?"

Guy: "We are on the road now taking us back to Eastern Cape. I can see the sun rising up now." he replied, the others were sleeping in the car and he was on the seat driving.

Lonwabo: "Alright, how did it go?"

Guy: "We got him and did everything as we have planned it. We didn't leave any evidence behind and you know, we were gloved."

Lonwabo: "Did he try to fight with a slap that he'd been giving a defenceless woman? What did he do?"

The guy laughed. "Try to fight who? I didn't even want to give him a chance and he cried 'You are cowards, coming at me in numbers.'" He mimicked Mnotho's words lastly and they laughed.

Lonwabo: "I wish I was there to fight him hand to hand."

Guy: "No, you were going to kill him. He screamed 'What do you want?' Some prince, he is." He narrated and they laughed.

Lonwabo: "You did a good thing."

Guy: "You'll tell, your gem?"

He chuckled. "I don't know. She has a big heart and I won't be surprise if she can call me and tell me that she's looking after him." he replied.

Guy: "Why don't you just kidnap her like she wanted?"

Lonwabo: "There's a baby now and you know the cultural things."

Guy: "I understand, boss. But the baby, you'll be the father?"

Lonwabo: "Who fathered me after the death of my good for nothing father?"

Guy: "Oh, yes, I get it. Nxanga raised you as his own."

Lonwabo: "Yeah, sure."

Guy: "Sho!" he dropped the call... He was the closest friend to Lonwabo and he knew that Happiness was Mthimkhulu's daughter, the Mthimkhulu Lonwabo hated. He had seen that Lonwabo loved Happiness and he knew that he doesn't know that Happiness was Mthimkhulu's daughter. He'd vowed that he wasn't going to be the one to tell him...

-----

Elena was seated inside her house looking at the contract that Mnotho had given her a while ago. She'd complained to him about being jobless, she wanted Siphosami to start day care and maybe he was going to make friends there. And she could do something besides looking after him, Mnotho then suggested that she joins their company. Mnotho and Mlamuli had recently built a trucking company from the ground. That was the business idea that sent him to Durban to the business seminar where he bumped into Danielle.

Mnotho told her they were going to need the receptionist as their business was expanding and they were getting more clients, they needed someone who was going to take care of the paperwork for them.

Elena had accepted the job and so, after reading the contract she signed it. She'd decided that Siphosami was going to attend the day care at the organisation and she was going to be a working mom now... She lifted her phone after signing the contract and she realised that Mnotho hadn't called her in two days. She went through her WhatsApp contacts and she paused at Dalingcebo's contact. His profile picture was his wife and daughter she shook her head as her mind reminded her of the other night. Why was she thinking about it, now? She clicked her tongue and moved along. She decided to make a phone call as she was seeing the profile picture of this woman. She'd just had a daughter and she'd been bad mouthing her to their husband.

"Hello." Danielle answered the phone call politely.

Elena: "Yes, what are you trying to do? Are you trying to cause bad blood between my husband and I?"

Danielle: "Who's this and what are you talking about?"

Elena: "Don't fool me because you have my number and I know you can hear whom you are

speaking to!"

Danielle: "Explain yourself or else I will drop the call."

Elena: "You told Mnotho(Mnotho) that I don't like you. Did you hear me tell you that I don't like you because I didn't tell you?"

Danielle laughed. "You called me, just to say that?"

Elena: "Yes! Because if you had a problem with me you were supposed to call me and tell me that you have a problem. You'll fight me through my husband?"

Danielle: "Boo, boo, I am not scared of you and you don't intimidate me. I won't fight you like I am a teen and Mnotho is my husband as well. And just so you know, he loved me first before any of you came into the picture and claimed a place in his life." She clicked her tongue last and hung up the call.

Elena laughed and shook her head, she couldn't believe that this girl was this cheeky with her. She couldn't get it off her mind that she told her 'He loved her first.' That hurt her confidence and she wished that she had a man to give her an undivided attention. She was a woman and being hungry for attention was in her nature. She didn't get it as much as she wanted it and now, she could feel that she didn't get it enough because there was Danielle...

>> "I can't stop thinking about you!" << Elena read a text from Dalingcebo. She was seated underneath her blankets chatting to her friends.

Elena held her breath as she received that text from Dalingcebo, she couldn't believe that he was texting her, after they have decided that they have made a mistake and they shouldn't repeat the mistake.

>> "I thought we agreed that we made a mistake." << She replied pretending as if she didn't like the fact that she was getting this attention. She wasn't sure, did this text mean Dalingcebo really, really, enjoyed her?

Dalingcebo: >> "You are trying to tell me that we can't even repeat the mistake. My mother tongue says 'Imnandi ngokuphindwa' meaning something is nice by having a repeat of it." <<

Elena read the text and she giggled. >> "He's not home..." << She replied and left the rest of the sentence for him to figure out.

Dalingcebo: >> "Does that mean I can come?" <<

Elena: >> "I can't leave my son alone..." << she replied without giving a straight cut answer to him. He had to be the man and if he wanted the treasure, he was supposed to come and get it without being told straight forward...

Dalingcebo: >> "Okay, treasure hunt I can see, my name is Dalingcebo meaning create treasure I

don't mind coming for the treasure I have to look for it." <<

Elena read the text and she giggled. She didn't say anything but she got off the bed and hoped that he was going to come to her house pretty soon as she could feel that her body was getting warm...

Elena: >> "Bring helmets to protect yourself from that treasure hunt." << she texted Dalingcebo while wearing her black lingerie. She wanted him to see what she was made of. She wasn't just a plain simple woman...

Dalingcebo parked his car by the fence, at the back of the yard there was a small gate and he'd called Elena to keep the gate opened. He knew that her house had a security guard and that meant he couldn't enter through the front gate. He then grabbed a packet of condoms and marched to the gate after he had closed the door of his car...

Dalingcebo: "I am here." He announced to Elena who was seated on the couch. He'd entered the house through the kitchen back door and found his way to the lounge where Elena was seated on her long gown.

Elena: "Oh, I almost fell asleep on the couch." She commented and stood on her recognising that this woman, 'the queen mother' gave birth to handsome men. They were strong and lean, with strong male features that worked through a woman, a woman like her. Not the righteous ones, maybe...

Dalingcebo: "I wouldn't have mind waking you up and you look good with your red head but it's a pity you can't show it off around here."

Elena: "But it's pleasing to you that you are seeing it."

Dalingcebo: "Yes, and I like it."

She giggled. "Just come with me." She said walking away and Dalingcebo followed her behind with a rather deep chuckle that sent Elena at the edge of the shivers, not just any shivers but the ones that made her moist...

Dalingcebo: "I like a woman in decoration and your skin looks so pure on this black décor." He complimented looking at Elena as she was standing behind the bed on a black lace lingerie. She smiled and looked at him as he took steps towards her after closing the door of the guest bedroom.

Elena: "You can come closer because I don't think you can see clearly over there." she encouraged with a seductive smile on her face.

The already aroused, hungry, Dalingcebo moved closer to her while removing his clothes. He looked at her and when he reached her, he touched her hair softly. He caressed her and Elena smiled closing her eyes, she brushed her face on his hairy arm and she felt the tickles.

Dalingcebo: "Should I lay you down?" he asked as he felt that he'd never been in this position where he wouldn't know what to do, not that he didn't know but he could see that the woman was a detailed seductress, she could lure you even with her walk. And he, he, he had, had women but this one made him feel like he needed to get everything right before she could even try to teach him intimacy. He was Dalingcebo and he knew his way through a woman's body but this one... this one...

She giggled and placed her hands on his lower abs and her hands bumped their way down to him, to reach his boxers. Elena kneeled before him.

Elena: "Just let me and next time don't ask, just act." She said looking up at him and he was looking down at her with a relaxed face.

Dalingcebo: "I wouldn't know." He said placing his hands on her head and looked at her as Elena held 'him' softly, she rubbed the tip of his vital organ on her soft cheek and it coldness stuck on her. It didn't matter, she was yet to make him feel that she was in control. She placed his hardness on her small pink tongue and she looked up at him before she could cover him. Dalingcebo was looking down at her with a rather still face that had something, it was something, the sensations that he was feeling... She covered him with her mouth fully and held his end, not his end but his joint, the base of his organ.

Dalingcebo recognised he liked her long thick lashes as she gazed up at him once more and this time, back and forth, she moved his organ along with her mouth. Dalingcebo closed his eyes and surrendered himself over to her and he loved it as she touched his buttocks softly, she drew him even closer to her forcing him to touch on the deep of her throat and without choking...

Now, she was laying on her back with Dalingcebo buried on her and his tongue working on her. Elena had her feet at the back of Dalingcebo not any part of his back but the back of his shoulders. Her toes were pointed on his skin and her mouth wide open as she moaned...

He looked at her and she smiled sucking on her lower lip after her cum. "Do you realise that you are sleeping with your older brother's wife and I, myself I am older than you." She made him aware as Dalingcebo was opening the condom now after they were done with the starters that were pleasing to both parties. None of them felt something was lacking, there was nothing lacking...

Dalingcebo: "I can clearly recognise and I am wondering if she can realise that I am younger than her and I am her husband's younger brother."

Elena: "Oh, well, he wanted the treasure and I see nothing wrong with warming your brother's house while he's gone."

Dalingcebo: "I feel rather not ashamed to say I see something wrong with warming your sister in-law's husband while she's gone. But what can I say I won't tell you to stop!" he said turning her body as if he was turning a bag of maize meal. She didn't find it offensive but she found it rather

pleasing and fun. He grabbed a pillow and she gave him access to have him put the pillow underneath her tummy.

Elena was laughing and unexpectedly, she was forced to hold on to the sheets as Dalingcebo entered her wet openings sharply... He, tightly he held on to her waist and fast paced, he moved back and forth giving her great pleasure...

Elena: "Yes! Yes! Faster!" the wife of the older prince ordered the younger prince, and she felt she was flying on the clouds...

"WHEW!" They both put their bodies to rest next to each other, they both turned to face each other.

Dalingcebo: "I enjoy being with you."

Elena: "I want you to come back if you can."

Dalingcebo chuckled. "You want my brother to axe me for sleeping with his wife. He can kill me if he can find out about this." he said.

Elena: "We are adults and we can make means to ensure that he doesn't find out. And we can keep seeing each other in secret because I enjoy you as much as you do with me. He has other wives."

Dalingcebo: "My wife doesn't have other husbands."

Elena laughed. "Alright, you can get up and prepare to leave then. I won't like seeing another text from you-" she informed him trying to get up but she stopped talking as Dalingcebo held her hand remembering that he was going to need her again. He'd tasted 'the forbidden fruit' and he wasn't sure, no, he sure that he didn't want to stop eating it.

Dalingcebo: "But, we can make safe arrangements and carefully, on the phone, we can delete every conversation because I can't stop myself unless if you can. I will be forced to respect you."

Elena: "We must make sure we won't be caught."

Dalingcebo: "We will and now, how about we respect the box of condoms. I mean it has two inside and we have only used one..." he lured kissing her shoulder and Elena giggled holding his hand.

Elena: "I will take control now." She said pushing him back and she sat on him, laid her upper body on her lower body, Elena kissed him...



## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 20

He was seated inside his older brother's car, Ndabezinhle's car that he'd recently given him permission to own it. Ndabezinhle didn't sell his property and businesses when he left the country but he left people working for him. And had his house as rental house, Banele normally looked after his things, house, and business partly.

Now, Banele was seated on the passenger seat with Candice driving the car. He was thinking and all he was thinking about was, his dream shattered. He was never going to be a polygamous man. How was he going to be a man with four wives if he couldn't make them pregnant?

Candice: "You are stressed about nothing."

Banele: "It's nothing to you but I feel like I am less of a man."

Candice: "No!" she exclaimed and looked at the spot to park the car at the sidewalk of the road. She parked the car and looked at Banele.

Banele: "Why are you stopping the car?" he looked at her... They were on their way back from the Doctor and the Doctor had told them that, Banele was infertile and Candice was fertile. When Banele heard the news he felt his world shutting in, shutting close on him and he was squashed so hard that he could feel his whole body hurting. His body was hurting because of the hurt, the shock and the disappointment. Why did God hurt him so bad? He couldn't understand this and he had no answer for his question.

Candice held Banele's hand. "The ability of making babies doesn't make a man a real man because there are good for nothing men who make babies and neglect them. But look at you, you are a gentleman with manners, you have achieved good things in your name. You have a beautiful girlfriend that's named Candice." She comforted him and they laughed at her last sentence.

Banele: "You are right, babe, but I won't have children and will you stay with me while I can't give you children?"

Candice: "As long as my heart beats differently at the mention of your name I will not leave you."

Banele: "Oh, we are being artistic now."

Candice: "Yes, allow us to be." She said and they laughed. Candice smiled and held his face, she kissed him softly and Banele held on to her hair as they exchanged lips slowly until they remembered they were inside the car...

Banele: "In the long run we will need children Candice and that's the fact."

Candice: "Yes, and you are a traditional guy with a number of brothers and like that family, I can get a child from your brother but the difference would be. We will have my egg fertilized I won't sleep with your brother."

Banele chuckled. "I would hang myself if you can." He joked and they laughed. Banele held her hand and looked at her. "But, on a serious note, would you really do that?" he asked.

Candice: "Yes, but now, we have our lives ahead of us and after you have obtained your masters we can travel the world obtaining knowledge about different human history and we would be wealthy."

Banele: "We will be wealthy and we will be best Ophthalmologists in the world." They dreamed together and gave each other hope. Banele felt that he didn't go wrong with this one. And he trusted her. He wouldn't have let her go because of infertility he'd told himself that the day they decided they would do it the day they spoke about it. But he realised that maybe if it was her who was going to be infertile it was going to be easier for him to accept that because of polygamy but she... She was just...

Banele: "Thank you, babe."

Candice: "Don't thank me and now, I will drop myself home. You'll be going to your place?" she looked him and started the car.

Banele: "No, I want to go to my brother's house."

Candice: "Alright."

Banele: "Babe?" he looked at her with a cheeky smile.

Candice: "You want to say something naughty? I am driving!"

Banele: "No! But does this mean we don't have to be 'careful' anymore? We can just be careless, just stop taking 'em injections and condoms."

Candice laughed without answering him and Banele looked at her with a smile on his face with his hand holding her thigh. She was wearing a short...

Candice: "Behave!" she said and moved his hand.

Banele: "I won't do anything."

Candice: "Okay, tiger." She said looking at him and she winked. Banele chuckled and sent his eyes forward. He leaned back and now, he thought of his other girlfriends... What was he going to do?

-----  
"MaSthole's baby is here!" Ngcebo exclaimed opening the door for Banele.

Banele: "Ah! Voertsek! I am not a baby but Mntwana is!" he sent the exclamation back. The two brothers laughed, they shared 'the boys' handshake and they ended it with a shoulder hug.

Ngcebo: "Come in. You don't look too good."

Banele: "Yeah, I am here because I am not fine and I don't want to be alone. But it looks like you are on your way out."

Ngcebo: "Well, madam wants to eat somewhere in Midrand and I promised her I will take her tonight."

Banele: "Eish, and you better do that because she will throw-"

Ngcebo: "I will call her and if you are not alright I know she will understand."

Banele: "Okay, but if she doesn't, I can stay over here."

Ngcebo: "Relax." He said and ran up the stairs to get to his room...

He grabbed his phone and sat down on his bed, he waited as Nandipha's phone rang. He closed his eyes and laid back on his bed as he was trying to call Nandipha for the second time, now.

Nandipha: "Yes! Yes! And Rasta, I am not even dressed yet, look I am seated on the bed now because my belly is lopsided and I am still thinking what I will wear for it not to show that it's lopsided."

Ngcebo sighed and shook his head as Nandipha explained herself pretty fast before he could even utter a word. "Why don't we let them lie down on that side they are in right now and I will order the food for you from that restaurant. We will have the food delivered to you and before you can scream let me explain why I am cancelling." He said.

Nandipha: "I am listening." She informed him and Ngcebo heard that now, her voice was no longer ecstatic but it was a bit sad.

Ngcebo: "My younger brother, Banele, he's here and he's not good. I don't know what's wrong but I will have to be him with him. I can't just leave him here. I am not saying spending time with you-"

Nandipha: "You don't have to explain yourself too much, Ngcebo. I understand and you should be with your brother."

Ngcebo: "I will order the food for you and have it delivered. What do you want to eat? Or you haven't seen their menu?"

Nandipha: "Don't worry, we can go some other time."

Ngcebo: "No, but now, you don't sound good, nana and I don't want you to be sad because I cancelled the date."

Nandipha: "But you'll take me on a date some other time I am not sad."

Ngcebo: "Okay, I love you seven much and I will call you before I sleep."

Nandipha: "I love you too."

Ngcebo: "You didn't say you will expect my call, mama ka Lethukuthula."

Nandipha giggled. "I will expect your call baba ka Lethu!" she said nicely.

Ngcebo: "That's more like it!" he exclaimed and hung up the call after hearing her giggle. He then got up from his bed with his phone and he marched downstairs. He was certain that she was going to call him anytime she wished, they haven't seen each other for days and she was pretty much looking forward to their date that he'd cancelled...

Ngcebo: "I am here!" he announced sitting down and he took a piece of meat on his plate and Banele looked at him. "Don't look at me like that because I cooked the food for madam." He eased his still look.

Banele: "Ha! She didn't scream?"

Ngcebo: "No, I have a magic voice, phela I sent her to sleep." He joked and they laughed.

Ngcebo looked at him. "It's about the fertility test?" he guessed.

Banele: "Yes, how did you know?"

Ngcebo: "That's the only thing that has been bothering you, Banele."

Banele: "And I had every reasons to. I guess this is the part where I tell you that I will no longer have four wives and I need you to help me to plan a break up speech if there is something like that." Ngcebo looked at him and he didn't say anything until Banele was forced to look at him. "What?" he asked.

Ngcebo: "How did your girl take it? Candice, I am pretty sure you took her along with you to the Doctor."

He chuckled. "Yes, I took her with me and she didn't take it bad but I still can't believe this, Ngcebo. It's like I am being punished I have sperms but they can't form into babies. What kind of-" He confided.

Ngcebo: "No, ntwana. You are not cursed but it's nature, things don't always go the way we want them to. This is not a curse. Look at Mnotho, he didn't plan that he would have polygamy but

now, he's having three wives."

Banele: "Yeah and I wanted it but I won't have it. How can I have four wives and fail to give them children? I can't have my brother impregnate four women for me. I can't do that."

Ngcebo: "I understand but that doesn't mean you can't be happy with one woman and maybe you will be happier with one woman."

Banele: "I think I will travel a little bit and work around different cities, in different countries and when I want to settle down. I will come back."

Ngcebo: "You really want that or you are just going to run away?"

"Voestek!" He swore at him and he fisted his shoulder. Ngcebo laughed and Banele after him. "No, but after the Masters I have to travel a bit. We have decided on it with Candice and I want to do it." He cleared.

Ngcebo: "Okay, if that's what you see best and now, let's have a match. I will go get some beers and we will play." He said getting up.

Banele: "Ziyasha ke! I want more meat. I saw some avocado in the fridge." He said following him behind and Ngcebo pulled him by his head, Banele laughed.

Ngcebo: "You'll eat them if you will wake up in the morning and go buy them because Nandipha knows how many I bought."

Banele laughed. "I feel for you, yesses! You are in trouble." He exclaimed.

Ngcebo: "If you can find a way to fast forward the months to June. I can give you all my money." he opened the fridge while Banele was dishing the food.

Banele: "Ha! Ha! I am sure we can come with something with makoti and then, we can split the money into half."

Ngcebo: "Udakiwe!" he moved from his space just to kick his leg and Banele kicked him back, they wrestled and laughed forgetting everything that had happened...

---

She'd received a call from Mlamuli the previous night, he was asking about Mnotho and she referred him to Elena. She didn't know where he was and she didn't even think that something might have happened to him because all she knew was, he was with his wife. She'd wondered after the call that, did Mnotho tell his wives that their marriage was fake? Why would Elena spend almost a week with him and don't even wonder why he didn't come to the other house? She had the thoughts running through her mind until she reminded herself that she didn't need to crack her head...

"Ndabezitha?" She greeted Mlamuli on the phone. It was in the morning and she was dressing up for work. She was standing before the mirror when Mlamuli called her.

Mlamuli: "I couldn't reach Elena last night but now, I just got off the phone with her. She told me that Mnotho is not with her and he wasn't with her last night."

Happiness: "Hawu, maybe he went to Durban I don't know."

Mlamuli: "How can you not know because you are his wife! His phone is off and clearly something is not right and you don't know!" he raised his voice.

Happiness: "I am sorry but when you are in a polygamous marriage you can't really be sure about your husband's whereabouts."

Mlamuli: "That's bullshit! You are his chief wife and you should know!"

Happiness placed her fist on her waist and kept quiet as the man was shouting at her about an old man's whereabouts. She didn't want to be rude to him because right now she could feel she was being disrespected and this man was just talking about something he didn't know. She was supposed to know his whereabouts because she was his first wife? That was bull!

Mlamuli: "And you are quiet!"

Happiness: "I have nothing to say."

Mlamuli: "Tsk! You better not have something to do with my brother's disappearance! You better not! Or else..."

Happiness: "HAWU!" She felt cold from head to the toe. Why would he even think like that? Did Mnotho tell him how they came about to be a married couple? She didn't understand why would he say this to her.

On the other side of the line, Mlamuli didn't say anything further but he hung up the call after he'd clicked his tongue... Happiness looked at her phone and chuckled in disbelief. Mlamuli had never spoken to her this way and he'd just accused her of having something to do with his brother's disappearance... She took her bag when she was done and she marched to the door with Mlamuli's words still ringing inside her head.

"HHAYBO!" She exclaimed as her eyes lingered on Mnotho who was at the door seated on a wheelchair with a nurse behind the wheelchair. He was dark in skin but Happiness could see his blue and black bruises pretty well. He had a swollen eye that was almost closed up. She couldn't believe this was Mnotho!

Happiness: "Please, come in!" She stood aside and the nurse pushed the wheelchair inside the house and Happiness followed them behind.

"Someone brought the prince to the hospital. He was beaten up badly and we have been nursing

him for three days in the hospital. He didn't allow us to call family members. And now, we have brought him back." The Nurse explained to Happiness and she gave her the medication for Mnotho.

Happiness: "Okay, thank you for bringing him."

The Nurse nodded and she then gave Happiness clear instructions of how things were needed to be done, how she needed to look after him. Happiness listened but deep down she was striking 'I won't even lift a finger for him!'

Happiness: "Okay, I will do that, thank you."

Mnotho: "Pa...y pay... her!" he tried to speak but with the way areas around his mouth were also bruised it was difficult for him to speak properly.

Happiness looked at him remembering how he told her 'You didn't give me money for that medication and that baby is not important that's why I forgot.' She felt the hatred for Mnotho growing within her as he told her to pay the nurse. She turned her head to the nurse, she smiled. She opened her bag and gave the nurse the money that she used to buy him medication. The Nurse thanked Happiness and she left the house.

Happiness placed the medication down and she stood up with her bag. Mnotho held her wrist and she looked back at him.

Mnotho: "Where... Where... are you... you going?"

Happiness: "I have a job that I need to do because I need money for my child and yes, when I come back I am leaving. I need to do some stock for my clothing shop. You can call your other wife or mom to look after you." she said removing his hand from her wrist and she left the house without even looking back. She wasn't going to let her heart let her down...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 21

After Happiness had left him astonished, a few minutes after her words had sunk in, deep in his mind. Mnotho pushed the wheelchair to his bedroom he had a phone there that he'd left behind because Siphosami had it screen cracked while playing with it. He didn't get the phone fixed but he bought a new phone and put this one on the drawer of his old things.

He took the phone along with the old sim card and he pushed the chair to the charger. He

charged the phone after he had put on the sim card. He tried to buy airtime using the bank account but the number didn't correspond. He banged the table and sighed, he didn't know what to do. How was he going to send a please call me to request someone to call him because he couldn't even speak properly? He remembered that MTN had loyalty point that were for free unlike Vodacom. He checked the loyalty points and he could buy SMS. But no, DATA bundles was going to be the best thing to buy. He bought the bundles and updated WhatsApp. He then added Elena's number and after he'd done that he took pictures of his face.

He sent the picture to Elena and captioned it. >> "Babe, I was hijacked and please, come help me. Happiness is not home, you can come and take me from the house. I can't really stay alone." >> he sent the text and he waited.

Elena: >> "WHAT! Babe, what happened? And how can I look after two sick people because you know that our son is sick. If I have my attention all on you I will neglect Gift. I will call Happiness and tell her to come back." >>

He read the text and pressed his teeth together, these women didn't want to look after him but he was their husband! Who do they think is supposed to look after him now? He couldn't even call Danielle she was in Durban with a new born baby. Happiness was supposed to be the one to look after him but she was being cheeky on him! She had no baby to look after and she had nothing that she was doing!

Mnotho: >> "I understand I will contact mom don't call Happiness." << he sent the text and looked at the door that was opened. Happiness walked through the door. He looked at her and felt hope that maybe she had changed her mind but Happiness didn't say anything to him she placed her bag down and left the room with her phone. She marched to the bathroom, the other bathroom...

"You are calling me during the day, you are not working?" Lonwabo asked Happiness on the phone.

Happiness: "I am calling you to tell you that husband rocked up in here brought by a nurse, he's all ugly and bruised. He's on a wheelchair."

Lonwabo: "And you are home looking after him?"

Happiness: "What! Who? Me! I would be the last fool on earth. I am home because I am leaving him in here and I will come that side."

On the other side of the line, Lonwabo laughed. He didn't expect this but he'd expected that she was going to nurse him. But she wasn't? She was really a woman who was fed up now.

Happiness: "Why are you laughing?"

Lonwabo: "Do you want to know what happened to him or you want me to tell you when you get



here?"

Happiness: "Huh? How do you know what happened to him?"

Lonwabo: "I told you that night when I called you and you were crying again because of him I told you I will fix him."

Happiness: "No! I can't believe this and I want to hear it when I get there. I will take a plane I won't drive." She said.

Lonwabo: "Okay, my love, I will get up from my chair and go buy all your foods. I will be waiting for you in the house I am cutting my day short."

Happiness: "Thank you, I love you."

Lonwabo: "I love you, too, babe."

Happiness got up from the seat and she shook her head with a disbelief smile on her face. She couldn't believe this man she was dating and she couldn't help but wonder what would Mlamuli actually do to her if he can find out that she was actually involved in his brother's attack because if it wasn't for her, Lonwabo wasn't going to attack Mnotho... She marched to the bedroom with the questions in her mind. She was going to pack her clothes and leave...

"Can... you pass by... by... mama's... house and... tell her... to come here." Mnotho requested looking at Happiness as she was done packing her clothes. He was seated on the bed now and he was hungry, he could feel that the painkillers in his blood had ran off and that was the reason he was feeling the pains of his bruises this much.

Happiness had heard his stomach grumbling loudly as he was seated on the bed but she pretended as if she didn't hear it.

Happiness: "Okay, I will pass by her house." She made an empty promise... He'd promise her that he was going to buy her medication but he came back empty handed and told her that he forgot. She was going to forget as well!

Mnotho: "Tha... thank... you."

Happiness didn't say anything but she lifted her bag off the floor and her handbag then she left the house without saying 'goodbye.' She stepped inside her car and she said a short prayer before starting the engine. She drove her car out of the premises. She needed to rest and away from this man...

---

"JEHOVA! What happened to you?" Thembelihle asked looking at Mnotho who was still seated on the bed... He'd seen time passing by and he asked his brother to come along with his mother. He knew his mother well with ignoring texts from numbers she didn't know and he didn't even

want to try her. He'd seen that Happiness didn't do what she'd promised she would do and he was certain that she did that on purpose. He then asked Mlamuli to inform their mother and Mlamuli did that, they went down to his house together.

Mnotho: "I was mugged..." he narrated for his mother and brother what exactly happened that night. He didn't leave any detail. It was difficult to speak but he tried his best to speak for them to get them to hear him clearly.

Thembelihle: "This doesn't sound like someone who wanted to mug you." she commented and looked at Mlamuli.

Mlamuli: "Yes, it's like someone who had some grudge with you. Why didn't they just point a gun on your head and take your things?"

Thembelihle: "Yes, they were supposed to do that."

Mlamuli: "You got enemies?"

Mnotho: "Not that... I know of because... we work with a number... of people. You might say something... offensive to someone without realising it. They would... take things to heart... and plan this..." he guessed and in his mind he didn't even think of Happiness. She didn't even cross his mind...

Thembelihle: "Where's Happiness?"

Mnotho: "She left... to buy... stock."

Mlamuli: "She left you or she didn't see you?"

Mnotho: "She saw me... and she left... still..."

Thembelihle: "Well, she's not your wife and you know it." She said looking around for the wheelchair and she pointed it for Mlamuli who was looking at her surprised that their mother had just said that. "Why are you looking at me surprised? Mnotho is your friend and I know that you know about this marriage being fake." She predicted correctly.

Mlamuli: "But does that mean she was supposed to leave him like this? Where's her humanity?"

Thembelihle: "Where's your brother's humanity because he's been mistreating Happiness? Did he tell you that or he kept it hidden?"

Mlamuli: "Hawu, Mnotho?"

Mnotho: "It's not... like that." He tried to defend himself and got off the bed as Mlamuli had put the wheelchair before him.

Mlamuli: "What if it's her who did this to you if you have been mistreating her? Maybe she told

her father about it." He pushed his chair out of the bedroom.

Thembelihle: "I don't think her father can do something so low if his daughter is being mistreated."

Mnotho: "I don't... mistreat her anymore... mama."

Mlamuli: "And you can't be too sure that she didn't do this to him."

Thembelihle: "She didn't do it and please, leave the poor girl alone."

Mlamuli: "It's amazing how mom likes siding with these girls over her own children. You go all out to defend them when it's needed but you don't do that for us. It's just amazing."

Thembelihle: "Ungazongibhedela mina Mlamuli! I should stand with you even when you are doing wrong things just because you are my sons? Is that what you are trying to tell me?"

Mlamuli: "We are your children and there's nothing that can change that. We could use some support from you not you, always choosing others over us."

Thembelihle: "Are you a mother? No! Do you know what being a mother means? No! I won't stand with bullshit! You are telling me I was supposed to brush your brother's back while he's mistreating another woman's child? I have raised you into men but now, all I am seeing is boys trapped in men's bodies."

Mnotho: "I am not a boy, mama."

Thembelihle: "You can try and convince girls not me. I am disappointed in you and I can see that Happiness is not happy."

Mnotho: "That's not my fault, but her father's fault. Why don't you call him and tell him he's the one who's a boy?"

Thembelihle: "I should call him and have him drag us all down the mud? Didn't he tell you not to tell anyone about this fake marriage?"

Mnotho: "He did."

Thembelihle: "Your second wife should look after you then."

Mnotho: "She's looking... after the sick... baby."

Thembelihle: "Hee! And so? Siphosami is not sick like he was before-"

Mlamuli: "We will hire a nurse for him mom because you clearly don't care about us. We will hire a nurse." He cut his mother short.

Thembelihle gave him the coldest eye, there was silence in the kitchen and the two sons looked

at their mother who was still looking at Mlamuli with her eye kept still. "I will smack your face and you'll forget that you are king! I don't care about you, my foot! I have been looking after you all my life and you are telling me I don't care. Now, you have wives and you still want me to nurse you? Is that what you are trying to tell me?" She asked.

Mlamuli: "No, but-"

Thembelihle: "No buts. Your brother doesn't have one wife and Siphosami is not an excuse that Elena can raise up to prevent her from looking after her husband. Unganginyanyisi mina wena. Uma nimsaba lo mlungu qashani lowo mhlengikazi ke." (If you are scared of the white woman just hire the nurse.) she said putting away the knife and she placed the food before Mnotho. "Here's your food, eat." She said.

Mnotho: "Thank you."

Thembelihle looked at him as he tried to eat and she figured that it might have been painful to open his mouth for this type of food.

Thembelihle: "Stop eating I will get warm water to work on your face. It will help you loosen up the pain." She told him walking away from them...

She took her phone from her jersey's pocket and she dialled Happiness's number. She waited as her phone rang.

Happiness: "Hello?"

Thembelihle: "Yebo, unjani?"

Happiness: "I am fine and how are you, mama?"

Thembelihle: "I am not fine and I am angry with you. How can you not tell me that my son was beaten up and he's here alone with no one to help him?"

Happiness: "I thought he was going to call you."

Thembelihle: "He was going to call me how because he asked you to pass by my house and tell me that he's alone and helpless?"

Happiness: "I am sorry."

Thembelihle: "I understand that you wouldn't want to help him because of how he's been treating you but that doesn't change the fact that he's my child, my son and I didn't do anything wrong to you Happiness. I wouldn't have mind even if you were to sit in this house without leaving and tell me that you won't look after him I wouldn't have mind because he's always ungrateful towards you. He'd shown you that he's actually an ungrateful person but you were supposed to do all that after telling me. He's my child."

Happiness: "I am sorry, mama, I shouldn't have done what I did. I was supposed to tell you. Please, forgive me."

Thembelihle: "Okay, and I don't like this going up and down you are doing now because you are eight months pregnant now. You should be home resting."

Happiness: "I will rest after this."

Thembelihle: "Okay, look after yourself."

Happiness: "Thank you, I will do."

Thembelihle hung up the call and did what she'd come to the bathroom to do...

---

She stopped her car before her house and she sighed, she stamped her forehead on the steering and closed her eyes. She was tired after the long drive from Cape Town to her house. It was the beginning of April and she was back home for the Easter holidays... She opened the door of her car and stepped out of the car she marched to the gate, she closed it. She marched back to her car to get her luggage and she marched inside the house. She could hear her daughter laughing from the kitchen side and she followed the sound of her voice. Her eyes set on Dalingcebo playing with their daughter and she was seated on the kitchen counter.

Nontobeko: "Sanibona!" she greeted them delightedly and they directed their attention to her. She was standing by the kitchen entrance smiling at her daughter... Qalokuhle laughed and clapped her hands.

Qalokuhle: "Baba, Mama!" She looked at her father and pointed back at her mother. She clapped her hands and looked at her mother's side.

Dalingcebo: "Yes! It's mama!" he exclaimed and lifted Qalokuhle off the counter. They were not expecting Nontobeko home and that was from Dalingcebo's side. She didn't tell him that she was coming.

Nontobeko: "Nkosazana! Sawupona!" She smiled and took her daughter from her husband. She looked at him shortly and Dalingcebo kissed her lips.

Qalokuhle: "Shawupona, mama!" she pouted for her and Nontobeko laughed. She then kissed her lips. She'd been away from home for quite some time and she missed her family.

Dalingcebo: "It's good to have you back home. We have missed you."

Nontobeko: "Not like I have and I can see you are cooking here."

Dalingcebo: "Yes, I am."

Nontobeko: "Okay, let me go and wash my hands. I will then finish up the cooking while you and the princess sit down." She announced kissing her baby's cheeks and Qalokuhle laughed.

Dalingcebo: "That would be lovely. Now, let me take her." he tried to take Qalokuhle from her arms and she shook her head holding on tight to her mother. "Okay, she doesn't want to come to me now."

Nontobeko: "Okay, just let me go with her." she said and left with Qalokuhle to get to the bathroom. She was playing with her all the way to the bathroom and as a bubbly child that she was, Qalokuhle was just laughing. "Ngizokubeka phansi umama bese egeza izandla." (I will put you down and wash my hands) she informed her before putting her down. Qalokuhle stood next to her mother's leg until she was done washing her hands.

Qalokuhle: "Cukula futhi!" (Lift me up again) she request lifting her hands up for her mother to hold her. Nontobeko then lifted her off the floor. She marched back to the kitchen with her where she placed her back on the counter and she proceeded with cooking while her husband and daughter entertained her. She felt the peace of being home and the love after the difficult months she'd had at work. The country was at war and the country had become its own enemy. It was challenging but she had hope... Now, being home she had peace and her house was filled with love and warmth... Her daughter had grown and she even prettier with her dark skin, chubby cheeks and her black afro that wasn't plaited today. She still resembled her great-aunt and she was a happy child. Nontobeko felt she was blessed...

"Are you sleeping already? I just got home." Nontobeko reminded her husband who was already laying on the bed with his eyes closed. He was facing Nontobeko's side of the bed. She placed her hand on his arm. "And I would like to get a welcome back home from my husband." She added.

Dalingcebo: "You have been complaining about being tired and I am very tired as well." He said softly looking at her and he laid on his back. He pulled her closer to him to lay her inside his arms. "Let's sleep." He suggested.

Nontobeko: "Haven't you been missing me?"

Dalingcebo: "I have and I want to have you tomorrow morning while I am fresh and with a stamina." He said kissing her cheek and Nontobeko giggled.

Nontobeko: "I love you."

Dalingcebo: "I love you too and I am happy that you are home." he admitted lifting her chin up. He gave her a goodnight kiss...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 22

He sent his hand underneath her night dress and met the usual, her naked skin without any panties on her. His hand plodded up to her breast and he touched it softness. He looked at her face and he saw a smile.

Dalingcebo: "Good morning."

Nontobeko: "Good morning and what a nice way to wake up."

Dalingcebo: "I made my wife a promise and I am keeping it."

She smiled and her hands held his arms like they have longed to when she was there, there in the wilderness.

"And I love you for that! You keep your promises..." she trailed off and received his lips... He paused the kiss and looked into her hazel brown gleaming eyes. He caressed her face as if he hadn't been caressing any other beautiful face but this one and only this one.

Nontobeko pulled him by his neck closer to her face and she embraced his lips with hers. They shared the kiss while their hands discarded their sleep wear from their warm bodies. Like she had always have, Nontobeko trembled under Dalingcebo's hold, and his hand grasped her back.

Both of them naked and their warm bodies resting against each other they were filled with nothing but pleasure, reciprocal pleasure and Dalingcebo was leading. Nontobeko curled her long legs on Dalingcebo's legs, and she received him looking into his eyes, she loved this man. She couldn't trade him for any other man. They had a pleasing slow motion until their sharp climax...

"What's bothering you?" Nontobeko asked sitting next to Dalingcebo on the couch. He was quietly watching TV and he'd been quiet since morning after their breakfast. Nontobeko wondered what was bothering him until she felt that she needed to ask what was bothering her husband.

Dalingcebo: "I am just thinking about work." He replied and looked at her shortly, their daughter was taking her day nap.

Nontobeko: "No, it's not work and I think I know what's bothering you."

Dalingcebo: "What is it?"

Nontobeko: "It's about another baby, right? I know the last time we were still arguing about another baby and I have been thinking, Qalokuhle will turn 3 years old this year. And maybe when she turns 5 years old we can have another baby."

Dalingcebo: "Does that mean you'll come back home for good?"

Nontobeko: "No, at some point I will have to go back to work."

Dalingcebo: "You'll go back to work and who will raise the baby, Nontobeko?"

Nontobeko: "There's your mother."

Dalingcebo: "My mother? So, you'll give birth to children for my mother to raise? Is that what you are trying to tell me?"

Nontobeko: "Oh! Now, I get this. You wanted this child so that I can stop working why didn't you tell me that than to try and manipulate me?"

Dalingcebo: "I have tried to manipulate you in what way? I wasn't supposed to request another child from you, Nontobeko?"

Nontobeko: "No! You weren't supposed to do that because you know that you would want me to stay at home and be a good for nothing house wife while you work doing what you enjoy."

Dalingcebo didn't say anything further but he kept quiet. He couldn't have another child for his mother to raise once again. Qalokuhle was only seven months when his mother took her and she'd been raising her. Now, his wife was thinking of giving birth to another child and give it to his mother once again? He wasn't going to let that happen!

Nontobeko: "And now, you are quiet."

Dalingcebo: "If you won't raise the child let's not have that baby Nontobeko. My mother will not raise all our children I don't think that's the reason we got married."

Nontobeko: "Oh! Tell me what to do then? I should go to the military with the baby? Is that what you are trying to tell me?"

Dalingcebo: "You can come back home and find another job, like being a police officer. That's a job closest to the one you are doing."

Nontobeko: "What! I can never work with those lazy people."

Dalingcebo: "I will go for some fresh air." He stood up from the couch and left the house. He didn't want to stay in the house and argue because he was going to be fighting a losing battle. She wanted to proceed with working? Fine! He exclaimed and stepped inside the car. He started the car and drove out of his premises for a drive...



-----

All she was thinking about now, was her bed. She wanted to sleep she wanted to rest after a long travel day from Eastern Cape to Durban and she had to drive from Durban to her house... She left her bag in the car because she was too lazy to take it. She'd had a wonderful time with Lonwabo and like always, she had wishes that she would just stay over there forever. But now, even if she was hungrier for it she couldn't do that because she was going to have children soon and her children were going to need their family customs. She couldn't run for now but one day, one day, she was going to run and never look back... But just to be safe and to remember her strategy, she had managed to get Lonwabo's hair from the root and got his saliva. She didn't want to make any mistake with the DNA and so, she got them both as she couldn't get his blood. She had her plans all up in the sleeve and she was going to give birth in Johannesburg, the Doctor who was going to take her case had been informed about everything and he'd been paid...

Happiness: "Sawubona." She greeted the nurse who was inside the kitchen, she saw she was a nurse by the uniform she was wearing. She couldn't understand this clearly, Mnotho had hired a nurse? Why? Because he had a wife closer to him she didn't even want to think about the one in Durban because she'd just given birth but Elena?

Nurse: "Sawubona, nkosazana, how are you?"

Happiness: "I am fine and how are you?"

Nurse: "I am fine and I was just making lunch for the prince."

Happiness: "Oh! You are looking after him?"

Nurse: "Yes."

Happiness: "And how's he?" she asked taking out a box of milk inside the fridge and she looked for a glass while the nurse informed her of Mnotho's progress. She looked at her.

Nurse: "The prince is getting better and he can speak freely now and I think it would be best if you go see him. I think you have been away from home for a long time."

Happiness: "Yes, you are right." She said with a nod and she turned to make her way to her bedroom. She placed her hand on her tummy and closed her eyes as her single baby kicked faster in a way that she hated. "I hate it when you kick like that nkawu! Stop it!" she exclaimed and laughed that she was actually calling her baby a monkey.

Happiness: "I am just kidding but you're my beautiful baby." She rephrased her words and opened the door to the bedroom. Mnotho was seated on the bed with a book on his hands. Happiness looked at him as he was raising his face to look at her. His face was no longer swollen as she left him and his eye was back on its normal state. She looked better she

admitted.

Happiness: "Sawubona."

Mnotho: "Yebo."

She didn't expect that he would greet her back. She marched to the wardrobe without asking anything further. She wanted to shower and sleep, she wasn't going to sleep in this room where he was busy reading. No, where he was seated. How was she going to sleep peacefully?

Mnotho: "You didn't come back with your luggage?"

Happiness: "It's inside my car I will take it later." She replied and moved away from the wardrobe with her gown on her hand.

Mnotho: "You don't even ask how I am now."

Happiness: "You nurse told me." she commented and opened the door, she marched to the bathroom remembering that her phone was also inside her car. She hadn't informed Lonwabo that she arrived safely in her hell pit. She made a mental note that she was going to do it before taking her nap...

"What are you doing now?" Lonwabo asked Happiness on the phone.

Happiness: "I am getting on the bed in the guestroom and I will sleep I didn't want to sleep without telling you that I arrived safely."

Lonwabo: "You must be very tired and I told you that we mustn't attend the party last night but you forced me to it."

Happiness: "I just wanted to have a lot of fun and more food." She yawned.

Lonwabo: "More food! Are you trying to tell me that I don't give you enough food, sthandwa sami?"

Happiness giggled. "No, that's not what I am saying but you know how it is to have food from an event." She commented.

Lonwabo: "Oh! If you put it that way, I will try and convince myself that I understand. Not that I understand."

Happiness laughed. "Babe, before you begin with your long chats. Can you allow me to sleep?" she asked softly and she yawned.

Lonwabo: "Okay! But call me!"

Happiness: "Yes! I know how much you become a baby when I leave you."

Lonwabo laughed and allowed Happiness to hang up the call... She hung up the call and she closed her eyes. She sighed at that, rest!

"Hawu, where's your nurse?" Happiness asked looking around the kitchen where Mnotho was standing behind the stove dishing food for himself. He was using one crutch to assist him with moving around.

Mnotho: "I told her to leave. I cooked a light meal and we can eat." He said and looked back at her shortly. He knew she was capable of looking after him and he wanted her to look after him not the nurse.

Happiness: "Hhaybo! Why did you do that?"

Mnotho: "You are here now and so, I told her to leave."

Happiness chuckled. "And you think I will do what she was doing for you?" she asked looking at his moves. What was he playing at? She wondered as Mnotho was suddenly speaking to her and even cooking.

Mnotho: "You are my wife and it's your duty to do that."

She laughed. "You know what! You are the truest meaning of a typical Zulu traditional man and maybe the rest are better than you. I don't even know what to say you are! You think I will help you after you have treated me and my unborn baby like trash?" she asked.

Mnotho: "Don't even speak to me about that baby because we both know that you have deceived me! You lied to me and told 'you are on birth control' But no, you were not on birth control you were fooling me! Now, I have a child that I don't want with a woman I don't want! You thought you can bribe my love with a child? It won't work like that on me."

Happiness clapped her hands once. "Okay! Now, that you have said it out. Why do you think this woman will look after you, then?" she asked.

Mnotho: "You are my wife!"

Happiness: "No, I am your roommate and your wife is the one who loves you and you love them back, right?"

Mnotho: "But you also love me as well, right? Or maybe you think that I can't see that you actually love me? I can see it clearly. I have seen it in those eyes of yours and actions a long time ago and that's why you were hurt that I was marrying Elena and Danielle but you pretended as if you didn't care."

Happiness looked at him with no facial reaction but it actually made sense now. Mnotho had been treating her like trash and expecting that she would do everything for him because she loved him? That was helpful to her because she knew now that he was being a dog and taking

advantage of her. And now, she was actually grateful that all that stupid love she had for him had turned into ashes. He, on the other hand he didn't know that he still thought she loved him? Shame! She couldn't imagine how she was going to live if she was still in love with him, if she still loved him. Maybe she would have long committed suicide, having a man you love killing you slowly with the treatment that Mnotho had been giving her and he'd been giving her on purpose because he could see that she loved him. Stupid, fool!

Happiness: "Okay, nice revelations." She commented and sent her hands on her gown's pocket. She came back with her phone and she looked at Mnotho as he limped from the stove to the dining table with two plates.

Mnotho: "Here's the food."

Happiness: "I don't eat chicken. It makes me nausea." She replied and placed her phone on her ear as it was dialling Elena's number.

Elena: "Happiness, hello?"

Happiness: "Hello, I am home now, back from my trip and I was quite surprised to find our dear husband having a nurse to look after him. Where are you?"

Mnotho: "HHAYBO!" Happiness gave Mnotho her back.

Elena: "I am in my house."

Happiness: "Oh, you are in your house and you have a woman looking after your husband. Isn't that your duty?"

Elena: "I was busy with Gift. He's sick."

Happiness: "Oh! Please! Cut the excuses! He had food poisoning and it was attended to in the hospital. That's not an excuse you can give out. You are Mnotho's wife, right? I am eight months pregnant and heavily pregnant! I can't look after him. You better get here and come take him. You said you'll love him in sickness and in health when you said your vows. And now, it's time to live them darling. This is not America, when your husband is sick you nurse him until he's fine and you will do things as we do them here! We can't all sleep with him and when he's sick I will be the only one expected to look after him as you have the joys to ride his penis now have the same joys to look after him. I expect you here to take him to your house."

Elena: "I will do that."

Happiness: "Good!" She clicked her tongue before hanging up her phone and she turned, she turned to Mnotho who was looking at her.

Mnotho: "Where was the need for you to call her?"

Happiness: "She wanted the man, right? Now, she must look after him. And don't you ever

misinterpret tolerance as love, Prince Mnotho. I am not your doormat!" she said boldly and confidently. She wasn't going to let him walk over her and especially not now as he'd showed her that he'd been mistreating her because he could see that she loved him... Well, that love was gone!

She turned to the cupboard where she left her car keys. She grabbed the keys and walked forward to the kitchen exit. Mnotho looked at her as she left... She walked back in the house with her bags that she'd left in the car...

"I am here and I will take his medication." Elena said to Happiness who was seated on the lounge watching TV alone.

She looked at Elena. "He's in the bedroom and where's the baby?" She asked.

Elena: "She's sleeping in my car. I didn't mean to leave all the work on your shoulders but I was squashed up. I am sorry and it's not that I don't know that I have to look after him as well I do but I thought I should focus on our son."

Happiness: "It's okay."

Elena smiled shortly and she marched to the bedroom side of the house to get Mnotho. She'd been calling him now and again but she never made time to come and see him because she was still angry with him. But after Happiness's call she couldn't just stay in the house...

Elena: "I am here."

Mnotho: "You really came?"

Elena: "Yes, I will take over from here."

Mnotho: "If she didn't call you, you were really not going to come?"

Elena: "I have a child that needs my attention and that all I was thinking about. I had to be careful right with the food I give him and everything, that way I wasn't going to be in a position where I have to accuse your wife of anything. And be shouted at like I am dog."

Mnotho: "Oh, you are still upset over that?"

Elena: "Let's go, please."

Mnotho: "How will you look after me while you are angry with me?" he asked talking the crutch from her hand. He stood on his feet and he followed her out of the bedroom as she was walking away without answering him...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 23

"But it's unfair that I couldn't even visit you while you were sick." Danielle complained to Mnotho on the phone... He was seated inside his car that he'd just parked before Elena's house. He was better now and he'd gone back to work. Siphosami had begun with day care as Elena had begun with her job. The Easter holidays were over and it was almost end of April now.

Mnotho: "Don't complain about that because you are supposed to be looking after our baby over there and don't worry about the old man."

Danielle: "No, you are not an old man but you are my handsome man. But you look good again now? You are not ugly?"

Mnotho laughed. "Oh, I was ugly?" he asked and leaned back on his chair.

Danielle: "You didn't look too good, ha! Phela, I don't date ugly man. You are my chocolate deep sauce."

Mnotho laughed. "No, stop saying those type of things, babe. How's my little princess? I want to come that side and see her." He asked.

Danielle: "She cries a lot at night and I have to stay up watching over her. Sometimes mom helps me but my room is downstairs she doesn't always hear her when she cries."

Mnotho: "I am sorry that I am not there to help you."

Danielle chuckled. "What would you have done?" She asked.

Mnotho: "Hhaybo! I am a father and I have lived with my son with his nanny and sometimes he wouldn't sleep at night. I would have to take him and stay up with him. I am a responsible father."

Danielle: "Oh! Nontando is so lucky to have you as her father."

Mnotho: "Her mother, chose wisely." He commented and they laughed.

Danielle: "Can you hear that now?"

Mnotho: "Yes, she's crying I can hear that pretty well and you must give her attention I will speak to you tomorrow."

Danielle: "Tomorrow? Why tomorrow?"

Mnotho: "I will have Siphosami on my back."

Danielle: "Oh! I understand I will go." She said and hung up the call, Mnotho looked at his phone and shook his head. He didn't know what he was going to do to get Elena and Danielle to get along because they clearly hated each other. He stepped out of the car with his bags and marched to the front door...

"I am all well now and how about we do something that will both excite us?" Mnotho said to Elena who was laying underneath the covers... They have had dinner and put Siphosami to bed, ever since he'd begun day care he always went to bed early. He would be tired from the playing and running around with other children at the day care. He would have his early bath, and be forced to eat food because he would be sleepy after his bath. But as a mother, Elena was happy that now, her son was doing what other children did, playing together. She had a job now and her life was quite good now because she was a working mom not a simple house wife.

Elena: "No, today was a long day and I am not in the mood for sex."

Mnotho: "Okay, sit up straight." He said, sitting up straight and he tapped on Elena's butts. She looked at him and she sat up straight.

Elena: "What is it?"

Mnotho: "What did I do wrong?"

Elena: "What did you do wrong? Why are you asking me that question?"

Mnotho: "I am sorry that I said what I said about Danielle because I know that if I didn't say that you wouldn't be like this and we would have spent our time as we usually do not like this."

Elena: "I just said I am in no mood for sex I didn't say I have anything against you. I don't get why you have to talk about that now."

Mnotho: "You are my wife Elena and I know you. What did I do wrong?"

Elena: "You did nothing wrong and now, can we sleep?"

Mnotho: "We are not sleeping until you tell me what's wrong!"

Elena: "I don't want to sleep with you tonight that's what's wrong and just because I don't want to do that it doesn't mean I am angry. And when are you going to your first wife's house? Or your third wife?" She raised her voice and looked at him, she'd lied to him and made Siphosami an excuse but she plainly didn't want to nurse Mnotho. She was angry that there was this third wife and she was angry that this third wife was loved the most. Mnotho had burst on her and that still bothered her. Now, she wished he could just go and spend time with Happiness because that was going to give her time to be with Dalingcebo. At least with Dalingcebo they were not fooling each other, they knew that what brought them together was just physical pleasure and

nothing more. Mnotho on the other hand, he loved Danielle more and she was frustrated by the fact that Danielle had told her that she was loved first. She didn't know if she was being insecure for no reason or what but she could feel that she was insecure.

Mnotho: "Huh? Why does it seem like you haven't accepted this marriage but now, we are already married? What's wrong with you?"

Elena: "You loved your Danielle first right? And I don't deserve talking to her if I feel I need to talk to her but Happiness called me to scold me for not looking after you. Did you stop her from calling me and forced her to be the one to look after you? No, you didn't stop her."

Mnotho: "This is about Danielle. Why do you hate her?"

Elena: "I will go sleep in the guestroom." She said trying to get up but Mnotho held her wrist and she was forced to get back down. Elena looked at him. "Let me go, I want to rest because you are not letting me rest but you are rather nagging me with your talks. And I am starting to question your love for me because it seems as if you play fair with the other two not me." she complained further looking at him.

Mnotho: "Happiness took an individual decision to call you and that wasn't influenced by me and you can't tell me that just because I loved Danielle first and that means I don't love you."

Elena: "But she had the nerve to say it to me!"

Mnotho: "What! Oh, so you did call her even after I told you that you mustn't call her. You did it? Why did you call her, huh? Where was the need for you to call her, Elena?" Elena looked at him and she didn't answer him but she felt the regret. She wasn't supposed to marry Mnotho. "Answer me!" he shouted.

Elena: "I don't have time for this. It's clear that I am a second choice to you and I wonder if she was the one accusing me, would you have reacted like this on my behalf." she said and got off from the bed after yanking her hand off Mnotho's hold. He looked at her as she left the bedroom and he clicked his tongue... He laid his head back on the pillow and he tried to think. He didn't know where he was going to get an advice on how to make his wives get along. He didn't want to use muthi on them just for them to get along but he needed them to get along naturally. He knew that some men used muthi in a polygamous marriage for their wives to get along and not kill each other but he had hope that maybe if he can call the three of them together and they would talk, things would be better. And maybe they would need to drive to Durban because Danielle was there and she couldn't leave the baby to come KwaNongoma for that meeting. He needed to speak to Happiness about this first... He didn't even know why Elena suddenly felt as if he didn't love her because he loved her and she even thought that he loved her the least than the two but it was actually Happiness that he didn't even love... He was supposed to buy her a gift and that way Elena was going to forgive him. He concluded lastly...

-----



"I am on my way out, baba and yes, he agreed to it." Happiness replied to her father's question on the phone. She had her smaller luggage on her left hand and her hand bag on her shoulder. She was on her way out of the house. Mthimkhulu had told her to request permission from Mnotho to visit home for a few days after Easter holidays when she wasn't busy. Happiness promised her father that she was going to ask him but she didn't ask him instead she asked permission from her mother in-law. And Thembelihle allowed that she could go but come back before her due date... She saw this opportunity as a good opportunity because now, she was going to come back she was going to stay over her until her due date.

Mthimkhulu: "Okay, drive safe on the road don't drive fast because I want you and my grandchild to arrive home safely."

Happiness giggled and placed her bags on the couch. "I will do that, Mthimkhulu." She said and they hung up the call. Happiness then marched to the kitchen pretty fast because she needed a sealed box of milk from the fridge and a straw. She looked for the straw with the milk on her hand but she didn't find the straw. She then opted to take the glass and she marched back to the lounge only to find Mnotho on the lounge standing on his two feet looking at her bags... He turned to look at her and she recognised that he was much better now. She'd last saw him on the Easter Monday feast that was held at his mother's palace. He was getting back to himself now...

Mnotho: "You are going somewhere?"

Happiness: "Yes, my father asked me to come home for a few days."

Mnotho: "Hee! He asked you to come home? Why did he actually marry you to me if you'll be going up and down visiting him?"

Happiness: "Hawu, when I am going it's because of my business not because I am visiting my father."

Mnotho: "Business? Is it really business or you are having an affair?"

Happiness laughed sarcastically and shook her head. "Affair? Who'll actually want to sleep with the prince's wife and let alone a pregnant woman? Huh?" she asked without any panic because she knew she wasn't having an affair but she was seeing a man she loved. Maybe it would have been considered an affair if she was seeing Lonwabo while married to her real husband. Even if it wasn't a real husband, a man who acknowledges her as woman, a human being who deserves respect and care. But this one! She wasn't cheating on this one, how was it an affair because Mnotho was just her roommate? She battled within herself.

Mnotho: "How should I know?"

Happiness: "I told your mother that I am leaving and she gave me permission to go. I will leave then."

Mnotho: "I wanted to talk to you and so, before you can leave. Can you sit down?" he requested and Happiness sat down. "I ask that you come back early from Johannesburg. I want us to go to Durban along with Elena."

Happiness: "Durban? What's happening in Durban?"

Mnotho: "Danielle just had a baby and as her sister wives you haven't even gone to see her child. I am a man and I have to remind you of the things you need to do? We may be a fake married couple but not to the public and I have protected you even to my other wives. They don't know that you are not my real wife because of love. I have kept my promise to your father and didn't tell anyone about our marriage being fake."

Happiness: "Now, that's a lie because your twin brother called me asking me about your whereabouts and he accused me that if I had something with your disappearance... He wouldn't have said that threat to me if you didn't tell him about our fake marriage. Don't fool me I am not a kid. I will go to that Durban with you and your wife." She said and stood up from the couch.

Mnotho: "You think it's cute when you are cheeky, neh?" he looked at her as she was taking her bags. Happiness didn't answer but she left the house and Mnotho looked at her until she'd disappeared from his sight. He clicked his tongue. This business was making her like this and maybe that's why she was just an illiterate woman, her ancestors saw that if they can even give her the education brains she would be an arrogant, disrespectful bitch! With just a small clothing shop in a not so fancy town she had a stinky attitude. He clicked his tongue last as he figured the reason behind Happiness's attitude. But he got it all wrong... She, she was getting motivation from somewhere else...

-----

"But I am tired of sitting on the bed and Randall has new friends now." Nandipha complained to Ngcebo on the phone... Ngcebo had to come back home on 3rd of May because Gobela had called him home. He hadn't been to him for traditional practices for a while and he told him to come to him. He drove down on the 2nd of May at night leaving Nandipha and Randall inside his house. Their cousin had gone home...

Ngcebo: "What should I do?" he asked stepping inside his mother's house. Today, he was driving back to Johannesburg because he was done with everything that he'd come home to do.

Nandipha: "You should come back home, Ngcebo."

Ngcebo: "I will come back but even if I can come back I will be working, Nandipha. I told you that I will have gigs two nights in a row."

Nandipha giggled. "Your rats are kicking so actively in here. Can you tell them to stop bothering me and they should stop making my belly lopsided?" She requested with an unending giggled.

Ngcebo chuckled. "Okay, put the phone on your belly and don't put it on loudspeaker because I won't be speaking with you." He said and sat down on the couch comfortably. There was no one inside the lounge.

Nandipha: "Okay!... Speak!"

Ngcebo: "Hello, my babies, I know that you haven't been waking up to your father's voice and you have only been hearing it through the phone but I am coming home. So, I am requesting that you don't bother your mother with kicking her because she won't stop calling you rats. And between you and I, we know that you are not rats but you're Zulu royalty, my children. But maybe you can kick a lot when your father is there because I want to see the look on your mother's face. Okay? Deal!" he finished talking and Nandipha was laughing all the way until he was done talking.

Nandipha: "You are done? Whew!"

Ngcebo: "I am not your comedian you know?"

Nandipha: "Ah! Leave me alone baby daddy and I didn't hear you tell them to stop making my belly lopsided it makes it heavier and I fall now and again."

Ngcebo chuckled. "I will tell them when I get there and you must stick to using the wheelchair you won't fall." He lectured.

Nandipha: "I can't use it for going to the bathroom."

"Can you finish now!" Thembelihle said clapping her hands and Ngcebo jumped his feet up, he opened his eyes and looked at his mother whom he didn't realise that she was inside the room.

Ngcebo: "Okay, babe, we will see each other in hours, okay?"

Nandipha: "Okay, Ngikhuthanda isdudla sento."

He chuckled. "Ngikhuthanda kakhulu nami, kabanzi ngenjezihlabathi zolwandle." He said with a smile on his face and he heard a giggle from Nandipha before she hung up the call...

Ngcebo: "Mama."

Thembelihle: "I thought you were never going to finish."

Ngcebo: "Even if I wanted to finish I couldn't finish without being told to speak to the babies because they needed to jump at the sound of my voice."

She smiled. "That's a beautiful thing and Qalokuhle and I, are going to Johannesburg." She announced.

Ngcebo: "Okay, what's happening there? You are going to Nhlakanipho?"

Thembelihle: "No, your father won't be home for a week and we will visit you in your house I

want Nandipha. She must be in the house because my main aim is to visit her actually.”

Ngcebo: “WHAT!”

Thembelihle: “What’s wrong?”

Ngcebo: “Does dad know that you are visiting, Nandipha?”

Thembelihle: “No, he doesn’t know but he knows that I am going to Johannesburg. Now, get up and go take our bags I will go take Qalokuhle. We will drive with you and my car will follow behind.” She said getting up from her chair and Ngcebo slowly got off the couch... He didn’t know how he was going to manage this. His mother was visiting Nandipha? What was he supposed to do now? Tell his mother what was happening? Or tell Nandipha that his mother was coming over? His mother didn’t know how Nandipha felt about her and now, she was going to their house?

“Yoh!” He exclaimed and punched the air before taking his mother suitcase along with her handbag...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 24

“I will just tell mom that you have friends that you know she won’t like.” Nandipha threatened Randall and looked at him shortly... She was seated on the front seat of Ngcebo’s Jeep and Randall was driving the car. Ngcebo had stopped using the car and it transported Nandipha wherever she wanted to go with her brother driving it mostly. Even when she wasn’t at Ngcebo’s house the car would be at her mother’s house. He didn’t want her to use public transport because it was no longer suitable for her. She’d gained weight by 50 pound on her normal body weight and she didn’t complain about it because she’d expected that she was going to gain weight in a way that she didn’t like. She complained about everything else that came with pregnancy but not her weight. Sometimes she would enjoy her pregnancy and sometimes she would hate it and the drugs that she was taking to prolong the pregnancy were the reason why she would hate her pregnancy at times. The side effects had no mercy on her and she would cry, shut everyone out especially Ngcebo. He’d suffered the most with everything that came with her pregnancy hormones but mostly he’d taken it like a man even though at time he would bluntly tell her when she was annoying and acting childish... They have a long journey with Ngcebo and the second person who’d suffered was her brother and always when Nandipha was being too

much for him he would call Ngcebo to come and take her. She would then leave them at peace with Mbali...

Randall: "No, you can't do that because it's not like I went to the party without your knowledge and I wasn't attending the following day."

Nandipha: "But you came back drunk and that means mama must know."

Randall: "I am 18 years now, sis!"

Nandipha: "That's no excuse I will tell her."

Randall: "Aha! I don't give a fuck then! Fuck!"

Nandipha: "He! He! You are insulting me? I won't her about your friends but I will her that you insulted me."

Randall: "I didn't insult you! I am sorry but don't tell her that and if you tell her I will also tell her that you went to that party in Soweto without telling Prince and you'll see she'll go all crazy on you."

Nandipha: "I told her about that!" she lied.

Randall: "Lies! I will just have to tell her."

Nandipha: "Okay! Fine! Fine! I won't tell her anything, little boy!" she exclaimed and clicked her tongue. She knew that she needed to tell their mother all about the mischiefs Randall had been doing. Her mother had promised her that she was going to come back when she was giving birth and she was going to be with her for a while before leaving...

Randall: "Thank you! I love you, sis!"

Nandipha: "Mxm! And drive fast I want to sleep I am tired." She encouraged looking at him shortly, they were on the road coming from the mall. Randall had gone inside the mall to buy pizza for dinner and Nandipha stayed inside the car waiting for him. She didn't want to go inside the mall...

Randall: "You won't eat?"

Nandipha: "I will eat and you know that I will eat but you are driving slow."

Randall: "I was told not to drive fast with you or you didn't hear the lecture from Faith, last night, Lauren?" he said and looked at her to check her expression and he laughed.

Nandipha: "I hate that name I am not Lauren! And there's nothing funny!"

Randall: "I am sorry, sis but I won't drive fast."

Nandipha: "Only if men can listen to us, the world would be a best place to live in. We would be happy."

Randall laughed. "But I listen to you." He said and looked at her shortly, Nandipha didn't comment. "So, sis, as you are not welcome in your mother in-law's house what will happen when they have to perform rituals for the children?" he looked at her and Nandipha looked back.

Nandipha: "I don't know about that but I am worried that my relationship with him will put him in an awkward position. He'll always have to choose between me and his family and I don't want that. I don't know what I can do to prevent all that from happening."

Randall: "Don't feel guilty about anything sis because you chose each other and he chose to be with you even though he knows how's your state of relationship with his family."

Nandipha: "You are right I will try not to... Wait, stop the car I think I know that lady." She said pointing Happiness who was standing next to her car with her phone on her ear and it looked like she was shouting.

Randall: "Where do you know her?"

Nandipha: "She's married to Ngcebo's older brother."

Randall stopped the car behind Happiness's car and he looked at Nandipha. "You'll stand on your feet or you'll stay in the car? We didn't bring your wheelchair." He asked.

Nandipha: "I will stand I am able to stand on my own. Why do you even have to ask that question?"

Randall: "Okay! Okay! Don't attack." He said and opened the door while Nandipha was doing the same. She waited for Randall to help her get off the car... He gave her his hand and Nandipha got off the car. She screamed slightly as her feet reach the ground and Randall held her tight to prevent her from falling. "I am good now, thank you." She said and sighed, Randall didn't let go of her hand. They marched to Happiness who was no longer talking on the phone but she was just moving up and down...

Nandipha: "Sawubona!"

Happiness: "Hawu! Nandipha! How are you?" she relaxed her shoulders and she felt that she was angry with her car because she didn't know what was wrong and the people she'd called to tow it were giving her crap.

Nandipha: "I am fine and how are you?"

Happiness: "I am fine and this must be your brother?"

Nandipha: "Yes, Randall this is Happiness Zulu."

Randall: "It's nice to meet you and you've messed your outfit I can see."

Happiness chuckled. "I was trying to fix the problem as my husband was telling me." She replied but she lied, she was referring to Lonwabo.

Nandipha: "Randall try and help her with that then we can go to Ngcebo's house to give you a shower."

Happiness: "That would be very helpful Nandipha, thanks."

Randall: "Alright, I will do that and Happiness, please hold her hand because she will fall if I let her go." He joked and Nandipha let go of his hand.

Nandipha: "I will kick you, Randall!" she screamed and Randall laughed moving forward to check what was wrong. Nandipha looked at Happiness who was laughing she was taken back when she still had her brother. He would always tease her just to get to her seeing them reminded of him. And now, she was going to have a son and a daughter and she didn't know if she was really going to have her children living together. But maybe they would if they had one dad, maybe there was a chance for them...

Nandipha: "How's everything with you and the pregnancy?"

Happiness: "It's going very well and I am happy that I will be a mother. You must be happy as well."

Nandipha: "I am rather stressed but it's all good."

Happiness: "I understand the part of being stressed it comes naturally but if I was you, I was going to be stressed times five as well." She commented and Nandipha laughed at her comment...

"I am done, you can drive!" Randall announced and the two ladies sighed as they were standing behind him waiting for him to finish.

Nandipha: "I was feeling three times short with all the standing."

Randall: "Shame, and I am hoping that my nieces won't be short as you are." He commented wiping his hands.

Happiness: "You are having girls?"

Nandipha: "I don't know but the Doctor was only able to see the identical ones. They are girls and I don't know the three, it'd been difficult to see them."

Happiness: "Okay, that's nice and now I will get in the car."

Randall: "Yes, let's go." He held Nandipha's hand and they marched to Ngcebo's car... Randall

took his seat after Nandipha had taken hers. He drove the car and Happiness drove behind them...

When Happiness's car failed her she was on her way to the flat she was going to be staying at until her due date. Her father had called her home for a small baby shower that the family had done for her. They were happy for her and Happiness was very happy that they have done the baby shower for her. It made her feel special and they even called people she was close to when she was still living in Johannesburg. Her father didn't invite Bethel and her other aunt because he didn't want them to upset his daughter...

Nandipha: "I can't help you with taking you to the bathroom upstairs because climbing the stairs for me is a mission."

Happiness: "Where do you sleep then?"

Nandipha: "I have moved my things I sleep in the bedroom that's downstairs now." she replied and looked at Randall who was sitting on the couch now as they were inside Ngcebo's house.

Happiness: "Okay, I understand."

Nandipha: "Brother, please show Happiness upstairs, the bedroom and bathroom then take her bag upstairs. You won't leave now, right?" she looked at Happiness now.

Happiness: "Yes, it's late and so, I will leave in the morning."

Randall: "We are having pizza for dinner if you don't mind."

Happiness: "What! No, I will cook I won't eat pizza."

Nandipha: "Hee! You have energy and I wish to be you now. Randall can I get my wheelchair before you go I want to go to the kitchen."

Randall: "Yes, mam." He said and ran off to get the wheelchair for her.

Happiness: "It seems that he's looking after you, perfectly."

Nandipha chuckled. "Yes, he does that and I don't know what I would have done without him since Ngcebo is always busy. But at times he leaves me and tell me straight that I am tiring." She narrated.

Happiness laughed. "I had a brother as well and he died." She said sadly.

Nandipha: "I am sorry." she said and remembered that time, that day in her father's house when she heard women talk about that, the death of her mother and her brother. She didn't want to tell her the truth now because she was pregnant she didn't know how she was going to react to it.



Happiness: "It's okay because that's the past now."

Nandipha: "When you have given birth I would like us to talk about something I heard from your house when we were there for your pre-wedding ceremony."

Happiness: "Okay, I am worried now."

Nandipha: "That's why I said after giving birth I don't want you to be worried and I don't want to forget that I need to tell you this."

"Here's your chair, mam." Randall said putting the chair behind Nandipha and she sat down on the chair looking at Happiness.

Happiness: "Okay, I won't forget to remind you."

She nodded and pressed the button on her wheelchair, it drove her forward. She'd been staying indoors since mid-April as it was difficult a lot more for her to move freely and so Ngcebo got the wheelchair for her. Even when doing shopping with Randall and Mbali she would use it and when she was out with Ngcebo in malls or somewhere she would use it. She moved around trying to help herself with food...

"Mama wasekhaya!" Ngcebo exclaimed and held Nandipha's shoulder as she was seated on the wheelchair eating the mashed avocados. He kissed her cheek and Nandipha giggled.

Nandipha: "When did you get here? I didn't even hear you."

Ngcebo: "I just got here and your mother in-law is here with me. She wanted to come and visit you. They will be here for a week with Qalokuhle."

Nandipha: "HA! NGCEBO!" She exclaimed and removed his hands from her shoulders and she turned her chair to face him.

Ngcebo: "I couldn't stop her"

"Sanibona, bakithi!" Thembelihle greeted delightedly and moved forward to where Ngcebo was standing before Nandipha.

"Just try." Ngcebo whispered to Nandipha who was already having a facial expression of disgust. She couldn't hide this and it was better on the phone she could tolerate it. She would speak on the phone with her but now!

Ngcebo: "I will leave you."

Nandipha: "Hawu!" she looked at him as he left the kitchen and Nandipha was left alone now with her mother in-law. "Eh, unjani, mama?" She smiled, seeing her face and body wasn't a problem. She was still a woman that she loved but the problem began when she opens her mouth.

Thembelihle: "I am fine and how is my daughter in-law and our children?" She asked with a smile on her and Nandipha closed her eyes, she looked without answering her. "OH! JESU!" She exclaimed and pretty fast she turned to leave the kitchen. She went to the lounge and found Randall watching TV alone.

Thembelihle: "Where's Ngcebo?"

Randall: "He's in their tempo room." he replied pointing the direction and he saw from her face that something was wrong. And when Thembelihle was gone from his sight he went to his sister...

Thembelihle knocked once and opened the door. She found Ngcebo seated on the bed with his feet on the bed he had his phone on his hand.

Ngcebo: "Mma!"

Thembelihle: "Why didn't you tell me?" she raised her voice at him, Ngcebo got up from the bed and he stood before his mother.

Ngcebo: "You don't want to cry, right, mama?"

Thembelihle: "No! But, I feel like it because you fooled me!"

Ngcebo: "Not because she doesn't like your voice but she likes mine?"

Thembelihle: "Ngcebo!"

Ngcebo: "Okay, I am sorry but I didn't know how I was going to tell you but she has been trying mama to act normal. I thought she would manage as she'd done that before."

Thembelihle: "How will I stay with her in the house without talking to her? I will have to go back home."

Ngcebo: "No! Don't do that and I am sure that she won't want that. I want you to stay and it's been a while since I spend some quality time with you."

Thembelihle: "Okay, I will stay."

Ngcebo: "And don't worry about Nandipha because she will give birth anytime from now. She is certain that she will make it to her due date but I doubt that she will because she's getting bigger and the Doctor said she mustn't gain up to 60 pounds before her due date and maybe she will have to give birth soon."

Thembelihle: "Okay, I hope everything will go well on that day."

Ngcebo: "We are hoping for the same."

Thembelihle: "I will go to Happiness, Randall told me she said she will cook."

Ngcebo: "Okay, Nandipha can come to me then so that I can play with her I know she would love it."

Thembelihle laughed and turned. "I will get her to come to you." she said and left the room. She decided she wasn't going to leave the house but she was still sad that Nandipha had to hate her voice! Why hers?

"I will call the others and where's Qalokuhle because she's not sleeping in the guestroom?" Happiness asked moving away from the dinner table after they have finished putting the food on the table with Thembelihle.

Thembelihle: "She went to Ngcebo and Nandipha, they are with her in their room. You can go call them." She replied and sat down on the chair. She looked at Happiness. "Oh! Jesu! I will have to be quiet in this dinner table." Remembered out loud and Happiness laughed.

Happiness: "Don't worry you will whisper."

Thembelihle: "Ngizokuphoxa! Hamba la!" she exclaimed and Happiness laughed, she walked away to get the rest of them to come to dinner...

It was her habit to wake up when Ngcebo was still sleeping and she would eat alone in the kitchen seated on her wheelchair in the dark with her phone lighting the food... Today, it was 5am, she was seated on the chair eating pizza and had added slices of avocado as a topper of the pizza. She was just seated at the entrance of the kitchen. And that's where she saw Happiness slowly marching down the stairs and she only saw her because the light from upstairs' hallway was on. Happiness had a bag on her hand and Nandipha was certain that she was feeling labour pains she saw by her reactions when she would stop walking and groan quietly holding her waist.

Nandipha: "What's happening?" she asked and placed the plate on her left hand, she then drove the wheelchair towards her. Happiness jumped slightly and looked at her direction. "Why are you leaving alone? And why didn't you wake mama upstairs. You can't leave alone." She insisted.

Happiness: "No! Please... don't wake her up and when she asks about me just tell her... I went to dad's house... I will call when... I need you to come." She tried to explain things to her pretty fast. She didn't want Nandipha to ruin things for her, should she tell Thembelihle the truth she was going to want to go to the hospital with her. And she wanted to be alone until she'd seen her babies. She didn't want things to go wrong...

Nandipha: "Hhaybo! Why not?"

Happiness: "Just do that for me!"

Nandipha: "Okay! Okay! But call so that I won't be worried." She said feeling afraid, she was afraid for her she was in pain and she didn't want to feel that pain as well. No!

Happiness: "Thank you." she proceeded to the door slowly pressing her teeth to suppress herself from screaming. She didn't know whom, between Mnotho or Lonwabo to blame for this pain she was feeling. Oh, it was Mnotho that dog! Lonwabo didn't come with pain. It was Mnotho... She finally managed to open the small gate and went to the Uber she'd requested... Finally, this day was here and she was going to find out the truth...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 25

"What's his name?" Thembelihle asked with a smile. She was seated on the chair holding her grandson and she was looking at him not his mother... Nandipha had kept her promise, she told Thembelihle that Happiness had left in the morning to go to her father's house... It was 4th of May on a Monday during the day Nandipha spent her day with Qalokuhle inside the house. Thembelihle left after breakfast with Ngcebo and Randall had gone to campus. It was 6pm when Happiness called Thembelihle that she'd given birth...

Happiness had called her Doctor the minute that her labour pains began and he promised her that she was going to find him in the hospital with his team. She gave birth to her children naturally and quickly after they were born they were taken away. Happiness gave the Doctor Lonwabo's hair and he was going to perform the paternity test same time without the lab keeping him waiting. He was paid to do things fast for Happiness not to keep her waiting because she wasn't going to afford to wait... After the hours the results were back and they landed in Happiness's hands. She didn't regret trusting her guts...

Happiness: "It's Njabulo..." She announced with a proud smile and silently she added some information for her. 'And his baby sister is Nonjabulo but not Zulu.' She couldn't believe what had happened and she was grateful for one thing, she'd trusted her instincts!

Thembelihle: "Ha! You are getting your name after your mother, Njabulo meaning Happiness. Hhaybo! Happiness you are unfair." She commented and they laughed with Happiness.

Happiness: "Yes, mom, he's my happiness."

Thembelihle: "I am happy for you my child and thank you for giving us Mnotho junior. You've seen Mnotho's pictures as a child, right?"

Happiness: "No, I haven't."

Thembelihle: "Take him, I will show you." she got up with the baby and she gave him back to his mother. Thembelihle sat down and took her phone, she then searched the folder of her children's pictures as toddlers. She smiled as she found Mnotho's picture she showed it to Happiness.

Happiness didn't smile when she looked at the picture she didn't show any reactions of ecstasy but she had a blank face. Thembelihle remembered that there was no love in their marriage.

Thembelihle: "I am sorry and I hope you are not upset that I showed you the picture."

Happiness: "No, you don't have to be sorry mama."

Thembelihle: "He will be happy to meet the child."

Happiness: "I am happy and that's all that matters." She said and gave the baby back to Thembelihle as she'd requested by giving out her hands. She didn't want to tell her that Mnotho was never going to love her child...

"What should I bring for you when I come back tomorrow?" She asked standing up. Happiness's baby was sleeping next to her, now.

Happiness: "I want light meals and I don't want to see milk near me just in case you think I will need it." she replied and Thembelihle laughed.

Thembelihle: "I know that most women feel like that afterwards I felt the same way with Banele. I didn't want to eat beef and I didn't eat it for the whole year. He knows that he'd deprive me beef for a year. You must also tell Njabulo when he's older."

Happiness laughed. "I will do that mama and thank you for everything, the love, the support you made me feel like I had my real mother with me."

Thembelihle: "It's okay, MaMthimkhulu. I will leave now, Nandipha and Ngcebo promised to come tomorrow to visit you."

Happiness: "Okay, goodnight."

Thembelihle: "Goodnight." She said and left the hospital room...

She took her phone as she was inside her car now. She dialled Mnotho's number she wasn't sure if Happiness had told him about the baby.

Mnotho: "Mama?"

Thembelihle: "How are you? I have good news for you."

Mnotho: "I am fine and what are the good news?"

Thembelihle: "You are father to a baby boy. Happiness had given birth and I am coming from the

hospital to see them.”

Mnotho: “Oh! That’s good.”

Thembelihle: “Hawu! Hhaybo! Nansi imihlola!” (My goodness)

Mnotho: “What’s wrong?”

Thembelihle: “Don’t ask me that nonsense! You are going to hate your son because of his mother?” she shouted.

Mnotho: “I didn’t say that.”

Thembelihle: “You didn’t say that? You don’t have to say it, man! When you called me to tell me about Ntandokazi’s baby, you were happy about it and even with Siphosami you were happy but now, you are not?”

Mnotho: “How am I supposed to show that I am happy?”

Thembelihle: “Hhaybo! You don’t want this child, Mnotho?”

Mnotho: “I didn’t say that mom but you just read too much to my response and I didn’t expect that you’ll tell me this because Happiness was supposed to come back home early.”

Thembelihle: “I can’t believe I gave birth to you! Tsk!” she clicked her tongue and dropped the call, she closed her eyes. She didn’t know what she was going to do with this situation because she couldn’t speak to Mthimkhulu. She couldn’t speak to her husband because Dalisu was going to use anger to solve the matter not his brains. She was clueless and she couldn’t believe that she was actually clueless. And now, there was a child!

“We are home, mama’ ndlunkulu!” The driver announced holding the door for Thembelihle and she opened her eyes. She nodded her head and stepped out of the car. She marched to the front door of the house, it was dark downstairs and she figured that they have gone to bed. She turned on the lights and marched to the kitchen, she turned on the lights and screamed shortly.

“IT’S ME!” Nandipha shouted loudly as her presence inside the kitchen that was dark startled Thembelihle. She was seated in the dark eating sour worms from their pockets with tears going off her eyes... Thembelihle sighed and placed her hands on her face.

“What’s happening?” Ngcebo asked rushing inside the kitchen. He’d heard his mother’s scream and he was forced to wake up from his bed. He didn’t realised that he was left alone in bed with Qalokuhle.

Nandipha: “Mama found me seated here.”

Thembelihle: “In the dark! Why don’t you tell him that as well?” she raised her voice at her and Nandipha looked down.

Ngcebo: "I forgot to tell you not to get a fright because she likes doing this, eating in the dark at night. Sorry."

Nandipha: "Yes, I am sorry." she said and raised her head shortly, Thembelihle was looking at Nandipha.

Ngcebo: "And why are you crying?" he looked at Nandipha and she drove the wheelchair closer to him. Ngcebo moved from his position.

Nandipha: "I am scared. I saw Happiness and she was in pain. She told me not to tell anyone that she was leaving I think she didn't want us to see her in pain. But now, I am breaking my promise because I saw her and I will be in pain as well." She looked at Ngcebo and then Thembelihle shortly.

Thembelihle wanted to speak to her but how was she going to do that? She looked at Ngcebo. "Ngcebo, speak to her." She suggested.

Ngcebo: "I don't know what to say."

Nandipha: "Can I speak to you because he's never felt labour pains. I always thought movies were exaggerating but I saw it even though she was trying to bury it I just saw it." She cried.

Thembelihle: "How will we speak because you can't even look at me when I speak?" she asked looking at her head as Nandipha had it down, already.

Nandipha: "We will speak."

Ngcebo: "I think you need to speak in the dark that way it won't be weird for the two of you or you can speak through texts."

Nandipha: "No, we can speak like this."

Thembelihle: "I think it's better in the dark because I won't see your facial expressions." She said looking at her and this time, Nandipha was looking at her. Nandipha nodded her head. Thembelihle pointed the way.

"Women! So dramatic even when not pregnant they are dramatic! Yey!" He commented and shook his head as they left the kitchen...

"Yes, you will feel pain but it would be bearable and you don't have to be scared this much that you can even cry." Thembelihle said to Nandipha. They were seated on the couch in the dark.

Nandipha: "I read on the internet, is it true that for some women they feel labour pains for almost two days before giving birth?"

Thembelihle: "Yes, and for some, they don't have them at all. You have bonded with these little people in here for months and that day you'll see you'll be the happiest woman on earth. You'll

forget all about the pain you have felt and you will rejoice, just think about it, I have heard you call them rats..."

Nandipha giggled. "They move fast like them sometimes and I wonder where they get the space to move like that." She shared and laid her head on her shoulder... In the dark, Thembelihle smiled and held her shoulder.

Thembelihle: "That day you'll look at them and say 'My rats are finally out of my belly and they will no longer kick me harder.'" She mimicked her voice and they laughed. "You don't have to be scared because Ngcebo will be with you."

Nandipha: "Yes, thank you. And I am sorry that-"

Thembelihle: "No! Don't be sorry."

Nandipha: "I will go to bed now I was going to make you food if I could."

Thembelihle chuckled and they moved away from each other. "Just go and sleep and don't worry about me." She said shortly.

Nandipha: "How's Happiness's baby?"

Thembelihle: "He's fine and you'll see him tomorrow." She replied and helped her sit back on the wheelchair after she had turned on the lights.

Nandipha: "Okay, goodnight then, gogo."

Thembelihle: "Goodnight. I will come and take Qalokuhle don't lock the door."

Nandipha: "Okay!" she exclaimed as the wheelchair was on the hallway now taking her to the bedroom...

-----

Tuesday morning, she had just gotten back from checking her daughter in the nursery. Her daughter was kept with other babies in the nursery while her son was with her in her room. She had only one nurse watching over her and the other child who was not with her. She'd paid a lot of money to cover up her tracks and she realised that she spent a lot more than she had budgeted!

She'd spoken to Lonwabo after giving birth and she didn't get how he was because he didn't sound happy that she'd given birth. But what was he supposed to be happy about?

She didn't tell him that they had a child, she didn't tell him because she was still trying to make arrangements that her daughter will go to him when it was time for her to leave the hospital. She was stressed as her planning wasn't going well but she didn't want to tell Lonwabo over the phone and it seemed as if she was going to have to do that as she was going to have to leave



the hospital soon...

"Hello! Colleague!" Lonwabo showed his face at the door with a smile on his face and his whole body appeared as Happiness was giggling at his sight.

Happiness: "You are unbelievable!" she commented and she laughed as his sister appeared after him. They were both wearing the hotel uniform where Happiness had previously worked.

Lonwabo: "When they talk about smart people they mean this." he said showing her their uniform.

"Yes, and we had come here as your colleagues so that you won't panic that husband might walk in on us." Lonwabo's sister commented... Lonwabo had organised the uniform of the hotel where she'd work and they wore it with his sister as a cover up. They paid their way into her room as Happiness had told him where she was...

Happiness: "Can I kiss my smart man?" she requested with a smile and looked at his sister. She raised her hands and then, Lonwabo did the honours of kissing Happiness as she'd requested...

Lonwabo: "Can I hold the baby, now?"

Happiness: "Not yet because there's something that I need to tell you and it's very much important I don't know how you'll feel."

"I should leave?" Lonwabo's sister asked looking at Happiness.

Happiness: "No, please, stay because you might be needed to calm him down."

Lonwabo: "You are breaking up with me!"

Happiness: "No! Please, just sit down!" she said pointing the chair and Lonwabo sat down. Happiness composed herself straight and she looked at him. "We have a daughter." She announced.

"HHE!" Both Lonwabo and his sister exclaimed, Happiness turned to look at her baby as they have made a loud noise. He was sleeping peacefully.

Happiness: "I was pregnant with twins, girl and a boy and the boy belongs to Mnotho, and the girl belongs to you."

Lonwabo looked at his sister who was just astonished with her eyes fixed on Happiness. He laughed. "This is a joke!" He exclaimed and looked back at Happiness. He shook his head once more. "You are joking with me, right? We have used protection and how can you carry two babies for two men?"

Happiness: "I didn't think it was possible as well but the Doctor told me that it was possible. She told me that after I told her that I have been sleeping with two men and wasn't sure who was the

father..." she then narrated everything that the Doctor had told her and she told Lonwabo all about her strategy to ensure that she knew the paternity of her children...

There was total silence in the room. "I thought I have seen it all!" Lonwabo's sister exclaimed and clapped once.

Lonwabo: "I am a father!" He exclaimed as Happiness's words sunk in his mind deeply and he understood all the possibilities of this happening.

Happiness: "Yes, babe, I didn't want to tell you the truth and raise your hopes up with something I wasn't sure about. You were certain that we've never had pregnancy scars but I wasn't. I am sorry that I kept the truth from you."

Lonwabo: "Can we speak about that later before we run out of time. Where's my daughter?" he asked and stood up.

Happiness: "You are not angry with me?"

Lonwabo: "I want to see my child, Happiness!"

She nodded quickly and took her phone to call the Doctor who was going to take Lonwabo to their daughter before it was even visiting hours...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 26

"Last night I forgot to give you something." Ngcebo said to Nandipha, they were inside their closet dressing up in the morning to go and visit Happiness in the hospital. Nandipha was seated on the dressing chair and Ngcebo was standing on his feet getting dressed when he saw the gift bag that contained five red and white baby onesies that a colleague gave to him as the gift to his babies. He'd informed the staff that he was going to take a six months break from work because he was going to be a father and he wanted to be hands-on with his children. He hadn't told Nandipha about this and he wasn't planning on telling her soon...

Nandipha: "What is it?" she looked back at him shortly and put on the comfort bra on her breasts... Ngcebo stood before her and placed the onesies on her belly. She giggled and held them, she looked up at him.

Ngcebo: "My colleague bought them for our babies as a gift and there's a gift bag if you want it as well."

Nandipha: "Yes, I want it." She replied and looked at 'em cute baby onesies she wondered if her babies would fit in these, the Doctor had told them that she was going to have small babies in body than normal ones.

Ngcebo: "I will get it for you." he turned back to get the gift bag for her.

Nandipha: "We haven't decided about their nursery."

Ngcebo: "I think it's best that we decide when they're already here because we don't know the gender of the other three."

Nandipha: "If it's the same gender?"

Ngcebo: "What! No! That means we will have girls only?"

Nandipha laughed looking at him through the mirror as he'd turned to look at her. His face showed the frustrations that he was feeling, he didn't even want to think about it. It was enough that he had Nandipha as a female in his life but how was he going to survive a house full of females?

Nandipha: "What's wrong?"

Ngcebo: "No, I know that we won't have girls only. It can't be like that... Here's your gift bag." He gave it to her.

Nandipha: "Thank you. How will I thank her/him?"

Ngcebo: "It's a her."

Nandipha: "Oh, her."

Ngcebo: "You'll call her and thank her, don't worry. I was thinking that I will pay for making nursery in this house and you'll pay for the one in KZN."

Nandipha: "What! Where will I get the money? I am not working and I am not even studying, Ngcebo."

Ngcebo: "I know but you have the money from the book and you are working on another book, right?"

Nandipha: "Yes, but I am not sure if this book will sell because it's about my pregnancy and I might not get enough money for it."

Ngcebo: "It will sell and so, we will divide that nursery responsibility."

Nandipha: "Okay, it's better because mom will be here."

Ngcebo: "No, you should do it from your money."

Nandipha: "Hawu! I don't have money, Ngcebo."

Ngcebo: "Does that mean I will be sharing the financial responsibility alone?"

Nandipha: "What do you want me to do? Where should I get money?"

Ngcebo: "You have money, Nandipha. A singular baby's big can of formula is close to R400 and if its X5 that means I will spend R2000 on formula ONLY a month. And diapers they're R300 to R360 and that means R1500. If you add that amount I will be spending R3 500 on milk and diapers a month! And yearly that's R42 000."

Nandipha chuckled and shook her head. "What should I do Ngcebo just answer me? I should give birth and go work so that I will assist you with financial responsible for our kids?" she asked.

Ngcebo: "I am not saying that."

Nandipha: "What are you saying then because I am not working and you know that I am not working. I had to stop attending my classes because of the pregnancy and now, you are complaining about money to me?"

Ngcebo: "If I don't complain to you who should I complain to?"

Nandipha: "I don't know, okay! It's not my fault that we will have five babies instead of one. I didn't ask for this and maybe if that morning after pill worked, things would have been better because I wouldn't be pregnant right now."

Ngcebo: "Don't speak like that because you are implying that I hate the fact that we will have more kids instead of one."

Nandipha: "What do you want me to think? And do you think that if I work we will have save money? We won't, because we will have to hire more than one person to look after the babies. And even alone, I can't look after them alone."

Ngcebo: "What are you trying to say? You need a nanny?"

Nandipha: "Yes, and maybe two of them will do."

Ngcebo: "And where will we get that money from? Remember when I was telling you about that budget earlier I was only counting in the milk and diapers but there'll be clothes needed, there'll be soaps, wipers, baby lotions and all those things! And on top of that you'll have to eat healthy food I will have to buy that food, I will have to pay for the bills as well. I will do that alone?"

Nandipha: "You know what, Ngcebo, I will go live in my mother's house then and that way I will feed our kids just water with sugar and soft porridge just like I have survived on that. They will live! Because right now, I don't know what do you want me to do. I have my own stress and you are adding your stress as well on me."

Ngcebo: "Oh, so now because you have suffered they should suffer as well. That's what you are trying to say?"

Nandipha: "Yes! Because their father is complaining about money!"

Ngcebo: "Ungangidakelwa mina! There's no child of mine who'll drink water because she got no milk."

Nandipha: "Okay, that's a good thing then and so, can we move on from this?"

Ngcebo: "Move on? That will help us with getting more money?"

Nandipha: "We will ask your parents to help us!"

Ngcebo: "I won't ask a thing from dad and my kids won't set foot in his house."

Nandipha: "Excuse me?"

Ngcebo: "You heard me!" he said and left the room. Nandipha sighed and closed her eyes, she felt the stress adding up. Now, she was going to have to worry about money? Where was she supposed to get money to contribute in these bills because she had no job? Or maybe she would have to ask for help from her mother?

"Please, come and help me with the dress." She requested looking back at him as he was back inside the closet. He moved closer to her after he'd finished putting on his pants. "You'll help me get off the stairs, right?" She asked when he was done helping her.

Ngcebo: "If I don't. Who will?"

Nandipha: "Nobody, baby daddy."

Ngcebo: "Back to the nursery expenses?" he insisted on that.

Nandipha: "We will speak about them after I have given birth and yes, I will do what you want me to do." she replied fast to avoid arguing about money again.

Ngcebo: "That was not that difficult!" he exclaimed following her out of their bedroom... Thembelihle had told Ngcebo that he must climb the stairs with Nandipha once in a while just to get an exercise. They climbed them after breakfast to use the bathroom in their room and dressing up in their closet...

Ngcebo pushed the wheelchair inside the hospital hallway directing them to Happiness's room. Thembelihle had gone to Naledi's house to take Nhlakanipho as she wanted to spend some time with him before her time in Johannesburg could expire...

"Sanibona!" Ngcebo and Nandipha greeted the Mthimkhulu family that was inside Happiness's room... It was Mthimkhulu, Bethel and two aunts. Happiness's baby was inside Bethel's hands...

The family greeted Ngcebo and Nandipha back, they then had small talks with them...

Ngcebo: "We bought these for you." he placed the plastic bag on the bedside drawer that was already full.

Happiness: "Thank you. I wonder how will I eat all these things."

Bethel: "You'll eat them and that's a must because you must gain your strength back. You have lost weight and your face shows it."

Nandipha looked at the old woman as her voice triggered a past event in her mind. This had to be her! How can one forget a voice of an old woman who was speaking evil things? It was her! Nandipha stamped and she looked at her still without slumping her eyes away from her.

Happiness: "Gogo, it hasn't been even a week since I gave birth and you already see that I have lost weight?"

It was her grandmother! Nandipha screamed within her and she shook her head. How could she? No, maybe... But yes, she was speaking as someone who had a relationship with them. It was her grandmother?

Bethel: "Yes, it doesn't have to..."

Mthimkhulu: "Mama, let Happiness rest and stop bothering her." he said as he saw the look on his daughter's face. And he didn't want them to fight.

Aunt: "Yes!"

Bethel: "I don't know if you'll be able to hold the baby?" She commented looking at Nandipha who was still looking at her and the old lady noticed that she'd been looking at her for a long while.

Nandipha: "No, I won't be able to but I am sure he will."

Ngcebo: "Yes, can I hold him, Njabulo, right?" he looked at Happiness and she smiled with a nod. Ngcebo then moved closer to Bethel.

Bethel: "You were not supposed to name the baby alone because your husband is not here, yet."

She clearly didn't like Happiness and that's what she was talking about that day, she was saying Happiness was a disgrace to marry into royalty! Yes, and now, Nandipha was confirming that Bethel killed Happiness's mother and her brother. Oh! She was cruel this old hag! She was boiling inside still looking at Bethel as she was smiling at Ngcebo giving the baby over him...

Nandipha: "Mama, said she will come later to see you and now, we will leave because we have somewhere to be." She looked at Happiness after Ngcebo had given the baby to Mthimkhulu.

Happiness: "Okay, thank you for coming."

Ngcebo: "It's alright... Nisale kahle." He said to the family and they wished them well as well and Ngcebo pushed Nandipha out of the room...

On her way out of the hospital she was thinking, she was thinking until she couldn't just keep quiet. She had to say something!

"Ngcebo, that woman killed Happiness's mom and brother." Nandipha revealed to Ngcebo as he was approaching his car in the parking lot. She looked back at him and Ngcebo stopped the wheelchair closer to their car that was parked next to Lonwabo's car and he was inside the car with his sister.

They left the hospital when they were tipped by the Doctor that Happiness's family was in her room to see her and the baby. They were in the nursery when the Doctor told them they needed to go and Happiness needed to head back to her room. Lonwabo saw Mthimkhulu and he was angry when he saw him entering Happiness's room. He'd searched on the internet to confirm this, and it showed that Happiness was Mthimkhulu's daughter, the man he hated. His sister had been with him inside the backseat of his car trying to convince him that he didn't need to be angry about this because he loved Happiness and Mthimkhulu being her father wasn't supposed to stand in their way but Lonwabo wasn't hearing all that because his head was still hot.

Ngcebo: "What are you talking about?" he didn't open the car but he looked at Nandipha to even notice that the car next to them had people inside. He held his left arm as he felt the weird chills creeping on his body.

Nandipha: "Happiness's grandmother, it's her who killed her mother and..." she told Ngcebo all about what she heard that day and she was telling him still sitting on the wheelchair outside the car.

Ngcebo: "No! Happiness doesn't know this."

Nandipha: "I don't know and I am not sure if I want to tell her because I have promised that I was going to tell her something after she'd given birth but I didn't know that it was her own grandmother!"

Ngcebo: "Fuck! And you saw how she was rude to her inside that room she wasn't speaking as if Happiness was the granddaughter that she liked." He shook his head lightly feeling that he was feeling weird.

Nandipha: "Yes! And that's why she said that day Happiness was a disgrace. How could she be so evil that old wrinkled hag with no sense of style. Gha!"

Ngcebo: "Okay, calm down, babe. There are people coming, let's go."

Nandipha: "I am so angry."

Ngcebo: "Yes, I can see that and let's get you in the car because I am feeling weird with just standing over her." He said and pushed her forward. Nandipha got off the chair...

She laughed. "Are you feeling scared now?" she asked and Ngcebo helped her get inside the car.

He chuckled. "No, you wouldn't understand how I feel, mama ka Lethukuthula." He replied and closed the door, he looked around, then packed the chair, he got inside car to drive off...

---

"Did you hear that? These people are crazy!" Lonwabo exclaimed looking at his sister as they looked at each other after Ngcebo and Nandipha had driven off. They have heard everything that they spoke about...

"Yes, but that doesn't include Happiness." She said looking at his brother and she could see that now, he was going to take drastic decisions because he was clearly angry and she'd been trying to reason with him.

Lonwabo: "I should take my child, cut ties with Happiness and forget that we ever met because should Mthimkhulu learn that she has a child with me. He'll hunt my child down and kill my child. I can't believe I have been sleeping with the daughter of my enemy."

"Don't speak like that! You don't love Happiness because of her father now? Are you a coward Lonwabo, that's what you are telling me?" She shouted feeling angered that he was doing this now.

Lonwabo: "No, I am not but I am a father now!"

"And so, what about Happiness? What must she do? Lonwabo, you'll take her daughter and she will go back to that marriage to die? You want that for her? You want that for her children?" She asked looking at him.

Lonwabo: "Of course not! I love her but sometimes that's just not enough if that grandmother of hers was capable of killing her grandchild because she hated her daughter in-law what can stop Mthimkhulu from doing the same to Nonjabulo?"

"Mthimkhulu has been trying to compete with you and even killed your fiancée and now, you want him to take another woman you love? What happened to fighting for her? I thought you two were talking about an escape plan?" She reminded him the past and encouraged him. "You can't let him win and even if you don't want Happiness anymore you can't let the mother of your child to suffer because that's not how you are. You can't back down. I don't care how long it will take you but Happiness must be yours she must be with her two children and you must be their father not that good for nothing prince." She looked at him and hoped that he was going listen to her.

Lonwabo: "Get on the wheel and drive." He instructed firmly and his sister sighed, she opened



the door and got on the wheel to drive...

-----

"Babe?" Mnotho greeted Danielle on the phone. He was inside his car alone driving behind the guards' car and Nkosazana's car was behind him. Nkosazana was with Elena inside her car... He had managed to calm Elena's anger by buying her a gift and apologised to her for making her feel insecure and they have moved on past that... Now, they were driving through Gauteng to get to Johannesburg to see Happiness and her baby...

Danielle: "How are you, babe?"

Mnotho: "I am fine and how are you, sthandwa sami?"

Danielle: "I am not fine!"

Mnotho: "What's wrong?"

Danielle: "You have completely forgotten about me, Mnotho! When last did you come to visit me? I think the day I was in the hospital? It's all about the ones who are closer to you and to hell with me and my baby!" she shouted at him as she felt that she couldn't take it no more. She'd been quiet for a while now and she couldn't keep quiet anymore she wanted attention as well!

Mnotho: "Whoa! Whoa! You are no longer pregnant now and that means you can't shout at me. I have kept up with it because you were pregnant and I understood you would act anyhow. But now, remember that you don't shout at me, siyezwana?"

Danielle: "What! So, I can't express my feelings? That's what you are trying to tell me? I will just have to keep quiet?"

Mnotho: "I didn't say that and you can get the message through to me without raising your voice. You've been with me for a while and you know that I hate that. You are just screaming where's the baby as you are screaming?"

Danielle: "Oh! You are ignoring what I am talking about but you are asking about the baby, now?"

Mnotho: "No, but we will talk about that. I am asking where's our baby as you are shouting? She's with you?"

Danielle: "Yes, she's sleeping."

Mnotho: "You are raising your voice like that while she's sleeping. You'll disturb her sleep and it's not like I wasn't going to hear you when you speak with me politely."

Danielle: "Hee! I can't believe how you've just manipulated this situation in your favour Mnotho. How could you do that?"

Mnotho: "I didn't do that and I am going to Johannesburg now because Happiness has given birth. I was going to come and see the two of you but this took me by surprise and I had to drive to Johannesburg. Mom is already there and tell, I wasn't supposed to go to see my other child?"

Danielle: "I am not saying that and you have had plenty of time before that."

Mnotho: "What time, Ntandokazi because I have been stuck in my bed with a bruised useless body? What time are you talking about because the time I got after recovering I used it to catch up with my work."

Danielle: "But-"

Mnotho: "I understand I haven't been seeing you but you are far from me and you not alone so, don't forget that."

Danielle: "Wow! That's nice! Being reminded of something that I didn't even want. Now, you are reminding me that I am not alone!"

Mnotho: "No, I wasn't saying it in a wrong way and-"

Danielle: "No, it's cool focus on the others then. LEAVE US!" She exclaimed loudly and on purpose. She then hung up the call...

Mnotho sighed and removed the phone from his ear. He was going to burst! He was going to burst and he could feel it, everything he did for these women was not enough. He was trying to balance things between the two of them but they were always complaining. They were never satisfied! What was he supposed to do because even though he hadn't been visiting Danielle he'd made sure that he called her now and again to check on them. What was he supposed to do then, now? Cut himself into pieces and dish his pieces out to both of them? He was clueless and there was this one, the fake one, he was just wasting his time with her and her child!

But what was he supposed to do? He couldn't ignore his mother because she was never going to stop nagging her about Happiness. He could see that his mother was trying so hard to force him to love Happiness but love could never be forced. He didn't love her and now, they had a child together, they had a son and he didn't even wish to set his eyes on that baby. This woman was forced on him and now, she'd given him a child that he didn't need. And he was supposed to love that child?

"TSK!" He clicked his tongue loudly as he battled with his mind. He was having serious problems... Women problems...

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

## S4 \_ EPISODE 27

"What name did you give him?" Mnotho asked Happiness. He was on his feet with his hands on his pocket while the baby was sleeping on the hospital bed covered with his blankets. He was looking down at the baby.

Happiness: "Njabulo." She replied and fastened the button of her winter coat. She was standing on her feet getting dressed as she was being discharged, Mnotho arrived in Johannesburg on Wednesday night and he drove straight to the hospital because he was told to drive Happiness to her father's house.

Mnotho: "Njabulo?" he repeated the name that she'd told him and he looked at the baby without taking him. He then looked at Happiness. "I want to go and so, please make it fast." He said looking at her now.

Happiness: "You can go I will take a meter taxi."

Mnotho chuckled. "You want me to go so that your father will point a bullet in my head for letting you take a taxi. That's how he does things, right?" he asked her on a mocking tone and Happiness didn't say anything.

But she bent down to lift her baby from the bed. She sighed and looked at him shortly, Mnotho was looking at her. He took her bags and turned to the door... "We are going to grandpa's house now my son." She informed her baby and said a short prayer for her children, the other one who was not with her...

She was seated on the backseat of the car breastfeeding her son and Mnotho was driving them to her father's house. Her phone rang from her handbag, she let go of her breast and opened her bag to take out her phone... Lonwabo was calling, she looked at the phone and decided to answer.

Happiness: "Yebo. Unjani?"

Lonwabo: "You are not alone?"

Happiness: "Yes but you can speak I am listening." She replied and supported her phone with her shoulder, she then got to hold the breast for her son.

Lonwabo: "I have a problem here, Yoliswa doesn't want this milk from the bottle and we don't know what to do with my sister."

Happiness: "Yoh! What's happening? She's not taking it down?"

Lonwabo: "Yes and you can hear her crying now, right?"

Happiness swallowed hard and closed her eyes. "Yes, I can. Eh, maybe the problem is with the bottle and I don't know what I will do." she said feeling hot from her seat. What was happening? Why was this happening to her?

Lonwabo: "She doesn't have a mother what can we say?"

Happiness: "Okay, what's wrong with you? You've been cheeky and I don't understand what's wrong. Why don't you tell me what's wrong?"

Lonwabo: "Everything is wrong! Can't you see that everything is wrong?" he shouted at her and Happiness sent her head down, she felt fresh tears.

Happiness: "I will make a plan."

Lonwabo: "Tsk!" he dropped the call and Happiness placed her phone aside. She removed her breast from her baby's mouth and placed it back on her bra because the baby was sleeping now. She couldn't hold her tears. She was in a tight spot and she didn't know what to do...

Lonwabo came to the hospital in the morning with his sister and they took the baby. They didn't stay with Happiness for a long time and Happiness noticed that something was wrong with Lonwabo. He was off and Happiness thought maybe something was wrong with work but it was not that...

Mnotho: "Who was that on the phone and why are you crying?" he asked looking at her through the mirror. He'd been listening to her speaking on the phone and he couldn't even guess what she was talking about.

Happiness didn't answer him but she proceeded with crying as she had concluded that Lonwabo was angry because of the baby. He'd been a good man to her and he loved her but now, she'd chosen the child of a man who didn't love her. She didn't know what she was going to say to him just to make him understand her situation. She loved both her children but she was in a tough situation and how was she going to transport breast milk to him?

She wiped her tears and took her phone. She typed a text. >> "I will try and bump my breast milk to the bottles that I have bought and can you get your sister to come and fetch them in my father's house. I love my child Lonwabo and maybe you might be thinking that I don't but it's not like that. My father's address..." << She sent the text to him and she placed her phone inside her bag. She then opened the door as Mnotho had stopped his car before her father's house. He was already off the car taking out her bags. She stepped out of the car and followed Mnotho to the house. Not that she didn't hear him ask her questions but she heard him. She didn't have answers for him...

----

She was seated with them with smiles, fake smiles. What was there for her to smile about?

There was nothing! She was still clueless about Lonwabo because of his sudden change of behaviour. The previous night he did send his sister to take the milk from her and when she called him before sleeping he didn't answer the phone. In the morning when her father had gone to work she got the chance to leave her son with the maid and she drove to a place where Lonwabo was with his sister. She called his sister to tell her that she was coming and when she got there Lonwabo wasn't there. She spent an hour with her daughter and left milk for her... She requested that they mix the formula with her milk so that she would try and get used to it. Lonwabo's sister promised her she would do that. She left their place without seeing Lonwabo and she didn't ask what was wrong with him to his sister.

Now, her in-laws were in her father's house to meet her son. It was the parents, Nkosazana, Elena, Dalingcebo, Ngcebo and Banele. They all brought gifts for the baby and they were talking and laughing inside her father's lounge with food on top of the table. Her son was inside Elena's arms now and she, Happiness was looking at Mnotho who was laughing along with his family as if he was a good husband to her as if he was a father to her son. She was angered by his pretence...

"Hhayi! Mthimkhulu, I think we will need to call it a night and go our separate ways. I am tired and I will need to rest." Dalisu said giving out his hand to Mthimkhulu and they both stood up. They shared a handshake.

Mthimkhulu: "Siyabonga ukuthi nivele nizobabona." (Thank you for coming.)

Thembelihle: "We are family and so, there's no need for you to thank us." she said to Mthimkhulu as she was standing on her feet now next to her husband.

Dalису: "Yes."

Thembelihle: "MaMthimkhulu, what are your plans? We haven't spoken about what you'll do, stay home and who'll be staying with you if you do? It's your first time being a mom and you need someone with you."

Happiness: "I have spoken with my husband and he allowed me to stay at home I won't be alone but I will have my aunt over here. She'll be with me showing me the ropes until I am fit to go home." she said looking at Thembelihle then stopped her eye with Mnotho. She smiled at him as she was telling them lies. She didn't even tell Mnotho that but she knew that if she could use this strategy Mnotho was going to be forced to agree to it...

Mnotho: "Hhayi, I didn't say until you are fit to come home I said you'll have to come back in June you can't be absent for the ritual." He said seeing what she was doing and he was angered by this because Happiness knew that they needed to go to Durban. She left KZN knowing that he'd said they needed to go to Durban but now, she was playing smart with him.

Elena: "Yes, there can't be a ritual without the first lady."

Happiness smiled looking at Elena. "I will come back and I am sure I would have learnt enough by then, Mageba." She said to Mnotho.

Mnotho: "Yeah."

Dalingcebo: "Let's go then because some of us are driving back to KZN."

Mthimkhulu: "Let's walk you out."

The baby was given back to Happiness's arms by Elena and the family left the house. Mnotho followed behind taking note that they have automatically drove to Johannesburg for Happiness's baby but he didn't remember them doing that for Danielle's baby. His mother was the only one who went to see her. But he wasn't going to voice that out because he was not a woman to complain about such things...

"You are driving back home with Nkosazana?" Mnotho asked holding Elena's hand as they were walking out of the house.

Elena smiled and looked back at him. "Yes, I am driving back and you are still staying?" She asked holding his hand tightly.

Mnotho: "Yes, I am staying." He replied he didn't want to drive back with them because he'd planned that he was going to pass by Durban to visit Danielle and their daughter. It'd been a while without seeing them.

Elena: "Okay, and I hope that you'll come to me quickly when you come back."

Mnotho: "I won't make a mistake."

Elena smiled and composed herself as Dalisu looked at them all. Mthimkhulu had gone back to the house and now, they needed to get in their cars.

Dalису: "Who's driving back home?"

Dalingcebo: "I am driving back home and I heard Ndlunkulu as well."

Nkosazana: "Yes, I am driving back home and Elena is driving with me."

Thembelihle: "Please, drive safe back home. Dalingcebo don't drive like a mad man just because you'll be alone in the car."

Dalingcebo: "I won't drive like that."

Thembelihle: "I don't trust you."

Ngcebo: "Get one of the guards to drive for him, mom."

Dalingcebo: "I am not a child, Ngcebo."

Daliso: "Mthunzi! Drive with Dalingcebo!" he raised his voice for one of the guards without even requesting permission from Dalingcebo.

Dalingcebo: "Hawu! Baba! Ngcebo!"

Ngcebo: "That's my name."

Nkosazana: "Let's go, you are getting a driver, Zulu." She said laughingly, they walked to the cars leaving the others behind...

Daliso: "Okay, Ngcebo I am sleeping in your house because I am tired to book into a hotel." He told him and held his mouth as he yawned.

Ngcebo: "Eh! Nandipha is in my house just in case..."

Daliso: "That's no problem she must go to her mother's house. She has a home here, right?" he asked looking at him.

Ngcebo: "Hawu! No, how can you request that I tell her to leave?"

Daliso: "I should bump into her in that house?"

Ngcebo: "Yes, because that's her house, baba not yours where you don't want her." he replied abruptly.

Thembelihle: "Ngcebo! That's not the way you should speak with your father!"

Ngcebo: "I am sorry but if dad doesn't want to bump into her he must book into a hotel. I can't throw my pregnant fiancée out of my house because my father hates her."

Mnotho: "There's nothing wrong with sleeping in the house, baba. I am sleeping there as well and you are tired to go through hotel bookings."

Daliso: "Let's go, nkosikazi."

Thembelihle: "Where are we going? I left Qalokuhle and Nhlakanipho in the house."

Daliso: "We are going to your son's house." He said pointing the way to his car and Thembelihle moved forward. Daliso followed her behind... Mnotho then moved to his car. Ngcebo looked at Banele.

Ngcebo: "You are going to your place?"

Banele: "No, mom will be cooking I am going to your house. I have been too busy to have proper meals."

Ngcebo laughed and pushed him with his head going to his car as Banele didn't come with his vehicle. He pushed him aside and Ngcebo stopped playing with him. He opened the door to his

side and waited for Banele to get inside...

----

She kept tossing and turning, she didn't know what to do because Lonwabo was angry with her... The Zulu family had just left the house and she was grateful that she was going to spend more time in Johannesburg away from the royal family, away from that husband of hers. That meant she was going to bond perfectly with her son but her heart didn't have the absolute inner peace because her daughter wasn't going to be with her.

She jumped on the phone as it rang and his name appeared on the screen. She sat up straight and answered the call.

Lonwabo: "Can we talk?"

Happiness: "You are done being angry with me and now, you want to talk?"

Lonwabo: "I want to talk to you, Happiness."

Happiness: "Okay, we can talk I am in my room." she said sadly as she didn't know what was wrong with Lonwabo.

Lonwabo: "I have learnt that your father is the Mthimkhulu who's actually my enemy. The man whom I have always told you about."

Happiness: "What? My father? He's the one who always come after your company? But how?"

Lonwabo: "He doesn't want to stick to what he knows best that's being the judge and so, with this group of his they started war with me a few years back when I refused to sell my software to him for him to own. He hated me from there and he wanted to take it by force and destroy me."

Happiness: "I can't believe this!" she exclaimed and held her forehead, she couldn't believe this was happening to her. She knew that her father was more than a judge and that all started after her mother's death. But she never thought that he would be that man Lonwabo hated...

Lonwabo: "Your father doesn't even have an IT company but he buys software for his purposes that I can't tell you. He tried to steal my software but he failed then the war died down. I thought it was over but he hadn't forgotten about it he then took my fiancée. I handed the software to him for free because I couldn't lose her but your father killed her even after I have given the software to him."

Happiness wiped her tears. "I am sorry." She managed to say and she could feel that she was scared. What did this mean for her? She could hear from his voice as he had hatred for her father and that made her scared.

Lonwabo: "You are sorry for what?"



Happiness: "For what he did to you, what he did to your fiancée but please, don't kill me, Lonwabo. I didn't know about this and my daughter, I am sorry, you can bring her back and I will see what I can do." She cried and placed her hand on her mouth. Her father was destroying her life from afar and she could feel that she was too close to not having a life at all. Lonwabo wasn't going to love her now. How was he going to love the daughter of his enemy?

Lonwabo: "WHAT!"

Happiness: "Please."

Lonwabo: "How can you think like that about me?" he asked and his voice turned into his soft normal voice as he heard her say such words to him.

Happiness kept quiet and tightened her neck along with her heart as she received the voice that she knew. "I can kill you? No, forget you, I can kill my own daughter Happiness? Is that what you are trying to say?" he raised his voice now as he could feel he was angered by this.

Happiness: "What should I think? I am her mother and you hate my father I don't know what to think. Everything that's got do with me seems-"

Lonwabo: "Stop that kind of talk!"

Happiness: "I am sorry." she sent her head down with her eyes closed.

Lonwabo: "I don't hate you. Yes, I have been angry and I didn't know what to do. I had to think and clear my head, yes, I was angry with you but without reason. I love you, Happiness and I would never harm you in any way. You are the mother of my child and one day, I don't know when but one day, I will make you my wife. I won't hurt you but your father I hate him."

Happiness: "I love you too Lonwabo and I didn't know why you were that cold to me. I was scared that I was going to lose you."

Lonwabo: "No, and we need to meet there's something that I need to tell you that has been making me angrier and I need to confess something."

Happiness: "When should we meet?" she asked, she didn't even want to ask what was it because she knew he wasn't going to tell her.

Lonwabo: "You'll tell me when you are free."

Happiness: "Okay, how's my baby and did she drink the mixed milk?"

Lonwabo: "She's sleeping with her aunt and yes, she took the milk into her stomach. She'll get used to formula pretty soon."

Happiness: "I will be staying in here until June and maybe we can talk about her staying until I go as well."

Lonwabo: "Let's discuss that when we meet now get some rest."

Happiness: "I love you."

Lonwabo: "I love you, mama ka Yoliswa." He said softly and Happiness was forced to giggle... Even with her mind thinking about her father's cruelty she ended up falling asleep peacefully...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 28

Ngcebo unlocked the door to his house and his family followed him behind. He turned on the lights of the entrance short distanced hallway and he yawned.

"I thought you said there's Nandipha in the house." Banele commented as Ngcebo was turning on the lights in the house. He was following him behind closely and the rest were at a short distance.

Ngcebo: "I am pretty sure that as you can hear the TV she's seated on the couch and the lounge is dark with the TV turned on."

Banele: "Oh! Cinema vibes." He said and they laughed, Ngcebo turned on the lights in the lounge just like he'd said Nandipha was seated on the couch with the TV turned on but she was asleep laying her head on the chest of the couch, slightly snoring with a bowl of food next to her, her left hand holding it on the couch, a juice bottle and a packet of chips.

Banele: "YOH!"

Thembelihle: "She's sleeping." She sat on the couch and looked at her husband shortly, just to get his reaction and he was standing behind the couch that Thembelihle was seated on with his eyes looking at Nandipha.

Banele: "She snores." He laughed and looked at Ngcebo.

"How do you sleep at night because you don't snore?" He asked Ngcebo while making his way upstairs to get to the room that he was using.

Ngcebo: "I sleep like a baby." He moved towards the couch she was seated on.

Banele: "Yoh! That big belly, I am not sure about it having five people."

Thembelihle: "Musa ukuphapha wena namanqumuza amehlo! And don't say that to her. Hhayi!" she shouted at him and Banele laughed, he sat next to his mother. Thembelihle looked at her husband. He was moving away from his position after shaking his head as Ngcebo was cleaning up the mess that was around Nandipha. "You'll want a snack or you'll eat dinner straight, Ndabezitha?" she asked.

Daliso: "I want to rest first I will have dinner because I am still full from Mthimkhulu's food." He replied climbing the stairs.

Thembelihle: "Okay."

Ngcebo: "You'll cook mom?" he asked moving to the kitchen's direction.

Thembelihle: "Yes, you don't want me to cook? You will cook?"

Banele: "No, he wants you to cook."

Ngcebo: "No! Banele wanted you to cook!" he shouted the response from the kitchen side of the house and Thembelihle looked at Banele.

Banele: "What?"

Thembelihle: "You don't cook?"

Banele: "No, I have been busy but I want to eat your food. You'll cook mom, right?" he looked at her.

Thembelihle: "Yes, I will cook for you."

Banele: "Thank you, MaSthole."

Thembelihle: "Get up and wake her up." She instructed Banele and she pointed Nandipha. Banele looked at his mother and widened his eyes. "What's wrong?" she asked.

Banele: "No! Ngcebo will wake her, what if I wake her and I get an unexpected slap. I will never know what I can expect from these people."

Thembelihle: "What people?"

Banele: "No, mom, Ngcebo will wake her and let's go to the kitchen I will help you with cooking. I have missed you a lot."

Thembelihle stood up and laughed. "You've missed me but you don't even visit me not even for a weekend. And now that, Ndabezinhle has given you his car things should be easier for you."

Banele: "I will visit but I have been busy." He said opening the fridge... They then began cooking with his mother...

Ngcebo held her lips that were slightly opened and he folded his mouth. He waited for a reaction but she was dead sleeping. He was standing before Nandipha as she was still sleeping on the couch.

Ngcebo: "Nandipha! Wake up!" he woke her up, by shaking her shoulders softly and he had removed his hands on her mouth. "Nandipha!" he repeated.

Nandipha: "Hmm! Ngcebo!" she removed his hands from her shoulders but she didn't open her eyes. Ngcebo sighed and shook her repeatedly until she was fully awake. "You like misbehaving with me Ngcebo! And you can't see it even when I don't want to play." She complained looking at him as he was standing on his feet straight forward looking down at her.

Ngcebo: "You should go and sleep in our room."

Nandipha: "No, I was still watching TV." She said taking the remote that was still next to her and she looked around her, she realised her food was no longer there. She looked at Ngcebo without asking the question out.

Ngcebo: "I took the food and put it inside the fridge, the chips inside the cupboard. I didn't dispose anything."

Nandipha: "Why did you do that and who's talking with your mother in the kitchen?" she asked and tried to push him aside softly as means to tell him to move from her front. She wanted to see the TV.

Ngcebo: "It's Banele, he's here along with my father and Mnotho came back."

Nandipha: "What! Your father is here? Ha! Take me to my room." she said giving him her hand and Ngcebo took her hand after releasing a chuckle. "There's nothing funny!" she exclaimed and lifted her body off the couch.

Ngcebo: "I didn't say it's funny." He pulled her and when she was on her feet, they walked to the bedroom.

Nandipha: "I wasn't done eating and please, take my food."

Ngcebo: "It's cold now."

Nandipha: "Yes, there a microwave for a reason. I will sleep now." she said and took off the shirt that she was wearing as she was seated on the bed now.

Ngcebo: "Why do you want the food if you will sleep?"

Nandipha: "I wasn't done eating I was craving for that Ox liver that you made for me the other day but there's none inside the fridge."

Ngcebo: "I will buy it for you tomorrow and how were you going to make it on your own? Where

are the kids?" he asked taking off her slippers and socks.

Nandipha: "They climbed to sleep in their granny's room."

Ngcebo: "I should tell mom because dad said he wants to rest."

Nandipha: "He didn't know that I am here?"

Ngcebo: "He knew." He got up and took her clothes as she was done taking them off her body... She got in under the covers.

Nandipha: "What did you say about the Ox liver?"

Ngcebo: "I will buy it for you tomorrow I am tired to drive to the shopping centre now. And you don't want to eat it now, right?"

Nandipha: "I wasn't going to request it if I don't want to eat it now."

Ngcebo: "Hhayi, I will buy it tomorrow I will go get your food." He said and moved to the door, Nandipha looked at him as he was leaving... She then took her phone that was on top of the drawer. She logged in on WhatsApp and began a chat with his brother. He'd gone back to their mother's house because Mbali was back home... She smiled as an international call came through...

Nandipha: "My mama!"

Faith: "Shu! It's like you are a child."

Nandipha: "Ha! I am a child, mama and you know that."

Faith: "You'll have your own children soon."

Nandipha: "Yes, but I will always be your child and how are you?"

Faith: "I am fine nana and how are you over there?"

Nandipha: "I am fine and Randall has gone back to the house because Mbali is back home. My mother in-law came over this week to visit me."

Faith laughed. "How did you feel about that?" She asked.

Nandipha: "Ha! Mama, I couldn't control myself but I think if I am usually around her I wouldn't feel like this more often because it doesn't happen that much like it does when I talk to her after a long while."

Faith: "Don't worry because pretty soon you'll be seeing your babies and I am happy that you have travelled this far with the pregnancy."

Nandipha: "Yes, I hope they won't have serious physical deficiencies. I want my rats beautiful and healthy I don't care if they're trouble as long as they live."

Faith: "Just keep praying because I am praying as well and for your safety as well Nandipha. I wouldn't want to lose you."

Nandipha: "You won't lose me, mom."

Faith: "I have faith and how's Ngcebo? Don't drive him crazy. Your brother tells me that you act impulsive sometimes."

Nandipha looked at him as he walked through the door. "He's fine, mama and I am not driving him crazy. You know that Randall likes to exaggerate things." She replied and Ngcebo cleared his throat.

Faith laughed. "No, you are the one who exaggerate things and I know that because I have been there as well with my husband." She argued.

Nandipha giggled. "I am not like that I swear. And mama, how's the show? You'll get enough time to come over here?"

Faith: "Don't worry, baby I will get enough time. I have to go now because I will have to call your brother as well."

Nandipha: "Okay, bye and I love you!"

Faith: "I love you too." She hung up the call and Nandipha placed her phone away. She took her food and looked at Ngcebo who had his eyes closed lying next to her on the bed. Nandipha placed a piece of beef on his mouth and he opened his mouth without opening his eyes. She let go of the meat and it went down to his mouth, he chewed it.

Nandipha: "I thought you'll go to be with your brother and mother in the kitchen." She commented.

Ngcebo: "I won't go. Banele should be with her alone I am giving him his time and I want to sleep, finish up so that we can sleep."

Nandipha: "Okay." She finished up her food and when she was done... She laid next to him to sleep as he was sleeping...

In the morning, she was up early than the rest of the house she was woken up by her empty stomach, she was dressed up in a long black stretchy dress with long sleeves and had sleepers on her feet with a black doek on her head. She marched in slowly to the kitchen side and she found Dalisu standing on the fridge... She had a few seconds body freeze and she looked down as he was looking at her, now.

Nandipha: "Sawubona, Ndabezitha." She greeted softly with her eyes closed she was hoping

that he wouldn't say any harsh words to her.

Dalisu took the jug of water that he wanted and he moved to the sink with it without greeting Nandipha back as she'd greeted him. When he was done, he left the kitchen without saying anything...

Nandipha sighed and moved forward, she closed her eyes as her babies were making her uncomfortable. "I am trying to make food." She said feeling dizzy and she held on to the sink tightly. "NGCEBO!" She screamed for his name having blurry visions reaction from the drug she'd taken two days back.

"What's wrong?" He asked standing behind her and he held her tightly on her shoulders. He was inside the bedroom sleeping when he was woken up by her scream. It wasn't a new thing but he was used to it in a way that his mind would play tricks with him even when Nandipha wasn't in the house.

Nandipha: "I am hungry and I am getting blurry visions."

"What's wrong?" Thembelihle asked stepping inside the kitchen she heard her scream from the room she was in. She was on her feet getting dressed when Nandipha screamed and Dalisu complained that she was just screaming in the house as if she was alone, he'd accused her of not respecting his son if she could just scream as she did. Thembelihle didn't say anything but she left the room to get downstairs.

Ngcebo: "She's having blurry visions. I will make food for her." he said moving away from the sink with her. He was holding her.

Thembelihle: "You haven't even taken a shower I will make her something quickly and I will bring it to your room. Do you want something specific?"

Nandipha: "No, mama, anything that's eatable."

Thembelihle: "Okay!"

Nandipha: "Thank you." she said and Thembelihle got to work making a quick snack for her while preparing for breakfast...

"Sanibona!" Nandipha greeted the rest of the family on the dinner table and fitted her wheelchair to the empty space next to Ngcebo. Mnotho and Banele greeted her back along with the children who were seated next to Thembelihle busy eating... She then helped herself with the food while the brothers and their father proceeded with their conversation... She couldn't stand sitting on the table and if Dalisu had greeted her back when she greeted him in the morning she would know that she wasn't supposed to sit on the table. She had her eyes looking on her food now and she didn't know if it was the food that was disgusting her even more or Dalisu's voice.

Thembelihle looked at her as she wasn't eating and she wondered what was wrong because she

wasn't talking on the table. But Nandipha had the same facial expression that she gives to her.

Thembelihle: "Ngcebo, take Nandipha and her food, she must eat in her room." she instructed looking at Ngcebo. Ngcebo looked at Nandipha and he got up to do what his mother had asked him to do because he could see...

"Why did she have to leave?" Dalisu asked looking at Thembelihle.

Thembelihle: "She doesn't like the sound of some voices and I don't know which is which between the three of you because Ngcebo's voice excites her."

Mnotho: "I have never heard such a thing and I bet it's not mine since I have been talking in this house."

Banele: "Not me as well I have been with them in here."

Dalisu: "Oh, so, Ngcebo will not eat because of her?" he asked looking at Ngcebo's food that was left behind and he wasn't coming back. He asked to cloak the fact that he was worried that maybe the babies would hate him? But why would they hate him because he didn't hate them? No, it was just women hormones and such thing wouldn't happen because they were his grandchildren and they wouldn't hate him...

Thembelihle: "Take the food to him, Banele." She looked at him and Banele stood up with Ngcebo's food... Thembelihle looked at her husband shortly and she ate her food in still silence... They proceeded to talk with Mnotho until Banele's return, he joined back in...

-----

"When are you coming back?" Hannah, Danielle's sister asked Danielle. They were inside Danielle's room, she was packing a bag for the baby and Danielle was getting dressed. Pearl was on her mother's bed covered in blankets.

Danielle: "I will be coming back tomorrow."

Hannah: "You are not scared that you will be getting married into a big family and in a polygamous marriage?"

Danielle: "No, I am not scared at all sis."

Hannah: "Why are you not scared?"

Danielle: "I am not scared because I know that he loves me the most and I have known him longer than the other two. So, I know that I will live in peace and in harmony I don't have any stress." She told her sister confidently.

Hannah: "How do you know that he loves you the most? Maybe he says the same thing to the other wives."



Danielle laughed. "I know my man sis and you'll see when you find the right guy you will just feel that he loves you and that will not be by the words that he says but his actions. If we can judge people love us by words then everyone in this world is loved because guys are good with words." She said and turned to take the baby that was on the bed.

Hannah: "Hmm, I guess you are right and let me walk you out and say hello to brother-in-law." She said taking Danielle's bag and she followed her out of the bedroom. Their parents were not back from work and Danielle had told her mother that she was leaving because Mnotho had come to be with them...

Mnotho stepped out of the car and he greeted Hannah while he was opening the backdoor for Danielle and the baby.

Mnotho: "Thank you." he said taking the bags from Hannah.

Hannah: "Bye sis and baby Pearl." She said showing her head through the car's door that was opened and Mnotho had stood aside to give her space.

Danielle: "Bye and tell Leah I will see her tomorrow."

Hannah: "Okay, I will tell her." she moved back and left... Mnotho packed the bags and he got in on his side to drive the car...

Mnotho: "How's our baby over there?"

Danielle: "She's doing well but she's sleeping for now and her grandmother was speaking the truth that her eyes will make her sparkle."

Mnotho chuckled. "She's my princess and she'll grow to be the most beautiful child. I have booked the hotel room in my mother's hotel." He said.

Danielle: "That's good and how is your new born and what's his name?"

Mnotho: "He's fine and his mother gave him a name Njabulo."

Danielle: "That's his first name?"

Mnotho: "Yes."

Danielle: "Hawu, she named him and you didn't name him?"

Mnotho: "I allowed her to give him his first name because she'd always wanted that and I guess that's because she wanted to name him after her. Just like you named Pearl after you." he lied.

Danielle: "Yes, but that's her second name."

Mnotho: "Oh, you wanted it to be her first name?"

Danielle: "Yes, I wanted her first name to be a Zulu name not English name. And we can still change that since Happiness was able to name her son. I thought it's a must that you must give the child a first name."

Mnotho: "No, we won't change Pearl's first name. I also gave Siphosami his first name and his second name still means the same thing as the first name. The same applies with Pearl even though it's not that similar."

Danielle: "I get that but why can't I get my daughter to have her first name as Nontando since it's done. Njabulo was given that name by his mother."

Mnotho: "We won't change the name because I don't want to change it." He insisted and looked at her through the mirror. Danielle was looking at her baby now not at Mnotho's direction. She didn't give out a comment because he'd made it clear that he didn't want to do what she wanted...

Mnotho was seated on the hotel bed with his daughter in his arms and Danielle was before the mirror tying the doek on her head after she'd taken a bath. They have had their dinner and she'd bath the baby with Mnotho's help. She was surprised that he was serious when he told her that he could help her with looking after the baby. She thought he was going to sit down while she did everything on her own but he didn't do that, he helped her out...

Danielle: "She won't sleep then she will stay awake until I don't know when." She commented and joined Mnotho and Pearl on the bed.

Mnotho: "Her father is here and I will stay with her."

Danielle: "I wish every father was like this, I wish they don't just contribute to the child's wellbeing by sending money but they are present fully in their children's life. It's a good thing to witness a father's love and I think that's because it's something that our men don't do."

Mnotho: "I don't know what makes these boys run away from their children because I was going to say it's money but it's not money. You'll find a woman who's a single mother the father of the child is working a good job living a balanced life but he fails to look after his child and be there for the child."

Danielle: "I have always had that fear that maybe I will be in that situation one day where I will have to raise my child alone."

Mnotho: "But you are not in that situation because there's me, you chose me."

Danielle smiled as he kissed her cheek. "Yes, I chose wisely and I know that I shouldn't be thanking you for doing your responsibility that's being a father to our daughter but looking at how things are outside, looking at how girls my age last saw the father of their children the day they told them they were pregnant. That makes me wanna say thank you."

Mnotho: "And I want to say thank you for keeping this baby because you could have easily aborted the baby or you could have easily turned your back on the baby. It's not men alone who turn their backs on their children."

Danielle: "We are blessed to have each other, right?"

Mnotho: "Yes, sthandwa sami." He looked at her and they shared a kiss... "Our house will soon be ready and I think you and Pearl can come to Nongoma and live there because I have already paid ilobolo for you."

Danielle: "That's appropriate?"

Mnotho: "Yes, it is. I will have to speak to your father though if you don't have a problem with that because I don't want to force you to it."

Danielle: "If my father doesn't have a problem with it. I would love to be closer to you, Zulu." She said with a love smile on her face.

Mnotho: "We will speak to your father then. I will ask my brother Dalingcebo to come with me to your father's house because the king is not home."

Danielle: "Okay, you'll tell me when you are coming." She smiled and felt at ease that now she wasn't going to complain about him not seeing them because they were going to be closer to him. She was hoping that her father wouldn't be hard about her moving out of the house...

They both stayed up with their daughter as she wasn't asleep...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 29

She spotted him seated on the table for two with a menu on his hands. She marched to the table. She left her son with her aunt inside the house to meet up with Lonwabo. It'd been three days since she left the hospital and she'd been sending just one bottle of breastmilk to Lonwabo's sister for her daughter. They were still in Johannesburg but his sister was going to leave for the Eastern Cape soon. Lonwabo hadn't told her when he was going to leave and she was hoping that today, he was going to tell her. She had her aunt helping her with the baby, to teach her things she needed to know...

Happiness: "How's my baby?"

Lonwabo: "You don't ask her father that but you rush to ask about her."

Happiness: "Huh! I am seeing the old man before me so how can I ask about him because I have been talking to you?"

Lonwabo: "Oh! She's a mother now and she doesn't care about me but I made her the mother to our beautiful daughter."

Happiness giggled. "And I made you a father. Don't forget that." She reminded him that with a smile on her face and Lonwabo returned it. This child meant much more to him and he was happy that he was a father...

Lonwabo: "Yes! Yes! I won't forget about it."

Happiness: "But really. How's my daughter?"

Lonwabo: "She's doing well and I think we need to leave for Eastern Cape in two days. I can't stay in Johannesburg."

Happiness: "Hawu! And what will we do about the milk?"

Lonwabo: "She will adjust Happiness. I have to go."

Happiness looked down and didn't comment, she thought maybe this thing of her baby wanting breastmilk meant that she was going to be closer to her baby because Lonwabo was going to have to remain in Johannesburg.

Lonwabo: "What's wrong now?"

Happiness: "I didn't think that you would leave so soon and who will look after her in Eastern Cape? You can't leave because I am still here and I want her to be closer to me, that way I will make means to be closer to her."

Lonwabo: "I have work in Eastern Cape, Happiness."

Happiness: "So, to hell with what I want?"

Lonwabo: "I am not trying to say that but I want to go back to work and I can't leave the baby here. My mother will look after our daughter."

Happiness: "I didn't know that having a child was going to be like this for you and I. Everything is changing and you don't care about what I feel anymore or is it because of my father?"

Lonwabo: "Don't make me angry, Happiness for no reason because I told you that your father doesn't change my feelings for you."

Happiness: "Can you please organise someone who will look after the baby here and maybe that someone can be from the Eastern Cape? I don't have much time in Johannesburg but I have

about a month. I want to have a bond with her as well she's my child."

Lonwabo: "How will you do that because you have your aunt with you?"

Happiness: "She's not like the others and that's why I asked her to come help me not the others. I will tell her about our daughter."

Lonwabo: "What!"

Happiness: "Yes, if I tell her she will let me see her."

Lonwabo: "No! That will not happen. I will not allow that and so, just forget it. I don't trust people from your family and I have every reasons not to. I won't gamble with my daughter's life. She's very important to me and I don't even know when you'll get out of this fake marriage you are in. Now, you want me to just give up my daughter for your family to kill? No! I will go with Yoliswa and she will adjust to the formula quite well."

Happiness closed her eyes and looked down, she couldn't believe what was happening in her life, things had just turned for her in an unexpected way. She held on to the table tightly without saying a word to him.

Lonwabo: "I shouldn't have said that because I am no saint myself but you should understand that Yoliswa means life to me and she's everything that I have lost, she's you and I don't know if I will ever have you as mine."

Happiness: "You can help me divorce Mnotho."

Lonwabo: "What do you mean?"

Happiness: "I don't know but you know your way through computers and hacking systems, then maybe we can find a way for me to divorce Mnotho without him knowing that I am divorcing him. You can hack through the home affairs system."

Lonwabo: "Oh! I haven't thought about that."

Happiness: "It's possible?"

Lonwabo: "I will research on it and I will get back to you but I am pretty sure that you will need Mnotho's signature. And maybe it won't be that hard because it's a customary marriage."

Happiness: "Okay, and what did you want us to talk about?"

Lonwabo: "I almost wrong you, took the baby and left without turning back." he looked at her as he introduced his confession. Happiness sent her eyes down as she felt her heart tearing apart. "But I only wanted to do that because I heard something from Prince Tee's woman." He added.

Happiness: "Prince Tee? Ngcebo?"

Lonwabo: "Yebo, that woman was with him..." he then told her all about what Nandipha was telling Ngcebo about Happiness's grandmother who had killed Happiness's mother and brother.

Happiness: "No!" She exclaimed and shook her head, she stood up and left the restaurant leaving her bag behind. Lonwabo sighed and took out his wallet he left the money on the table, he left the restaurant without taking the food that they have ordered. He didn't expect that she would just take off like that! But she was shocked and he could see the hurt in her eyes...

Happiness was leaning on her car with her hands on her uncovered head. She was crying as she couldn't believe what she'd just heard. She had her forehead stamped on the car.

Lonwabo: "You left your bag. I want you to know that I was scared for our child because your father had killed someone I loved and he hates me, so, hearing that your grandmother would rather have you dead because she hated your mother made me think that your father might do the same. I thought I was supposed to leave and never turn back but I can't do, my sister made me see that I can't do that. And now as you are crying I would like to comfort you but we are in public."

Happiness: "Thank you for telling me about this Lonwabo."

Lonwabo: "Do you want me to do something about this?"

Happiness: "No, I will go see my father he must know about this and please, don't leave with Nonjabulo I want to see her."

Lonwabo: "I will think about what you said." He said handing out the bag over to her and Happiness took the bag.

Happiness: "I love you."

Lonwabo: "I love you too."

Happiness stabbed inside her car after Lonwabo had left and she started the car, she drove straight to her father's office after she'd called Nandipha to confirmed what she'd heard and asked that if her father calls her. She must not be afraid to tell him what she heard...

Happiness had been quiet in the presence of her father since she heard that he killed Lonwabo's fiancée. Mthimkhulu would ask her what was wrong and she would tell him, nothing. His sister then told him that maybe she was having postpartum depression, he understood... But Happiness was just angry...

Mthimkhulu: "Hawu, MaMthimkhulu, shouldn't you be in the house with the baby? What are you doing here?" he asked looking at Happiness as she walked through his office and he looked at her until she was seated down opposite him. "Should I request something to eat for you?" he asked.

Happiness: "I know who killed mom and my brother."

Mthimkhulu: "Happiness, what did you say?"

Happiness: "My sister in-law, Nandipha, she told me that she heard people talking in the house the day of izibizo and they were talking about their death. Baba, that night mom was supposed to die-

Mthimkhulu: "No! Tell me the name of the person I don't care about who they were aiming at. Tell me!" he shouted and stood on his feet as he could feel his blood boiling he could feel that he was sweating...

Happiness: "It's grandma."

Mthimkhulu: "WHAT!"

Happiness: "Yes, Nandipha told me that she heard grandma and her friend talking that I am a disgrace child, I shouldn't have married to royalty. She went on to say that I was supposed to die with my mother not my brother."

Mthimkhulu: "No! My mother? She took away my life, my love, joy and everything. My mother? She took away my light, our light, Happiness."

Happiness: "I don't understand what did I do to her baba. She hates me and she can't even hide the fact that she hates me." she cried and held her shoulder, her father moved from his position, he pulled Happiness up and he hugged his daughter.

Mthimkhulu: "Don't cry, MaMthimkhulu. My mother will pay for this."

Happiness: "No, baba, what do you mean?" she asked having dry tears and she backed away from her father. She looked at him.

Mthimkhulu: "If she killed my family what can stop me from doing the same?"

Happiness: "She's your mother, baba and it's not your job to punish her."

Mthimkhulu: "A mother doesn't end life but a mother gives life and mine, ended my life. If it wasn't for you Happiness I wasn't going to survive."

Happiness: "Baba, please! For my sake, don't do this!" she pleaded with him and threw herself on his chest. Mthimkhulu held her tightly but he could feel that what Happiness was telling him wasn't getting through his scalp but he needed to promise her that he wasn't going to hurt his mother.

Mthimkhulu: "Okay, I won't do it but promise me one thing."

Happiness: "What?"

Mthimkhulu: "Don't tell anyone about this because it will divide the family." He said but he was already thinking about ways to make his mother suffer as she'd done with him, as she'd done to their lives with his daughter...

-----

She was moving around on her wheelchair inside their closet packing Ngcebo's clothes that Ethel had washed and ironed. She was done with her clothes and now, she was packing her clothes... It was the 30th of May which was a Thursday morning and she was busy humming a song.

Ngcebo wasn't home. "I should finish up here and go open the rest of my babies' gifts." She reminded herself out loud and nodded her head... Palesa and Naledi had planned a baby shower for Nandipha, it was at her mother's house. It was a small thing but she enjoyed herself, they gave her gifts for her children... Then Ngcebo came back with more gifts from the people that he worked with and his close friends. All the gifts that they got were X5. Nandipha hadn't opened all the gifts...

She drove her wheelchair back to the bedroom as she heard her phone ringing. She got her hands on her phone and answered the call.

Nandipha: "Babe?"

Palesa: "Turn on the TV and check Channel 325, now!" she screamed delightedly and Nandipha laughed, she moved to the remote of the TV that was on the wall inside Ngcebo's bedroom.

Nandipha: "Okay, I am on it and I wonder what's that video I should see."

Palesa: "Just hurry up!"

Nandipha giggled and turned on the TV. She smiled completely as her eyes laid on the screen. "This man!" Nandipha exclaimed delightedly and she felt the excitement consuming her whole being.

Palesa: "It's beautiful! You have to see the whole video and how it begins."

Nandipha: "I am guilty because I haven't appreciated this song like I should and now, I am seeing a video."

Palesa: "There's a hashtag on Twitter they're searching for you. It's #FindMrsRasta and they will find you."

Nandipha laughed. "This is funny, lord! Thank you for calling me and only if they know that I am just a whale." She commented and they laughed.

Palesa: "No, you are a #jumpOnHimLike girl to them!" they laughed.



Nandipha: "I will watch the video online and thank you for the call."

Palesa: "Sho, ntwana!"

She then hung up the call and she searched for the video on YouTube. She smiled as the beginning of the video, ~~Ngcebo is seated inside his car with a girl that's light skinned like Nandipha and she's wearing casual clothes with a simple beautiful afro and they acted out that day, when Ngcebo gave Nandipha 'Ucu' they acted it as it happened and Nandipha laughed as the girl took out Ngcebo's wrist band on her bra like she'd done... When the song proceeds it's with traditional dancers wearing traditional clothes on some scenes but Ngcebo would still act with this girl just doing all the crazy things he'd done with her as he went to sing about how he loved Mrs Rasta as he said on the lyrics. ~~

She smiled as the video had ended she held her cheeks. She couldn't believe she was this happy again! It was like she'd never been hurt and alone...

"I thought you were never coming back!" She exclaimed and clapped her hands once as Ngcebo stepped inside their room. She was seated on the bed naked, but she had her comfort bra on. Ethel left the house after she had cooked food for her and served her as she didn't go down the stairs...

Ngcebo: "Why would I make that mistake? I checked for you in the bedroom downstairs and you were not there." he laying his body down and his head on the lower part of her thighs where her tummy didn't reach. He kissed the belly and Nandipha laughed. "How are we doing in here?" he asked.

Nandipha: "We are doing very well and we were waiting for you."

Ngcebo: "I am here now and I am tired."

Nandipha: "Hawu, that's disappointing because I saw the video today and I was very happy about it." She said brushing his cheek that she couldn't even see properly and she heard him chuckle.

Ngcebo: "You listened to the song late and you saw the video late."

Nandipha: "Please, don't be angry with me because I wasn't always on the phone and you know that I have had my own things that excites me and writing the book as well. You were supposed to tell me."

Ngcebo: "I wanted you to see for yourself just like I saw the pregnancy."

Nandipha laughed and Ngcebo laughed along with her. "Okay, I saw it and I was very happy, I love you so much." She said happily.

Ngcebo: "And I love you as well."

Nandipha: "Rasta, I know that I am too big for you-"

Ngcebo: "Where's that coming from, now?"

Nandipha: "I want us to – I want you-"

Ngcebo: "You want me on you?" he asked lifting his head to have a good look on her face and Nandipha nodded her head softly... He smiled.

Nandipha: "Yes, come." She commanded softly and Ngcebo rose up from her thighs fully. She looked at him with lazy eyes as he took off his jacket. He then moved closer to her and he held her neck softly, they shared a kiss... He was kissing her attentively and softly with his right hand holding her hand, they were not free because of Nandipha's belly but they were trying...

Ngcebo: "Let's lay, you down." He said softly looking at her and he kneeled on the bed to assist her to lay on the side, as he was trying to help her. Nandipha screamed. "What's wrong, now?" He asked.

Nandipha: "No! No! Ngcebo!" she exclaimed and pushed his hands away from her body. She began panting and looked at Ngcebo who was standing on his feet now. He was trying to figure what was wrong.

Ngcebo: "Tell me what's wrong?" he raised his voice.

Nandipha: "Ngcebo, my waters broke, no! I am not nine months!" she exclaimed and sent her hand underneath her to feel if she was really wet.

Ngcebo: "Don't panic I will call the specialist and we will drive-"

Nandipha: "No! I want to reach nine months, Ngcebo that was the plan and I am not nine months, no!"

Ngcebo: "I won't argue with you, woman! Gha! I don't get why you like to turn everything into drama because you know that the Doctor said you might not reach nine months." he clicked his tongue lastly while searching for his phone inside his bag. He didn't want to panic because if he could panic Nandipha was going to go crazy on him within seconds.

Nandipha: "I am not turning this into drama but I shouldn't be – NGCEBO!" She screamed his name as he left the room with his phone placed on his ears. Nandipha closed her eyes and tried to move from the wet part of the bed to the dry one. She was not comfortable...

"The ambulance will come over here and I will have to gather everything we will need." Ngcebo announced getting back inside the house after he'd finished speaking to the Doctor. "You are going to the hospital and that won't be up for discussion. Yes!" he exclaimed and left the room to gather everything they were going to need, he left her with her eyes closed trying to calm her nerves down as she wasn't feeling pain yet...

When Ngcebo got back inside the bedroom, Nandipha was seated on the floor with her head laying on the corner of the bed. She was panting with heavy groans now and again he could see her on the floor but he needed to gather her things as well. And the gown that she was going to wear...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 30

She screamed and held Ngcebo's hand tightly as she felt that the pain was raw. They have told her that she was going to feel numb and she wasn't going to feel any pains as she was laying on the theatre bed with her specialist and her team working on her, performing a caesarean section on her...

It didn't take the ambulance much time to get to Ngcebo's house, they carried Nandipha to the ambulance and she was driven to the hospital, Ngcebo was with her holding her hand tightly as she was feeling the labour pains. It didn't take much time of waiting for them and Nandipha was taken into theatre. She wasn't as dramatic as Ngcebo had thought she would be, she wasn't as dramatic as Ngcebo had read what to expect when she was going on labour but she was rather trying to suppress the pain and would hold on tight to Ngcebo's hand. She would tell him that she was scared and Ngcebo tried to be supportive and encourage her not to worry. He saw that she was less worried after telling her that he'd called her mother informing her that she was going to give birth...

Now, she was feeling the pain that she was told she wasn't going to feel when they're cutting her and she couldn't help but scream...

Ngcebo had called his mother to tell her that she was in labour and they advised him not to go inside the labour room with her and he promised he wasn't going to. But he didn't do that he went to the theatre with her. He saw nothing wrong with that and so, he went in...

"What's wrong?" The Doctor and Ngcebo asked at the same time.

Nandipha: "I can feel everything and it's painful." She cried looking at Ngcebo and he, looked at the Doctors.

The Doctor looked at her team and they moved aside to discuss what could be the cause for her to feel everything that they were doing because they have drugged her. They came back to them

with a solution.

Doctor: "I think the drugs need more time to numb you and we will have to wait for about 30 minutes and we will proceed."

Ngcebo: "Did you hear that?"

Nandipha: "Yes, I heard it. It won't harm my babies in any way?"

Doctor: "No." she assured her and Nandipha agreed into waiting for 30 minutes... She was left with Ngcebo; they were quiet looking at each other. Ngcebo smiled and got up to place his lips on hers. Nandipha giggled.

Ngcebo: "I am here you don't have to be scared."

Nandipha: "They will be alright, Ngcebo, right? I mean their health?"

Ngcebo: "Yes, you don't have to worry about anything we have done everything to eliminate any deficiencies and hopefully God heard our prayers."

Nandipha: "I have been telling that man to come through for me I hope that he listened to me. I want my children to live."

He chuckled and sent his hand underneath the theatre's scrub that he was wearing. "He will come through for us." He assured and came back with her wrist band that he'd taken a while back.

Nandipha laughed weakly. "I swear this is my wedding ring and you shouldn't be putting this on me. I am in theatre Ngcebo." She said as Ngcebo was putting it back on her wrist.

Ngcebo: "Nothing will happen and you are not the one doing the operation."

Nandipha: "Stubborn man!"

Ngcebo: "When are we getting married, vele?"

Nandipha: "I don't know and now, that we will have children all the money will be spent on them and our focus. But we will get married, Zulu wami."

Ngcebo: "You are right-" His eyes looked at the door as the team got back to work on Nandipha... They then tried her again and she pressed her teeth together, she closed her eyes as she was feeling everything that they were doing on her but she didn't want to scream again. What if they make her wait some more and something bad happens to her children? She had to take this pain and hold on until they're done.

Ngcebo: "Why are you crying, Nandipha?" he asked seeing the tears on falling on the right side of her eyes. He stood on his feet.

Doctor: "She's crying?"

Nandipha: "I am fine!" she exclaimed and they proceeded with the operation, slowly she felt the pain slowly getting numb... They just needed to wait...

After long hours of waiting, at dawn Ngcebo was woken up by the Doctor as he was sleeping on the chairs of the waiting area. He stood on his feet and stretched his arms...

Doctor: "You must be tired."

Ngcebo: "Haven't had any rest but I will when you can tell me what's going on? How are they now?" he asked and rapped his hands on his pocket. He recognised that his heart was beating fast, he was scared but when he saw that smile, the Doctor's smile, he relaxed his shoulders.

Doctor: "Their mother is awake and calling for you. We will then take you to see them and brief you." she said to him and showed him the way... He sighed as he received those words because they meant nobody died...

"How do you feel?" Ngcebo asked sitting down on the chair that was closer to Nandipha's bed. She looked pale and worn out.

Nandipha: "I am fine can we go meet them? Not that I don't want to talk with you after the operation but I just can't wait-"

Ngcebo: "You don't have to explain babe I want to meet them as well." He got up to call the Doctor... When he got back with the Doctor and the nurse they put Nandipha on a wheelchair along with her drip. Ngcebo pushed her wheelchair taking the route to the NICU...

She placed her hand on her mouth and looked at Ngcebo who was standing beside her as they were before the five incubators where their daughters were kept. "Ngcebo?" She called him out and automatically tears flew off her eyes. She couldn't believe how tiny their bodies were and all those pipes that were on their bodies, they broke her heart. How did her babies feel?

She noted that the first baby had more pipes than the others... She held Ngcebo's hand as he wasn't saying anything.

But he was also looking at the same thing as Nandipha was, they had tiny bodies and yet, their tiny bodies had pipes on them.

Doctor: "I can see the worry on both your faces." She commented looking at the parents of the babies as they were looking at them.

Nandipha: "Why they have so many pipes and the first...?" she couldn't finish off her sentence but she sent her head down.

Doctor: "Nandipha, you don't have to cry and we spoke about this, that they won't have normal body weight as other new-borns."

Ngcebo: "Yes, we did but why so many pipes?"

Doctor: "They're needed and the first baby has more pipes because she's the only one who came out with undeveloped lungs but you don't have to worry."

Doctor2: "The babies' lives are not in danger that you can be worried but they need more time in here. They are safe because they have had a longer time in their mother's belly compared to other babies of multiple pregnancies cases that we've had."

Nandipha: "How long will they stay here?"

Doctor1: "About two months or more, it will depend on their progress and it can be less if they reach the normal body weight soon and after we have ran some tests that they're fit to go out."

Doctor2: "We can worry about the first baby because of her lungs but that shouldn't stress you because we will do everything in our power to keep them safe and when they leave here they would be good healthy babies."

Doctor1: "Yes, and we have run some tests hopefully they will come back with good news for us but you did a good job, Nandipha along with your partner."

Doctor2: "Yes, we will give you time to yourselves and they're a same gender."

Ngcebo: "Girls?"

Doctor1: "Yes."

Ngcebo: "Yoh!" he exclaimed and looked at Nandipha as the Doctors were laughing on their way out. "Nandipha?" He called her out softly and went down to get to her level.

Nandipha: "They're so tiny." She commented softly still looking at them.

Ngcebo: "Yes, but they will be fine you don't have to stress yourself too much about them. I am positive that they will be fine."

Nandipha: "The Doctor told me that they have put them in order of who came out first and who came out last. And our first is the one with underdeveloped lungs, do you think she will?"

Ngcebo: "No, don't even think like that."

Nandipha smiled and looked at him. "These two are light skinned like me and the other three are dark skinned like who because you are not that dark?"

Ngcebo chuckled. "We are dark kwaZulu nje and now, I want to name them."

Nandipha: "Ha! You'll name them all?"

Ngcebo: "Yes, and you'll give them their second names."

Nandipha: "That's unfair discrimination."

He chuckled at her statement thinking if there was 'fair discrimination' but maybe there... "I want to name them by what you are." He informed her and stood on his feet.

Nandipha: "Okay, that's exciting."

Ngcebo: "I mean I will name them in order of what I saw in you."

Nandipha: "What did you see first?"

Ngcebo pushed her chair to see them one by one as he named them. "I saw beauty first and this is Buhle, then your character, this is Similo, then your warmth, this is Ntokomalo, and then your love, this is Thando, the last born will take on her father's name, she's Nongcebo."

Nandipha: "Ah! I love them, Buhle, Similo, Ntokomalo, Thando and Nongcebo."

Ngcebo: "Yes, thank you and I love you."

Nandipha: "I love you too." She looked up at him and Ngcebo bent to give her a kiss... She was thankful that she was alive and her children as well along with their father. She recognised that she'd been stressing him badly...

-----

"You have everything that you need?" Sheila asked Danielle who was looking at her boxes of the clothes she wasn't going to need no more. Sheila was wrapping the baby with the blankets as they were leaving with Danielle.

Danielle: "Yes, mom I have everything that I need."

Sheila: "Okay, I will make sure that I give up your clothes to charity."

Danielle: "No, I think there are students who can love to have my clothes. I asked my assistant to come and take them she will have them hang in our fashion house and select students who'll come choose on them for free."

Sheila: "Okay, that's good thing as well. There'll be no more wearing pants and short dresses for you now."

Danielle: "Mama, stop stressing me now, please." She said and Sheila laughed, she lifted the baby as she was done wrapping her.

Sheila: "Don't be stressed because you'll still look good on the dresses and skirts. You know that you look good on everything."

Danielle: "What stresses me the most is wearing the doek I don't think I will be able to be on the doek all the time. And Mnotho loves seeing my hair."

Sheila: "You'll do it, Danielle. Don't do as you please over there, they are a traditional family and you'll have respect their traditions and customs because you chose them. You didn't choose a modern family."

Danielle: "I know mom and I will do that." She said taking her last suitcase that was left behind along with her cosmetic bag. She headed to the door and Sheila followed her behind with the baby.

Mnotho had asked Danielle that she comes live KwaNongoma now along with their daughter. The house that he'd built for her was finished and furnished the way they have planned with her. He asked this to Jake after he'd spoken with Danielle. She was still going to visit her family more often because they were not married yet but she was already their bride and he wanted her closer him now. He wanted his daughter closer to him. Danielle agreed to it because she'd wished that they can share the responsibility of being parents to their daughter as she was still a baby.

Today, on a Saturday, Mnotho had drove from Nongoma with Dalingcebo, they were in separate cars and they were going to transport Danielle to her new house that was located closer to Nkosazana's palace.

Danielle's siblings had transported her belongings to the cars of the brothers and had packed them for her with the help of Mnotho and Dalingcebo...

Jake: "He said you'll still visit as much as you want because you are not married yet and that means don't stay over there for three months without visiting us." he reminded her as Danielle was outside the house looking at her family.

Danielle: "I won't do that dad and don't forget that I have a business here."

Junior: "You won't be doing any business over there?"

Danielle: "I will be sewing and I heard the chief sister wife has a clothing shop, maybe I can have a deal with her then get some of my traditional styles in her shop. What do you think?" she looked at her mom.

Sheila: "If she doesn't have a problem with it I don't see one."

Jake: "Yes."

Leah: "It sucks being a girl! You are leaving us."

"Ah! Little sister!" She exclaimed and hugged her sister. She hugged the others as she shared her goodbyes with them...

Sheila: "We will see you at Pearl's ritual."

Jake: "Yes and we will speak on the phone."



Danielle: "Okay." She took her baby from her mother. They wished her well and she left with her sisters dragging her suitcase for her...

"So, now, there'll be no more complaining that you don't see me as much as you want?" Mnotho commented looking back at Danielle who was seated at the backseat of his car with the baby in her arms.

Danielle: "Yes and if you don't see us as often there'll be war because I should get more attention since I haven't been closer to you."

Mnotho chuckled. "I will divide the time fairly." He assured her, he'd decided that as there were seven days in a week he was going to be with Danielle three times a week and Elena three times a week and maybe at Happiness's house one day a week or give one of his two wives an extra day that week. It was the best way that he decided he would do to balance his time with them...

Danielle: "That's lovely and babe, I will always have doek on my head?"

Mnotho chuckled. "You know I love seeing your hair and that way you'll only put your doek when you go to mama's house." He relived her.

Danielle: "Thank you, my love. I thought I was going to have it on always."

Mnotho chuckled. "No." he insisted.

They had the rest of the drive having a neutral conversation...

"How are you?" He asked Happiness on the phone, he was standing next to his car inside the premises of Danielle's house.

Happiness: "I am fine and how are you?"

Mnotho: "I am good, can you put the baby down because I want to speak with you and now, as he's crying I can't really talk."

Happiness: "Mnotho I can't neglect my son for you." she replied and on the other side of the line Lonwabo looked at her as she was saying their daughter was a son. She shook her head and Lonwabo returned the gesture.

Mnotho: "When are you coming back home because the ritual will be in a week's time but you are still not home?"

Happiness: "My child is sick and I can't travel hours with him. I won't be present on the ritual."

Mnotho: "The child is sick why didn't you tell me?"

Happiness: "Tell you? Do you care about my child? No! And please, you are disturbing me, the baby needs my focus." She said and dropped the call... Mnotho looked at the phone and he

chuckled in disbelief... He opted that he was going to call her father but he reached voicemail as Mthimkhulu was out of the country... He clicked his tongue and took Danielle's last bag he met with Dalingcebo on his way out.

Mnotho: "Thank you, bafo for your help."

Dalingcebo: "It's okay, I will go now and you should be with your family." He encouraged but he was only trying to get if he was going to be here or at Elena's house.

Mnotho chuckled. "Yes, I should give them my time because they haven't been closer to me." He said and moved forward.

Dalingcebo: "Okay, we will see you." he said and moved to his car. He stepped inside the car and got on the phone to call Elena... Elena had said it herself that, there was nothing wrong with warming his brother's house while he was not there... And now, he was going to do that, wait until it's dark then go to see Elena...

He found her standing on the hallway next to the guest bedroom, she was standing there naked. Dalingcebo dropped his head and laughed.

Dalingcebo: "You just couldn't wait?" he asked taking off his shirt and Elena moved forward to meet him halfway.

Elena: "You couldn't wait either right? That's why you've been texting me now and again." She told him unbuttoning his pants' button and she zipped them down. She searched for a condom on his pants, he was already erected and that gave her the right to put the protection on him...

Dalingcebo soaked his lips on her lips and he pushed her on the wall. "Mmm!" Elena's back bumped on the wall and Dalingcebo held her thighs to lift her. She dipped her fingers on his flesh on his back as Dalingcebo focused on her neck giving her kisses that pressured her...

"Ah!" She gasped as he entered her sharply, not tight but loosely her legs were hooked on him and she worked them to accommodate his hard thrust.

Dalingcebo: "I am... going... hard!" he alerted her.

Elena: "Come on, tiger!" she encouraged him and Dalingcebo did just that. He pumped on Elena hard and boldly making her lose all control because she loved how strong he was with his stamina that kept the pleasure going longer...

Dalingcebo: "Fuck!" he groaned and pinned his body on hers as they have reached their climax. Elena was panting...

Elena: "It's been a while and that was just amazing."

Dalingcebo: "Yes, it's been a while and I brought two pockets."

Elena: "How about we get some food first for fuel?" she asked unhooking her legs on him and she stood on her feet.

Dalingcebo: "Yeah, I will be in the bedroom."

Elena: "I will come with the food." She said and walked away... Dalingcebo sighed and took his clothes. The night was still young...

EVERYONE DIDN'T SEE THIS ONE

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S4 \_ EPISODE 31

"Hello, new mommy!" Faith greeted Nandipha showing her head on the door and Nandipha smiled looking at her mother. She walked through the door followed by Randall. It was just five days after she'd given birth to her daughters. It was the 6th of June which was a Thursday.

Nandipha: "Gogo!" she exclaimed and gave out her arms to her mother who was laughing as she'd called her a grandmother.

Faith: "My baby you look..."

Nandipha: "Tired but it's been five days?"

Randall: "Yes!"

Nandipha: "I am tired but I am better now I have been pale. The Doctor said I will be good in a few more days I just need more sleep."

Faith: "Why are you not having enough sleep because you are here doing nothing, Nandipha?"

Nandipha: "Buhle is not well like the others mama and I am worried about her. I am worried that something might-" she kept quiet as her mother held her hand and Nandipha looked at her.

Randall: "Buhle is the first baby, mom."

Faith: "I understand, you are a mother now and worry and stress comes natural but you need to have faith my baby. She will be alright and you won't leave this hospital with four girls but with five of them." She gave her hope while she was kept safe in her arms.

Nandipha: "Thank you, mom." She giggled weakly as her mother wiped her tears. She looked at Randall and she stuck her tongue out for him as gesture of greetings and he returned it...

Faith: "Where's their father?" she asked looking at the babies, they were inside the NICU and Faith was looking at her grandchildren not with worry but a smile on her face. They were breathing and that was all that mattered.

Nandipha: "He left after dropping the food over. His family will be coming over to see them I don't know when, tomorrow or tonight."

Faith: "Okay, it's still early for us to see who resembles who because they're quite tiny and the pipes around them makes it difficult."

Nandipha: "Yes."

Randall: "But the two identical are light skinned like Lauren."

Nandipha: "Randall!" she whispered her exclamation and Randall laughed looking at his mother who was also laughing. "You must be thanking me for making you an uncle not calling me by that name." She said to him.

Randall: "Alright! Alright! You did a good thing, sis."

Faith: "You are quite strong you've held them in you till this far."

Nandipha: "I wouldn't have done it without Ngcebo and this one over here, I was driving them crazy."

Randall: "Yes! It's better because you can remember that."

Nandipha: "Thank you, brother, for everything that you've done for me that time. I really appreciate it." She said warmly to her brother... Their mother smiled at them and she was thankful...

-----

"I didn't expect to see you here." Happiness said and kneeled on her knees to serve Thembelihle as she was seated on the chair inside her room. Thembelihle had the baby in her arms.

Thembelihle: "We came here to see Nandipha's girls since she'd given birth."

Happiness: "Oh! That's a good thing and how are they?"

Thembelihle: "The Doctors say they're well but seeing them will make your heart skip a beat but not in a good way, that fear, fear... But hopefully, they will be alright I am praying for that."

Happiness: "Hmm. I should make time and go see her."

Thembelihle: "That would be a good thing but I heard from your husband that you won't be coming home for the ritual."

Happiness sighed and looked down, she had options over here, to lie or tell the truth and she didn't know if she tells the truth Thembelihle wasn't going to judge her... Lonwabo had done as she'd asked he sent his sister after they have approved her leave at her workplace. She was staying at a temporary place that he was renting and she was with the baby there, full time. Happiness would go to them each chance she got free as her aunt was still in the house and her father was out of the country. Lonwabo would also come during weekends to be with them. It wasn't easy for Happiness but she was trying because her children needed her...

Happiness: "Mama, Nandipha told me that she heard my grandmother..." she told her everything about her grandmother being the one who killed her mother and brother, and how her father was shattered to learn about this. Happiness had suggested that her father take some time away because he wasn't coping with the truth and Happiness could see that he wasn't. It was better for her because she had her children but her father...

Thembelihle: "Lord! I remember that day when she told me about it not in details like this but I just thought it was just people talking."

Happiness: "Yes, I am lucky because I am a mother now and my focus is on the baby but for my father it's difficult. He was a happy man with mom and his laughter would fill this whole house when they were together with mom cooking and him, seated down entertaining my mother. They loved us and we were just a complete family then grandma took away everything from us by killing them. My father had never been the same after that." She wiped her tears with her tee shirt.

Thembelihle: "I am sorry sisi."

Happiness: "He misinterpreted mom's wish that he must ensure that I marry a good man. She wouldn't have arranged a marriage for me but she would have trusted me when I come home with a man and say, he makes me happy I want him to be my husband. Dad had been so obsessed with finding a good man for me." She looked at Thembelihle.

Thembelihle: "And an opportunity presented itself with the prince."

Happiness: "Yes, I have tried to respect my marriage, the royal family even though my marriage was fake but the emotional abuse, the hate and even slaps I would get from Mnotho was just too much for me. I needed to go away and relax, then I went on a holiday somewhere around the country. I met a man he became my friend and eventually it was more than that. I stopped sleeping with Mnotho because that's the only he wanted from me. I made a mistake and gave my virginity to him I shouldn't have but it's no use crying over spilt milk. I have a daughter, who's a sibling to Njabulo."

Thembelihle: "Huh? How? Where's she?"

Happiness: "She doesn't belong to Mnotho."

Thembelihle: "Hhaybo! How?"

Happiness: "I got my two eggs fertilized, one by Mnotho and the other by my boyfriend at the same ovulation period making my set of fraternal twins 'bipaternal'. I ovulated two eggs, Mnotho fertilized one and within that six-day fertility window, my partner fertilized the other egg. I thought I was on prevention but I wasn't because the Doctor made a mistake of giving me wrong injection."

Thembelihle: "I have never heard of this."

Happiness: "I was surprised as well and so, I kept my pregnancy a secret because I didn't want any risks I didn't tell both men until I gave birth and did a secret paternity test with my partner's DNA and the result showed that the daughter belonged to him. That's why I just left that morning in Ngcebo's house. I had a secret."

Thembelihle: "Happiness, how do you feel that you are not with your daughter now? How do you cope?"

Happiness: "It's difficult and I have to hide her not only because I am married but my father is enemy with this man. We didn't know that, we only learnt after I have given birth but I love him, mama. I know that what I am doing is wrong and it would shame my father if it can come out but it was no use loving Mnotho. Yes, I lied to you and told you I didn't love him but I did. I loved him until my love for him was gone."

Thembelihle: "How does this man treat you?"

She smiled and looked down. "He treats me like a goddess I don't know, you know those type of expensive stones that are kept glassed up because they're too precious to the owner?" She narrated.

Thembelihle: "Yes."

Happiness: "He treats me like that and he makes me happy if it wasn't for him I would have long killed myself in that pit my father threw me in. You have been supporting me and I just don't want to keep any secrets from you because they have a way of coming out and when this one does I don't want you to be in the dark like everyone else because you have shown me kindness beyond."

Thembelihle: "Listen, I have been in a pit as well and I thought I was never going to be happy but look at me, I have been happy. I am a mother and even though my sons always complain when I don't stand with them in their wrong that's me showing them my motherly love. I even told Mnotho that I wish you would find a man who can make you happy."

Happiness: "Hawu!"

Thembelihle: "Have you been around the world? And saw how united most men are? Yes, some betray each other and all that because all relationships have grumpy roads, my two boys, Dalingcebo and Ngcebo fight more than the others and they would go a long way holding anger for each other but they always find themselves in that situation where they have to stand together. Men fight and easily support one another."

Happiness: "You are right."

Thembelihle: "But us, women, it's a different story, I wouldn't want to see you hurt and unhappy because I have to put my son first even when he's wrong. Yes, if you are the one treating him badly I was going to stand with him. I know that if this can come out, those Zulu traditionalists will humiliate you and Mnotho would be protected because that's how it is. Men are protected but not us, when a man is infertile in the family he's protected and his brothers gives his wife a child without him being told because that will make him feel like a less of a man but when a woman is infertile what happens?"

Happiness: "She's given harsh names 'inyumba' 'akazali' 'indoda ilala netshe into engazali' They don't hide her infertility but they break her down because she's infertile." she answered her.

Thembelihle: "Exactly! I will keep your secret but please, work on getting your father to free you from this marriage."

Happiness: "I will try. And I told you this also because I want you to understand that I want to be closer to my daughter as her father allowed that she can stay closer to me until I go back to KZN. If I can go now I know I won't come back home but if I can stay I will come back when Njabulo is three months like I should. The ritual will be a family thing and I am sure they will understand if I am not there, please, mama."

Thembelihle: "It's okay, you can stay here and I am really sorry for the injustice that my son has shown you and the hurt, I am sorry. I can't force him to treat you like human I have tried to speak to him but he didn't listen, obviously."

Happiness: "I brought this upon myself."

Thembelihle: "No! The world is a darkest place to live in now and if a man just touches you, a stranger just touch you, what were you supposed to do, Happiness? You were supposed to melt and touch him back? No, but you were going to be scared without even processing his explanation and you called your protector, your father, someone who knows the law as well but he did otherwise. Just because my son was drunk that doesn't mean his eyes were not working, he didn't see you were on the hotel uniform? He didn't smell you or you smelt the same as the woman he was waiting for? You have a daughter and a son now and when raising them teach them about these things. Your daughter must know that there is no act by a man in your body that is considered small. If he touches against your will that's an offense, we shouldn't raise daughters who will excuse male behaviour by saying he was drunk, he was angry. No, it

shouldn't be like that."

Happiness: "I don't know how to thank you."

Thembelihle: "Thank me by living your life to your best ability and your joy will come. You will be happy."

Happiness: "And I wanted to ask something when it comes to customs and traditions since my daughter belongs to Lonwabo and I am married to Mnotho."

Thembelihle: "Oh, you are worried that something might happen to the kids since they're twins and traditionally Nonjabulo is Mnotho's child?"

Happiness: "Yes, I have been thinking about that. I want to keep her a secret but what if I do and she gets sick or her brother does."

Thembelihle: "In this case it's different because blood is the strongest tie in a way that even if you can be betrayed by blood there's always a way that you find or situation that forces you to forgive any hatred between same blood. So, they can be twins but they're of different house, different blood tie-

Happiness: "And he's not Zulu."

Thembelihle: "You see? That means they need different customs because even if the guy is Zulu, customs differ from house to house, the infant yakwa Mkhize ayigezwa ikhanda until he/she is three months if you do uba nezilonda ekhanda but not all Mkhize families are with that custom. So, as a Zulu family we can't just perform our customs to a child that by blood doesn't belong to us. Her ancestors could retaliate if we can just perform our customs to her, she will need her family custom not Njabulo's family customs."

Happiness: "Oh!"

Thembelihle: "The problem may occur if the Zulu ancestors are angry with the fact there's a child you got while married to their son, they might reflect the anger on Njabulo to draw his twin sister closer, he might be sick. But even if so, we can't just take Nonjabulo anyhow because she has her ancestors as well who are not Njabulo's ancestors, the families will have to come together and talk. But if Nonjabulo's ancestors protect her from any harm they can go as far as protecting her from the Zulu ancestors."

Happiness: "What can we do to get that protection?"

Thembelihle: "Nonjabulo's family will have to inform their ancestors that here's a child and how she was conceived, that be you are married and they will have to plead with them to protect Nonjabulo. If that's successful, you'll have your children both healthy."

Happiness sighed. "I hope it goes that way. I know that at some point it will come out that I have



been seeing this man and I have a child with him but I am hoping it doesn't come now because fights will take a toll on them because they're still too young." She said.

Thembelihle: "You are right. You are Mnotho's wife because ancestors approved of it and if they were not approving, Gobela was going to see bad omens even though his son is supposed take over now, he can still see bad omens, then we were going to consult because he still does that. But he was there and there were no bad omens everything went well. So, I don't know, we will have to hope that they won't be angry and hopefully, they see how their son treated you, especially his grandmother. Don't forget to pray, Happiness. There's God too and he's above the ancestors." She laid the baby on Happiness's bed and she stood up as it was time for her to leave... She hugged her tightly...

Happiness: "Thank you."

Thembelihle: "Take care of yourself and uZulu wami lo."

Happiness smiled. "I will do and let me walk you out even though you didn't even touch my food." She said walking with her on the door.

Thembelihle: "I will eat in my son's house."

"Okay." She said and sighed deeply as she felt that she had offloaded that weight. She hoped, she prayed that she would grow to be a mother like this one to her children. The love Thembelihle had for her children was pure and true because it wasn't to kill them but to make them... She'd done her job as a mother and it was up to her sons to listen and live her truth. Happiness was grateful for one thing, maybe God had a plan that she must know this kind of a person first. And yes, there were many fish in the river not only the bad ones but also the golden ones...

-----

Mlamuli: "But it's better because they will be giving them their attention." He commented and looked at Ngcebo... They were seated inside Ngcebo's dining table after their second visit to the hospital. They were just having a conversation about the babies and Thembelihle was amongst them along with Mntwana and Dalisu.

Banele: "Yes. You don't have to worry, Ngcebo."

He didn't say anything he was just quiet. "Why are you quiet?" Thembelihle asked and looked at Ngcebo.

Ngcebo: "It's nothing, mama. I was listening and yeah, they will be fine."

Dalisu: "They will need to come home immediately after they have been released from the NICU and we won't have to delay anything for them."

Thembelihle: "Yes, Happiness will be the first to come back home and we will perform the ritual for Njabulo and then when the girls come out we will do the same that will protect all our grandchildren."

Ngcebo: "Where will that ritual be held? I mean for my children?"

Dalису: "At your mother's palace there's no other place."

Ngcebo: "No, my children won't go there."

"HHE!" Everyone in the house exclaimed and looked at him, he had his eyes on them as well. They were not fixed on a single person.

Ngcebo: "How can they go where their mother is not welcomed?"

Dalису: "That got nothing to do with them."

Ngcebo: "It got everything to do with them and the day you were casting their mother out of your house you were doing the same with them because you said it clear that even if she can give me children she won't be welcomed."

Thembelihle: "You can't do that Ngcebo."

Ngcebo: "I can and I will."

Mlamuli: "Why should you bring children in this because this is between dad, and his anger for Nandipha? I have been angry with him as well and had been disowned by him but my children didn't stop visiting him."

Ngcebo: "You said a very important keyword there, 'I' that means you, not me. And I am saying just like Nandipha won't set foot in my parents' house even after our father's death, my children won't as well."

Dalису: "That's nonsense! We won't have a relationship with them?"

Ngcebo: "You can have a relationship with them I didn't say don't come in my house dad and mom. You are welcomed here and welcomed back home."

Banele: "Ngcebo, you need to think this through."

Mntwana: "Yes, it's not right."

Ngcebo: "I have thought it through and Nandipha won't drive my car, park at the gate just outside my mother's palace, step out of the car stand by the gate then give out my children to whomever will be sent to take them if they visit. She will not do that and if she can't set foot there that means they won't as well."

Dalису: "You are saying this because you are hoping I will take back my word? You are fighting

for this girl using the children?"

Ngcebo: "No, I will do the rituals for my children but in my house. I mean the ancestors know about that house, right? I will do that."

Daliso: "I have always seen that you obey everything that girl tells you to do and this is evident of it. She's the one who put you up to this, right? You wouldn't have made this decision alone. She's trying to divide our family and you can't even see that."

Ngcebo: "She doesn't even know about this."

Daliso: "THAT'S A LIE!"

Ngcebo: "Okay, I will go and take my rest." He stood up and left the dining... Daliso looked at the rest of his sons and his wife last, they were quiet and in disbelief. He clicked his tongue and got up to leave them...

Mntwana: "Mama, you need to speak with Nandipha she must talk to him because what Ngcebo wants to do is wrong."

Mlamuli: "He's right mama you need to speak to her."

Thembelihle: "I will speak to her." she promised and stood up as well...

"You won't eat the food I brought for you?" Ngcebo asked looking at Nandipha as she wasn't eating the food he'd put before her to eat.

Nandipha: "How can I eat because you've just taken a decision alone?"

Ngcebo: "What decision?"

Nandipha: "The decision about our kids. How will they have a happy childhood if they don't visit their grandmother's house?"

Ngcebo: "How will they have a happy childhood if their mother always stands behind the fence while they enter the palace?"

Nandipha: "This is not about me, Ngcebo but it's about them."

Ngcebo: "Okay, just in case, you think you can change my mind you better know, sooner that you are wasting your time."

Nandipha: "No, I can't let you take this decision alone because that's not how we do things Ngcebo."

Ngcebo: "I am their father and I am taking that decision alone and Nandipha, you will obey it. You won't let my kids go to my parents' house even if I am on a month tour away from home."

Nandipha: "Oh! I am their mother and I don't have a say that's what you are saying to me, Ngcebo?"

Ngcebo: "I didn't say that and let's not fight because it won't be good for the babies. Now, can you have your food?"

Nandipha: "No! I won't listen to what you are telling me-"

Ngcebo: "You won't listen to me what will you do? Huh?"

Nandipha: "If they should visit their grandparents they will do that."

Ngcebo: "Don't test me! I am telling you this, they won't set foot in their house and you will do that. Unless if your loyalties lie with my father."

Nandipha: "Oh, you are making me choose sides now?"

Ngcebo: "Yeah, if that's how you choose to see it."

Nandipha: "What about your mother? She's not the one who casted me out of her house but it's your father. Why would you do this to her?"

Ngcebo: "I didn't say they won't see the kids Nandipha I just said not in their house. They're married and that means they're one I can't separate them and mom knows that I can't do that. And that won't change my mind."

Nandipha: "But Ngcebo-"

Ngcebo: "Agh! NANDIPHA STOP IT!" He shouted at her and she kept quiet with her head looking down. "I don't want to fight you and I am telling you now for the last time, our kids won't set foot in my father's house. You better accept that, okay?" he insisted looking into her eyes.

Nandipha: "Yes." She accepted and pulled the food closer to her, she heard him sigh and she opened her mouth to eat the food...

Ngcebo: "I will take six months break on the music after the kids are released from the hospital." He announced and looked at her.

Nandipha looked at him. "Why?" she asked.

Ngcebo: "I want to help you and be with you every step of the way until our kids reach a stage where they can crawl. By nine months they would be hopefully crawling and I will go back to my work."

Nandipha smiled. "Thank you so much, that makes me happy." She admitted delightedly and gave him her lips... Ngcebo chuckled and got up to peck them...

Ngcebo: "And my music video had made our relationship known."

Nandipha: "Ha! How did they found Mrs Rasta?" she asked looking at him and Ngcebo laughed, he shook his head. "Tell me!" she pressed.

Ngcebo: "I took your bracelet to use it on the music video and so, they found pictures where I was with you, they matched your bracelet with the bracelet of the girl that's on the music video and that's how they found you because other girls I was with didn't have the bracelet."

Nandipha laughed. "Wow! Black people! You know we can find our very own CSI agents on Twitter because their investigation skills are just out of this world. They must make money." She commented and they laughed.

Ngcebo: "They say the way we can keep secrets it's not normal it's witchcraft because we've been dating in secret." He narrated and showed her the tweets of the hashtag and Nandipha read through them laughing along with Ngcebo.

Nandipha: "I love this country they're so entertaining."

Ngcebo: "Yeah and there are number of articles covered on our relationship and they even have pictures of your pregnancy."

Nandipha: "Ha! Show me. I have my phone off I haven't been on the internet." she requested and Ngcebo showed her the articles he'd saved. She read through. "Ah! At least they're not saying something bad." she said.

Ngcebo: "Yeah and you don't have to worry just because the public knows about us that doesn't mean now we will have our business on the spotlight. We are just Nandipha and Ngcebo loving each other and we will make no unnecessary magazine covers."

Nandipha: "That's all I want my Rasta man." she said looking at him and Ngcebo was looking into her eyes as well...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 32

### 2 YEARS LATER

It was the 5th of December, that was the end of the third year after long two years. It was a Wednesday and she was laying on her couch thinking about the upcoming wedding. She'd

thought that Danielle was never going to get married to Mnotho with the situations that they have been through with Mnotho and she had a hand on some situations. She hated Danielle and at times she couldn't even hide the fact that she hated her. And now, even after two years they were still going to get married.

"I should call him." Elena, 33 years old now, she finally decided and she jumped on her phone... Siphosami was not home he'd gone to Happiness's house to visit his brother. He was four years old now and he was too close to Njabulo. He knew he had a sister from his father but he was closer to Njabulo. They visited each other more often but Njabulo only visited when their father wasn't in Elena's house. Siphosami had left for Happiness's house the previous day and he was going to return the following day.

Elena's mother had reached out to Elena six months after Elena's wedding and she apologised to Elena for separating her with her child before but she didn't like that she was married to a black man. She'd asked Elena to come back home with her child and they were going to be a family again but Elena refused. Her mother cried to her telling her she didn't want to lose her as her child and Elena decided they can keep their relationship on the phone. A year after her wedding Elena had asked Mnotho's permission to visit America with Siphosami but Mnotho refused. He only allowed her that she can go alone but not with their child. And because she'd missed her mother Elena took a plane to visit her mother, she left Siphosami with Happiness. She was gone for two weeks and she didn't regret going to see her mother even though her father wasn't too pleased that she was married to Mnotho...

She changed her settings and had her number hidden into a private number. She dialled Dalingcebo's cell phone number... Nontobeko was home and Elena was well aware of that but that didn't stop her from calling him. It'd been two years and they were close to the end of the third year and Elena and Dalingcebo were still having an affair. Mnotho had suspected that Elena was seeing someone as she never complained if Mnotho would be away from her for quite a long time. Danielle always complained but not Elena, one night, he came into her house unexpected thinking he was going to find a man in the house but he found no man. He went through Elena's phone to search if there was any evidence that she was cheating, that night they fought that he was accusing her of cheating. Like any guilty person, Elena became defensive and went as far as threatening Mnotho with divorce because he didn't trust her. Mnotho didn't find any evidence because Elena didn't keep any evidence on the phone. He asked the guard and he confirmed that no man came into the house... After those suspicions they decided with Dalingcebo to keep their affair on hold. They were on for two months without seeing each other. But they proceeded with the affair again after their wait. Their affair had been on and off because they were dodging bullets of being caught and sometimes they would convince each other that 'what they were doing was wrong and they needed to stop' They would stop for a while and proceed again. And through all this, they have made sure that Siphosami doesn't see, Dalingcebo would come to the house at night and leave after midnight, before midnight or at dawn...

Nontobeko: "It's Dalingcebo's wife speaking how can I help you?"

She held her breath and decided that tonight, she was going to speak because the previous night she'd called his phone and Nontobeko answered the call.

Elena: "Yes, mam, we have called to follow up with Mr Zulu about his account with us." she mimicked a voice of a different person like the call centre agents.

Nontobeko: "Alright, please hold."

"Thank you, mam." She said and smiled as she heard the footsteps of the wife walking away, the wife of her husband's brother. The man she was sleeping with, she'd been doing this for a long time now and it was impossible to stop. They equally enjoyed each other's company...

Nontobeko walked from her bedroom that she was in, she was dressing up for bed and Dalingcebo was seated on the lounge watching TV. Qalokuhle was already sleeping and she was going to sleep as well... It'd two years and she was still working for the military, Qalokuhle was going to turn 6 years on the 24th of December. She was still living with her grandmother and Dalingcebo was living alone with the same setting of Nontobeko coming back home after a month or two and at times she would come back after weeks.

Dalingcebo, he was good at hiding the fact that he was having an affair, he showed no guilt but he proceeded to do his duties as a husband to Nontobeko. They would fight like any married couple and Dalingcebo would let things go easily, he recognised that he was letting things go easily now and again only because he had Elena who was satisfying his needs...

Nontobeko: "Here's your phone." she informed her and handed over his phone to him as he was seated on the couch on his casual clothes watching TV...

The closer Nontobeko had come to a decision that she was taking a break to give her husband a child was the more she felt that she was needed on her job. And with the high number of young girls being killed and kidnapped, she felt the need to never stop working. Her mother had told her that she was going to be closer to solving such cases only if she was a police but she didn't want to work for the police force. She wanted this job and she was always grateful that God had blessed her with a husband like Dalingcebo who loved her and she had never seen any signs that he was cheating on her. She trusted him because she knew that what they had was strong and special. She'd had fear that maybe Dalingcebo was going to want a second or third wife like his brother but Dalingcebo never requested that he'd always told her that she was enough for him and Nontobeko felt blessed...

Dalingcebo: "Who's on the phone?"

Nontobeko: "Some lady who wants to talk about your account."

Dalingcebo: "Hheyi! I don't have any debts, what account?"

Nontobeko laughed. "The earrings you bought for me were on credit or cash, Mageba as you are saying you don't have accounts?" she asked.

Dalingcebo chuckled. "I buy cash but maybe it's the account you have opened using my name, is it?" He asked placing the phone on his ears.

Nontobeko laughed and walked away. "I am Mrs Zulu and so, maybe you are right. You better settle the accounts then." She shouted for him...

Dalingcebo: "What accounts should I settle so late? Don't you people rest?"

Elena giggled. "There's an account located in my body and it needs to be taken care of, Prince and would you keep me waiting because your wife is there?"

Dalingcebo laughed and shook his head. "You are such a risk taker! Do you know that my wife carries a gun as you are calling her husband now?" he asked and got up with the dish that was on his hand.

Elena: "Well, my husband has a gun as well and I can use a gun, Mr Zulu."

Dalingcebo: "Ain't you a woman of many tricks now?"

Elena: "What can I say? No, I am not a woman with a bag of tricks but I am just an administrator at a truck company, a wife and a mother." She said in a very convincing sad tone and Dalingcebo laughed.

Dalingcebo: "What a life you are living, simple life! And I thought you went home for vacation." He said to remind her what had happened.

Elena: "You were so angry when I left without telling you and one could vow that I am the one who's your genuine wife."

Dalingcebo chuckled. "And the account? Should I come attend it?" He asked.

Elena: "I wish that you could come because that would make me happier."

Dalingcebo: "You know what to do,"

Elena: "Yes." She dropped the call.

Dalingcebo then removed the phone from his ear and he placed his phone on silent mode because now, he was going to put on a show just to leave the house. He loved his wife but he'd recognised that his love for her was no longer the same and the distance had created that between them, no, it had created that for him. Lately, he would rather be loyal to Elena's requests than to Nontobeko's requests and that was only because he knew that Nontobeko would leave and Elena would be the one he was going to be left with. He'd thought of asking for a divorce because love, love alone wasn't just enough but he stopped requesting a divorce



because he had hope that maybe Nontobeko was going to consider him as her husband, consider his needs as well. But she never did because she proceeded with her work.

"... Hhayi! Ngiyezwa bafo, ngiyeza manje ngeke... ehe! Kunjalo!" (I hear you, brother, I am coming now, yes!) Dalingcebo walked inside the room pretending to be someone who was talking to his brother on the phone. He removed the phone from his ear and opened the wardrobe to get his jacket.

Nontobeko: "What's wrong?"

Dalingcebo: "I have to go to the king's house fast I will come back and don't sleep just wait up for me." he said marching to the bed as Nontobeko was seated over there with her phone on her hands.

Nontobeko: "Yho! What if I can't wait up for you?" she asked looking up at him as he was standing beside him.

Dalingcebo: "I will wake you if I find you sleeping." He said holding her chin and he kissed her shortly... "I love you." he said.

Nontobeko: "I love you too." She looked at him as he left... She was now a 31 years old woman and her husband, 30 years...

He left the house... He'd seen that his wife was confident and she trusted him, all these years she'd never questioned his faithfulness. Not that he'd shown her signs that he was cheating on her but she'd never doubted him and that only meant one thing to him. His wife was confident and confidence in a woman was a good thing, he admitted to himself as he was driving to Elena's house. But maybe being confident was good for people who were staying with their husbands. He'd hold on for too long and he felt that he didn't deserve to be blamed for having an affair...

MaNtombela was still alive but she was no longer working, she was living in her house with her niece and nephew and Nontobeko would visit her now and again when she got back from work...

He stepped inside the guest bedroom and Elena was standing before the mirror tying her hair that was no longer red but it was back on its natural colour, long and blonde.

Dalingcebo: "Why don't you let them loose?"

She smiled and looked at his direction shortly. "Don't you want to pull them as a pony not them being loose?" She asked without moving away from the mirror. Dalingcebo stood behind her and sent his hands on her front to untie the knot of her purple silky short gown that she was wearing.

Dalingcebo: "Okay, I would like the pony and let me guess."

Elena: "What?"

Dalingcebo: "There's nothing underneath this gown." He predicted and discarded her gown from her body, indeed there was nothing but her naked body underneath gown. Elena was just giggling and Dalingcebo kissed the spaces in between her shoulders, she closed her eyes and laid her head back on his chest as it was where her head could reach. Dalingcebo was younger than her but he was taller than her.

Elena: "It seems like you know me now."

Dalingcebo: "We've been doing this for years."

Elena: "Do you think we will ever stop?" she asked holding his neck and she moaned softly as he planted kisses on her neck...

Dalingcebo: "I don't know but I know that Jesus knows."

She screamed and laughed as Dalingcebo pushed her forward unexpectedly. "Oh, you want to play a bit rough tonight?" She asked and allowed him to lay her head on the dressing table, the left side of the dressing table.

Dalingcebo: "Don't you just love it?"

Elena: "Don't we both love it?"

Dalingcebo: "Yes, we do!" he supported and entered her from behind without any delay, he held her waist and he began moving back and forth just slowly, he felt her warmth and the sensations on his organ came pleasingly slowly accompanied by the woman's slow moans.

She was loving the starter of the slow motion and she knew that he was going to change the pace anytime. She'd learnt his style and she loved his style but Dalingcebo couldn't keep up with hers, she always loved to bring new things on the table and Elena had recognised that it was exciting to try new things with Dalingcebo than her husband... Her husband had tried to balance things within them and she'd recognise that but Danielle had been through things that always required that Mnotho spend his time with her and he wouldn't hesitate to tell Elena that 'Danielle needed him more than Elena did.' She'd felt not once but a numerous time that Danielle was actually more important than her and Happiness. And she'd wondered without asking, how did Happiness feel about that? She'd tried to tell Mnotho that and he went all angry on her and Elena had to apologise for saying it... Having Dalingcebo kept her sane and at times it was safe to say happy because he was there most of the time for their activities of fun and when she needed help with other things he would come to help her... They didn't love each other and that was mutual...

"Yes! Yes! Yes!" Fast, fast, and loud, Elena screamed as Dalingcebo was going hard on her from behind and she was enjoying every moment of it.

Dalingcebo was panting and humping on her and when he felt that he was going to reach his

climax he laid his upper body on her back and he gave her three last hard thrusts...

Elena: "Thank you... for coming!" she said with a smile as Dalingcebo was still laying on her back trying to catch his breath...

Dalingcebo: "Thank you for calling me!" he said back and they laughed....

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 33

"NGIZOKUFICA!" (I will catch up with you!) She screamed running behind her son who was on his diaper after she'd bath him for the night and he didn't want to get into the pyjamas of his mother's choice but the ones of his choice.

"NEKE! NEKE!" Njabulo screamed and laughed louder while running towards the lounge now and he was determined that his mother wasn't going to catch him. He was 2 years and 7 months old and they literally lived alone with his mother. Njabulo was a happy child but he was the happiest when he was with his twin sister, Nonjabulo... But not so fast... He was also the happiest when he was with Siphosami...

"NGIMDALA NJABULO!" (I am older!) She shouted and tried to run faster as she couldn't see him now. And there was no response from Njabulo, she thought that maybe Njabulo had hidden from her, behind the curtains maybe, or he was hiding inside the cupboards? Those were his famous hiding spots...

She couldn't guess until she saw him walking backwards slowly with his hands inside his mouth. His father was inside the house and that swept the laughter and giggles off his mind, off his heart and face. His father wasn't saying anything to him and he wasn't even coming at Njabulo's direction but he was there, his presence did the trick...

Njabulo was scared of his father and whenever Mnotho was in the house he would keep quiet as if he was a quiet child. Mnotho had no time for Njabulo like he did with his other two kids. He'd never spent time with him, sit down and play with him and even when he was inside Happiness's house which was mostly once a week he never spent his time with Njabulo. Growing up into a toddler, Njabulo would crawl up to his father as he recognised he was his father just like any child would, he would crawl up to him and Mnotho wouldn't even try to pick him up, he did until his child mind's would pick that his father's energy wasn't like his mother's. The fear in the child began slowly, he would walk to his father taking his toy car to him just like he would do to his mother but Mnotho would take the toy car and put it aside. He wouldn't take

the toy car and play with him like his mother always did. At ten months it was recognisable that Njabulo was scared of his father but only to his mother. Happiness was the one who knew this behaviour, Happiness was the one who seen and experienced all the ill behaviour from Mnotho along with Lonwabo, the two of them knew, Happiness experienced it and Lonwabo had always been narrated about it. He knew everything and...

Happiness: "Usuthuleleni manje? Mina sengithi umfana wami ulahlekile?" (Why are you quiet now? I was thinking that my boy is missing.) she said to her son, delightedly still as if Mnotho wasn't just passing them. She lifted Njabulo off the floor... Njabulo held on to his mother's neck and kept quiet, he only laughed when his mother had put him on his cot and was tickling her. He kicked his feet and laughed.

Happiness: "Siyagqoka manje angithi?" (We are getting dressed now, right?)

Njabulo: "Ehe, Shiphineshi!" (Yes, Happiness) he replied lifting his hand up for his mother to put the vest on his arms. She was laughing, Nonjabulo was the one who'd begin pronouncing their mother's name but they both couldn't pronounce it correctly. Lonwabo had tried his best to get them to say it right but he had failed to do that. They called her 'Mama' and they also called her 'Shiphineshi' which wasn't even close to Happiness.

Lonwabo and Happiness were still seeing each other and over the years he hadn't worked on getting Happiness divorced, both their lives were focused on raising the children, work and their relationship. They have decided that it was best that they focus on raising the children first because they were still too young to have any negativity and schemes around them. But Mnotho had once to pushed Happiness to beg her father of divorce even after he'd told her there was a child they couldn't get divorced. She didn't stop asking him but one thing that made her stop was the day when they were watching a movie with her father about a woman who'd had enough of her husband's abuse. She asked her father what he would do to a man who would abuse her like that husband did to his wife. He only answered 'I would tie him up and chop his two hands before I kill him.' and he went on to ask if his daughter was abused and she said 'No' she opted she was going to get divorced in secret because she didn't want Mnotho's children to be without a father... Happiness was still working for Nkosazana's organisation and she was still running her clothing shop which she was still using as cover up for her going up and down...

Happiness: "You will eat all your food, tonight, right?"

Njabulo: "Ehe, shomfonela uNonjanja uma niqeda ukudla kwami?" (We will call Nonjabulo if I eat all my food?)

Nonjabulo lived with Lonwabo in his house, they were living with Lonwabo's mother since Nonjabulo's return from Johannesburg when she was still a new born baby. But Lonwabo's mother died a year later, she was sick and she died. She hated the life that Lonwabo and Happiness were living, and she hated Happiness for what she was doing to her son because she saw that Lonwabo loved Happiness and there was nothing she could do about that. They did

everything to protect Nonjabulo, traditionally. She'd tried to get a woman to be closer to Lonwabo so that he could marry her and she would be Nonjabulo's mother. But that didn't succeed. Lonwabo and his sister were hurt and broken when their mother died but they healed from it... Now, Lonwabo was living with his sister and Nonjabulo, they had a maid who looked after the house and she looked after Nonjabulo as well but weekdays, Nonjabulo attended day care.

Happiness: "Yes, we will call her but let's not talk about her because your father is in the house. What do we say?" she placed forefinger on her mouth.

And Njabulo said for her. "SHH!" He whispered it and he laughed as Happiness was kissing his face.

Happiness's children knew one another and they knew that Happiness was their mother as Happiness would visit Lonwabo's house with Njabulo at times. But not as always, Njabulo addressed Lonwabo as 'Malume' (Uncle) they were children and they had no questions yet about this arrangement. Happiness kept this from Thembelihle, the fact that she would go to Lonwabo's house with Njabulo. Thembelihle had advised her not to confuse the children until she was out of the marriage but Happiness wanted her children to know each other... Most of the times she would leave Njabulo with Thembelihle and fly to Eastern Cape. And even after these years her affair was still a secret, and she was certain that by the way things had been going on she was going to leave the royal family peacefully and silently...

"I am looking for an important file it's brown in colour I am sure I left it somewhere around the house. Le ngane akaze nje idlale ngayo?" (This child didn't play with that file?) Mnotho asked Happiness who was seated on the couch of the lounge feeding Njabulo his food...

When it comes to Happiness, nothing had changed for Mnotho, he was still the same person that didn't like Happiness, the same person that didn't want Happiness but now, he hated her for still being here. He hated the fact that she'd never tried to leave his life and when he reminded her on their second year anniversary that her father had promised them divorce, Happiness told him that her father said not while they had a child. And he read that as if she enjoyed the benefit of being his wife. The beginning of this year he'd pushed it far with her thinking Happiness would wake up and decide that she'd had enough she was leaving and that pushed Happiness and Lonwabo to begin planning Happiness's escape plan. He was angry when Happiness stayed and it was evident to him that she was just staying in this marriage to maintain the status of being the 'Prince's wife'. She'd pretended as if she hated this marriage but she was a manipulative bitch who was enjoying the benefits that came with this marriage, which was respect by society, acceptance, status and much more...

Happiness: "It's inside the cupboard where you keep your work things." She informed him and it didn't surprise her that Mnotho addressed Njabulo as 'Le ngane' It was how he addressed him even when he was scolding him for being naughty in the house... Thembelihle and Dalisu always testified that Njabulo was exactly like his father, not just with the physical appearance but

behaviour as he was the naughty child and he didn't need help in doing that...

After Happiness had told him where his file was, Mnotho turned to leave the lounge and he went to get that file then he was going to leave the house...

Even though she was still in this house, in this marriage, she was still happy and she had hope that she was finally going to be free. She was now, 30 years old...

-----

"BABA!" Pearl screamed for her father as he appeared on the door with the file that he'd gone to Happiness's house to fetch. It was the 10th of December which was a Tuesday and on the 16th of December, Mnotho and Danielle were getting married after a numerous time of postponing their wedding because of the difficulties they have faced.

Mnotho laughed and went down to pick up his daughter. "NKOSAZANA!" (Princess!) he exclaimed and lifted his daughter off the floor. She laughed as Mnotho tickled her. "How are you, MaZulu?" he asked and marched to his bedroom with the baby.

Pearl: "I am fine, daddy!" she replied with excitement, Pearl was 2 years and 10 months she could speak both IsiZulu and English but in a child sense and still, other words and sentences didn't make sense to her as she was still a child. She was a shy child but not when she was with her parents, Qalokuhle and her grandmothers. She was shy to the rest of the other adults but when they play with her she would laugh even though it was not like she did with her parents and grandmothers...

Mnotho: "Uphi, umama?" (Where's your mother?)

Pearl: "La!" she pointed her parents' bedroom door and Mnotho opened the door, Danielle was standing behind her wardrobe packing a bag.

Mnotho: "Don't tell me that you are already leaving tomorrow?"

Danielle: "Ah! Babe, what do you think? I should leave because the wedding is in days not months anymore." she said looking back at him as he was sitting on the bed with Pearl... She was packing her bag because she had to go to her rural home as her wedding was near. She had almost everything under control with her wedding planner that Mnotho had hired for her but she wanted to go home now because that was the right thing.

Mnotho: "Okay, I understand and I won't keep you waiting I can't wait for you to become my wife fully, we have had a lot of difficulties and now we should be happy without any setbacks."

Danielle: "I have faith that we will be happy now." she supported and looked at him with a smile, a smile that signalled that she had hope...

Mnotho and Danielle had been living together, the December of the year that they had their

daughter they had their first pre-wedding ceremony and they were happy. April of the year that followed, Jake died of lung cancer after they have just lost Bella who was Danielle's grandmother, Jake's mother. Bella's passing didn't shock them but Jake's passing shocked them. It was the most difficult time for the Nkosi family, especially, Sheila and the children. Danielle battled with accepting that her father had died without seeing her getting married, she had a number of things she'd wished to share with her father but he was taken away from her. Their mother was breaking but with the support from the women in the family she gained strength to be there for her children and they went through Jake's death together. Thembelihle advised Danielle to go home with Pearl for a few months to be with them until she was ready to come back to her house. Danielle listened to her and she went back home with her daughter. She spent three months, home with her family, they went through the loss together, their mother and the five of them as Junior had managed to fix his relationship with Sheila...

Mnotho: "Yes, and I am pretty sure that you will be the most beautiful in your wedding gown, your father will be looking down on you with a smile."

She smiled and looked at him shortly, she closed her bag and looked at her daughter who was playing with her purse. "Yes, I can't believe that after everything that we have been through and all the losses that we have experienced we will be getting married." She said and sat next to Mnotho after she had put her bag away. She'd packed Pearl's bag and it was in her room.

Mnotho: "We are still strong and there's nothing that can break us."

Danielle: "I thought the..." she closed her eyes and Mnotho pulled her to him...

Three months after being with her family, Danielle went back to her house in August and December of that year they had their final pre-wedding ceremony. They were happy again and the family was happy again. They were going to have a winter wedding and the date had been set but all that changed when Danielle got pregnant and they decided they were going to get married still because she wouldn't be showing by June. But Danielle had a miscarriage before June, they lost their baby and the world shuttered close, it squashed her. The loss of the child was pain for both families but it was painful the most for Danielle and Mnotho. They would fight trying to figure out what went wrong for them to lose a child and when Danielle decided they should call everything off, Mnotho consulted his family for help. The families came together and they sat down with the two of them, they advised them. And after that meeting they took things slowly to the road of healing...

Mnotho: "Don't worry because God will bless us with more children."

Danielle: "And what if I lose that child again?"

Mnotho: "We will be careful and nothing will happen."

Danielle: "I love you, Zulu and I thank God always for blessing me with a man that you are to me. Now, we will get married and spend the rest of our lives together with our Pearl." She said

looking at their daughter who was tearing her money and they both shouted her name but Pearl just laughed.

Danielle: "Mnotho, your daughter! Argh!" she exclaimed and took her purse, Mnotho was laughing along with Pearl as Danielle was now, showing frustrations as her money had been torn.

Mnotho: "We will give you your money, mommy don't cry." He promised taking Pearl and they left the room leaving Danielle alone...

She'd tried to live her married life as if it was just her and Mnotho without other wives but Elena was making things difficult for her as they didn't get along with each other. Danielle was trying her best to be an adult with handling her but Elena always made her feel like she was a teenager as they would fight like teenagers... Mnotho was aware that they hated each other and he'd tried a number of times to get them to get along but he failed. Happiness was calm and relaxed and Danielle wished that Elena was not there but it was just her and Happiness sharing Mnotho but it wasn't like that. There was this demon called Elena and she hated her... When Mnotho was with her she tried her best push everything away and enjoy her time with him and their child...

"Mma?" She answered her mother's phone call as she was still packing her purse that Pearl had unpacked and teared her money.

Sheila: "No! No! When are you coming home?"

Danielle: "Calm down, mom, I will be coming home tomorrow and you don't have to shout. I know that you miss me."

Sheila: "Miss you, what? You should be home!"

Danielle: "Okay, I am coming home tomorrow morning and maybe when I am there I will gain some weight."

Sheila: "There's nothing wrong with your weight."

Danielle: "There's everything wrong because after the miscarriage I didn't go back to my normal body and I like my normal body."

Sheila: "I know my baby but don't worry because now, you'll be happy and you'll see everything in your life will just shine. You'll flourish."

Danielle giggled. "Yes! Mom! Thank you and I will see you tomorrow." She said.

Sheila: "Yes, goodnight."

Danielle wished her mother a goodnight as well and she laid back on her bed, then she closed her eyes. She couldn't wait for her big day... She was now 25 years old and their husband, 34 years old...



## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 34

She was seated on the tree bench that was under the tree in her yard KwaNongoma. This tree she was seated under was at the far left of her yard not too close to the house and not too close to the gate and the fence. It had eight tree benches that surrounded the round tree made table. She loved sitting over here and watch over her daughters as they run around the yard playing, getting all dirty. They enjoyed this house the most because of the big yard that allowed them to play freely. They enjoyed this house the most than the one in Gauteng and their parents had seen that they enjoyed themselves the most here. But their lives didn't allow them to bring them here as often...

"Mama, ninjani?" (Mom, how do I look?) Buhle, the first daughter asked her mother with a smile on her face. She resembled her grandfather with the dark skin, round face and dark full lips.

Nandipha laughed and pulled her to herself by her left hand that didn't have bangles.

Nandipha: "Umuhle, Buhlezi!" she said and played with her pink cheeks, Nandipha had just bought her a Barbie children make-up kit for Buhle. She had always cried to her mother that she wanted to look like her Barbie doll. The five of them had Barbie dolls of their complexion, Buhle, Thando and Nongcebo had dark skinned Barbie dolls and Similo and Ntokomalo had light skinned dolls...

Buhle: "Uzothini ubaba? Umuhle Buhlezi?" (Dad will say you are beautiful, Buhle?) she asked looking at her mother with a smile and Nandipha giggled, Buhle had done everything on her face thinking it was like that of Barbie but she'd messed herself but she loved it as she thought it was perfect. She was just a child and she loved beauty, she was a too clean child unlike her other sisters and she loved caring herself lady like as if she was an adult but she was only 2 years and 7 months old... And Nandipha was a 24 years old mother...

Nandipha: "Cha, awenzanga njengo Barbie, hamba uthathe izinto zakho umama uzokwenza njengo Barbie bese ke ubaba wakho uzothi 'Umuhle Buhlezi!'" (No, you didn't do your face like the doll and so, go take your things I will do you like the doll and your father will compliment you.) She said pointing the way back to the house and Buhle delightedly ran back to the house without telling her mother that she was wrong...

Nandipha laughed as Similo was doing what she did best 'bothering all her sisters'. She was at Buhle's way laughing at her face and asking what was happening with her face but Buhle pushed her out of her way. Before running after her sisters, Similo shook her head and ran back to her sisters...

Motherhood? It hadn't been easy for her but she'd tried her possibly best to be a mother to her children, and without Ngcebo she knew she couldn't have made it this far. He was busy with his work, still but he was present in their lives. It wasn't easy for them as first time parents to raise their children alone but they got all the help from Ethel the most... The children stayed for three months in the hospital and like Ngcebo had promised he took a break from music for six months. They went to Nongoma in their house for the babies' rituals and Ngcebo's family came through for the children even though they were still angry about the decision he'd taken concerning the children. Ngcebo never changed his mind he stood with the decision that their children were not going to set foot in his father's house... They have supported each other with raising the children even though it was difficult as the children would be sick especially Buhle and they would have to go to Doctors with them, now and again. Nandipha barely kept her emotions together when either of them was sick but Ngcebo was always the strong one for both Nandipha and the children...

"Nakhu, mama!" Buhle got back with her kit and she gave it to her mother along with the tissue that she'd told her to bring.

Nandipha: "Okay, sit here." She lifted her from the ground and placed her on the table after she'd put her kit on the table. She then began wiping her face and she then did the Barbie make-up, the Barbie that Buhle had on her hands...

"HA! MAMA!" She shook her hands in the air and her bangles made the sounds as she was shaking her hands after she'd looked at her face on her Barbie small mirror that was with the kit. She was happy that her mother had done her like Barbie doll and she believed that she looked like Barbie doll because what her mother done, looked clean and beautiful compared to hers...

Nandipha: "Umuhle!"

"Mncwa!" She pouted her pink pasted lips and Nandipha kissed them, she then lifted her off the table and told her to take her things back to the house...

Nandipha looked at her phone to check the time, her mother was coming to her house, they were in London with Randall but she wasn't going to stay longer there she only left Randall because he wanted to stay behind for the holidays. Faith was living in South Africa now, she came back on the present year in April and she lived with Randall and Mbali who was still studying. Nandipha was with Ngcebo most of the time...

"Mama! Unipedeleni uBuhlezi?" (Mom why did you apply make-up on Buhle?) Nongcebo, the quiet but naughty one, she asked her mother and the three other sisters stood next to her panting as they also wanted to know why Buhle had make up. They have stopped running because they wanted to know.

Similo: "Ehe! Umpendile mama, mumbi!" (Yes, she's ugly now because of make-up) She said loudly while clapping her hands for her mother.

Nandipha: "There's your father's car!" She pointed Ngcebo's car that was driving closer to the gate and they all turned to the gate's direction. The girls forgot all about the question that they were asking their mother about their sister but they ran up to the gate that was closed. Nandipha got up from the bench to open the gate because she knew they wouldn't be able to push it.

"Yekani! Nangu mama!" (Stop! Here's mom.) Nongcebo shouted at them jumping behind them as they were trying to open the gate that they knew they couldn't open.

Nandipha: "Step far from the gate so that your father's car won't run over you, tiny rats!" She exclaimed and they giggled, they stepped aside and looked at their mother as she opened the gate. Ngcebo's car drove through...

He was at his father's house when Nandipha called him to request that he drives to Durban to fetch her mother from the airport. Ngcebo would go to his parents' house without his children and their mother, even when there were rituals at Thembelihle's palace, he would go and leave them in their house. Ngcebo's relationship with his brothers was no longer the same because they have fought him a lot to allow the kids to visit their parents but he refused to listen to them. The only relationship that didn't change even after this fight, was his relationship with Mntwana. With the others it wasn't the same and Ngcebo had long made peace with that...

Their daughters didn't have that intact relationship with the other family members compared to other children and that was only because they were not allowed by their father to go to Thembelihle's palace where all children visited and where most of the family gatherings and rituals would be held. They hardly got time to play with other children but during December holidays they did visit Nontobeko's house because Qalokuhle would be there as Nontobeko was always home during December holidays. If Nandipha's children were also home Nontobeko would call Nandipha and tell her she was home and the children should visit Qalokuhle. Nandipha would drive her kids to Nontobeko's house. There was no bad blood between Nontobeko and Nandipha but they were no longer close as they were before, the only thing that brought them together mostly was their children...

"Ngithathe bani, ngiyeke bani?" (Who should I take and who should I not?) Ngcebo asked his daughters as the four of them were standing on his side of the door and when he'd opened it they laughed rushing to his legs. They didn't notice that their grandmother was in the car as Nandipha didn't tell them that she was coming home to visit them...

Similo: "Thatha ingane baba!" (Take the last born, daddy) She said loudly and held Nongcebo's shoulders for their father to take her. Nongcebo was known to be the child because she was the last born and that was made known.

Ntokomalo and Thando: "EHE!"

Ngcebo: "Okay, ngane!" he groaned and lifted Nongcebo off the ground, the three sisters

laughed and clapped hands as Nongcebo was up there!

“They can’t even see that I am also here.” Faith commented stepping out of the car as she was seated at the back seat of the car on the right side. Nandipha: “When their father is before them nothing else matters.” She commented and gifted her mother with a smile.

They hugged each other. “Ah! My baby! How are you?” she asked and they moved forward to get to the side where Ngcebo was with the kids...

Nandipha: “I am fine mama and how are you?”

Faith: “I am fine and it seems as if you are gaining more weight instead of losing it, Nandipha.” She commented looking at her...

Ngcebo turned to look at Nandipha’s reaction as her mother was making that comment, the comment that she didn’t like. She was looking at him as Ngcebo had his eyes on her shortly, he sent them back to the children...

Nandipha: “Mama, please! How’s Randall?” she asked avoiding the topic about her body because it wasn’t her favourite topic. She didn’t like any discussions and any comments about her body...

Faith: “He’s fine and he said he’ll come back before Christmas... HELLO! I AM HERE AS WELL!” She shouted at the children who were still on their father’s side hounding him with questions. They left their father’s side and they quickly rushed to their grandmother whom they haven’t seen for a while...

Ngcebo: “You don’t want to get down and go to your granny?” he asked and looked at Nongcebo who wasn’t requesting going to down just to get to her granny. If she hadn’t been seeing her father for a while it didn’t matter to her who was around but she would choose her father over that person. They all loved their parents and they were mostly with their mother but when their father was home after some time of being away they like following him around the house. But they didn’t do it like Nongcebo, Nongcebo would follow him around until she would be told to stop and she would cry if they tell her that...

Nongcebo: “Hmm! Hmm! Mama, upende uBuhlezi baba.” She informed her father and Ngcebo walked up to the house with her as she was telling him that Nandipha had put make up on Buhle...

Ngcebo: “Hawu, umpende kanjani?” he asked and sat down with her on the couch and he looked at Buhle’s direction that Nongcebo was pointing. Buhle was coming from their room. “Come here, Buhle!” He ordered.

Buhle marched slowly to her father with a smile on her face. She was expecting a compliment from her father. “Baba, look at me.” She said and climbed the couch to sit next to Ngcebo.

Ngcebo: "Ubani okufake lento?" (Who put make on you?)

Buhle: "Umama!"

Ngcebo: "Hamba uyoyigeza lento." (Go and wash your face.)

Buhle: "Howu! Ngeke!" (I won't!)

"Hawu! Why must she wash it off because she likes it on her?" Nandipha asked standing behind the couch that was opposite the one that Ngcebo was seated on with their daughters... She was coming from the kitchen where she left Faith and the rest of her children unpacking the groceries that Faith brought...

Ngcebo: "Make up is for adults and you know that, Nandipha. Why would you even put make up on our child?"

Nandipha: "It's not even real make-up but it's for children. Buhle likes it and I bought it for her."

Ngcebo: "No child of mine will apply things that are not her age. She must remove this thing on her face."

Nandipha: "Buhle, go to the kitchen to your grandmother."

Buhle: "Kukhona ugogo?" (There's grandma) She asked delightedly and Nandipha nodded her head. When it was said that 'gogo wenu' (Your granny) they all knew that was Faith but when it was Thembelihle, it was 'Gogo MaSthole' (Granny MaSthole) but they didn't call her like that they called her 'Gogo' they knew this difference because it was Faith whom they spent their time with, in her house.

Buhle looked at her father shortly and folded her lips for him because he didn't tell her that she was beautiful. She left...

Nandipha: "Now, you have upset her and she was looking forward to receiving your compliment but you couldn't even say that she was beautiful then tell her that she must not put this on."

Ngcebo: "Don't try and make me a bad person over here I just don't want her to do things that are not her age."

Nandipha: "Are you staying or you are going back to your mother's palace?" she asked what she'd come to the lounge to ask...

Ngcebo: "I am going back because we were not done." He replied and got up with Nongcebo, he marched closer to Nandipha. He tried to give Nongcebo to Nandipha but she shook her head and held on to her father's neck.

Nandipha: "Come to me, Nongcebo your father should leave."

Nongcebo: "Zohamba naye nami!" (I will go with him)

Ngcebo: "No, you can't go with me but stay here I will come back."

Ngcebo: "Hmm! Hmm!" she protested and cried automatically as means to get them to do what she wanted, that was, leaving with her father...

Nandipha: "I will take her in the car let's walk out." She suggested and they walked out of the house silently with Nongcebo still crying.

"Why don't you go with her?" Nandipha asked, just trying her luck even though she already knew that he wasn't even going to consider that.

Ngcebo: "I should go with her, where?" he asked looking into her eyes and she removed them from his eyes.

Nandipha: "Just go with her to your mother's house because she's crying."

Ngcebo: "If you don't have anything to say to me anymore just keep quiet and take her." he said looking at her shortly and then their daughter who was still crying... Nandipha didn't say anything but she took Nongcebo from Ngcebo as crying as she was. She didn't want to speak any further because she'd been told to take her if she had nothing more to say...

Nandipha: "Your father will come back don't cry." She rocked her in her arms as she was standing by the gate waiting for Ngcebo's car to drive out of the premises and she would close the gate... She then marched back to her house with Nongcebo after closing the gate... They were still not married with Ngcebo and they didn't even have a clue if they would ever get married...

Nandipha placed Nongcebo down and her sisters encouraged her not to cry. She stopped crying and they moved around the kitchen as Nandipha and Faith were preparing food while having a conversation filled with laughter...

She woke from her bed and she realised that she was alone on her bed. She then checked the time on the bedside lamp and it was 2:56am. She got up from the bed and marched to check on her kids. They slept in one bedroom that she had paid for as they have decided with Ngcebo. It was a pink and white nursery that accommodated the five of them...

She fixed Ntokomalo's blanket as she was the only one who wasn't covered. She then left the room for the kitchen and wondered where Ngcebo was, he didn't even think of telling her that he wasn't coming back or maybe he thought just because her mother was in the house he wasn't supposed to come back home? Her wonder ended as she saw him sleeping on the couch and she could tell that Ngcebo was dreaming. His sweaty face would quiver from side to side with a flinch. He wasn't saying any words but Nandipha saw that this wasn't a good dream. She then shook him awake and Ngcebo sat on his lap quickly, he wiped his face.

Ngcebo: "Hey." He greeted her and looked at her shortly as she was standing before him with her eyes on him.

Nandipha: "You were having a bad dream again?"

Ngcebo: "No, it wasn't a bad dream." He replied without looking at her, he wasn't going to tell her about this one because he didn't understand why he would dream about a disaster in their wedding. Their wedding? They were not even talking about getting married and yet, he was having such dreams.

Nandipha: "It was a bad dream, Ngcebo and I could see that from your face. But you won't tell me about it."

Ngcebo: "It wasn't bad and it's not like what I dream happens."

Nandipha: "Really? Wasn't Randall involved in a car accident the following day after you have dreamt about it but you didn't even bother to tell me."

Ngcebo: "I didn't think it was important and nothing bad happened to him all he got was minor scratches."

Nandipha: "I thought Gobela said you shouldn't take your dreams lightly."

Ngcebo: "I SAID IT'S NOT A BAD DREAM!" He shouted at her and she nodded once, she then walked away making her way to the kitchen. Ngcebo sighed and got up from the couch. He followed Nandipha to the kitchen.

Ngcebo: "Nana, I didn't mean to shout at you but there's nothing that you need to worry about. I am sorry for raising my voice."

Nandipha: "It's okay." She said and left the kitchen without saying anything further... Ngcebo leaned on the sink and closed his eyes with his head looking down. He'd asked Gobela if him, having these dreams meant he would be a Sangoma or a traditional healer, he didn't tell him what he was dreaming about but he told him about the kind of dreams he was dreaming about and Gobela told him that he didn't have a Sangoma calling or Inyanga calling but he couldn't give this a name because it wasn't even clear to him but he advised him never to take any dream that he felt was real, lightly.

And now, he didn't understand the disaster that he saw on his traditional wedding, there was a shootout from people he couldn't even see and some people were shot, there were screams and disorder in the wedding, his wedding and he didn't even know if this meant that should they get married with Nandipha, this was going to happen?

He sighed, a worried sigh and he decided he was going to go to bed now because he'd had a long day, he needed to rest...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 35

“Mama, nizozidlela mina anithi?” (Mom, I will feed myself, right?) Njabulo asked his mother who’d just placed a bowl of sour milk (Amasi) before him. He was seated on the carpet inside the lounge watching cartoons.

Mnotho was in the house and as Njabulo was watching TV in the lounge Mnotho had been sitting on the lounge reading the newspaper. Njabulo was seated quietly with his focus on the TV.

Mnotho had to get up as he had somewhere to go with his brother. Mnotho had been home with them for two nights and Happiness hated the fact that he was in the house because her son wasn’t as free...

Happiness: “Yes, but don’t mess yourself. I will be in the kitchen.”

Njabulo nodded his head and took the spoon that was on the bowl. He fed himself but not without messing himself, while he was busy eating, his father’s phone rang from the coffee table. Njabulo turned his head quickly because like most children, he loved playing with cell phones. And as a child that he was he couldn’t differentiate between his mother’s phone and his father’s phone, they were both black in colour.

“Yakhala foni kamama uNonjanja uyafona!” (Mommy’s phone is ringing and Nonjabulo is calling) He spoke alone and got up to take the phone but he didn’t rush to the kitchen to give it to his mother. He sat down with the phone and pressed the screen of the phone hard, he didn’t know what he was doing but he was just tapping the phone until it slipped through his hand. It went straight to his bowl of sour milk, he held his mouth...

“Hheyi, iphi ifoni yami wena?” (Where’s my phone?) Mnotho who was dressed up for going out, he was on grey suit pants and a white creased shirt. He moved forward to Njabulo as he was looking back at him with fear on his face. Mnotho saw his phone on the bowl and he taunted his jaw.

Mnotho: “Ngizokushaya namuhla! Izolo ugange ngamaphepha ami namuhla ifoni yami, ngizokushaya!” (I will whip you today! Yesterday you tore my papers and today, it’s my phone. I will hit you!) he said and released his black pure leather skin belt and he held Njabulo’s left arm and he was already with tears flowing off his eyes and his other hand on his mouth. Mnotho pulled Njabulo up to stand on his feet.

“Ungijwayezwe ubani? Ubani okutshela ukuthi ngiwumngani wakho?” (Who told you to be friend



me? Who told you I am your friend?) Mnotho asked Njabulo and he whipped him with his belt a tight stronger. Njabulo was jumping as he got the beating from his father. Mnotho didn't stop whipping Njabulo and he crying but without making sounds. "Awukhali!" (You are not crying!) He exclaimed as he wasn't hearing Njabulo cry because he was focused on hitting him for dipping his phone on his sour milk.

Njabulo cried loudly as his father was shouting that he wasn't crying... And his cry got to his mother's ears as she was inside the kitchen. She ran to the lounge to see why was her son crying and to her surprise Mnotho was beating her son as if he wasn't hitting a child...

Happiness: "You bastard! Why are you hitting my son?" she shouted at Mnotho coming his back she held his arm as it was on the air to hit on Njabulo again. "Leave my son, alone!" She shouted at him with tears that had automatically flew off her eyes. She couldn't believe how Mnotho had hit him.

Mnotho: "Look at my phone!" he shouted pointing the phone that was still on the dish. Happiness looked at the phone and she clicked her tongue, she bent down to her son who was laying on the floor crying.

Happiness: "You have hit my child for a phone? You have hit him so painful just for a stupid phone?" she shouted at him rocking Njabulo in her arms holding his head down to her shoulder. "Go to your room now!" She exclaimed putting him down because she wanted to speak to Mnotho... Njabulo ran off to his room and he was still crying with his hand on his mouth...

Mnotho: "Children are disciplined when they do wrong and clearly yours doesn't even know what discipline is."

Happiness: "Oh! How many phones that you own that Siphosami broke and some went beyond repairs to an extent that you will have to buy a new phone. Did you ever discipline him? No! But you have the nerve to hit my child like a dog, Njabulo is my son and you have no right over him because you are not a father to him but are just a corpse."

Happiness received a hot back slap from Mnotho for saying those words to him. She swallowed the pain hard and kept her face still on him. He pulled her by the apron that she was wearing and held her into his fists.

Mnotho: "Who's a corpse?"

Happiness: "It's you and there's nobody else I am talking to in here." She replied boldly looking into his blazing eyes with her hands on her hips.

Mnotho: "Why are you here? Why are still in here staying with a corpse? That's because you enjoy the benefits of being called my wife, right? That way they wouldn't see you as an illiterate woman who's just a waste."

His words didn't even cut on her because Mnotho had done far worse to her. He'd done worse and she was only holding on for the wellbeing of her son because that's what they have planned with Lonwabo but she'd hidden some of the things to Lonwabo because she knew he would go as far as killing him.

Happiness: "So, this is your way of punishing me by hating your own blood?" She asked looking at him still and Mnotho let go of her. He chuckled. "I hate you, Mnotho and one day you'll sit down in this room and you'll remember my words 'God is not blind, and even to illiterate people like me he's not blind'"

Mnotho: "You've been staying here believing that?"

Happiness: "You'll remember that, Mnotho and no, prince, I won't curse you but God is not blind. And my wish is no man does to your daughter what you have done to me. You have two women you love but it's funny that you've forced yourself on me."

Mnotho: "I did that so that you can leave! But you are still here enjoying the benefits of being my wife, right? What's wrong then if you pay for it because you were forced on me? What's wrong?"

"Go ask your ancestors!" She replied and turned to the direction that was going to take her to Njabulo's room. She pulled her apron and wiped her tears. Today, he'd said it, he'd been abusing her because she wanted her to leave? He'd been hitting her when he was angry and emotionally abusing her because he wanted her to leave! He once forced himself on her because he wanted her to leave? It was time for her to leave!

She sighed as she saw Njabulo sleeping on the floor she went down and lifted Njabulo off the floor. She placed him on his bed and brushed his head.

Happiness: "I am sorry and I will forever be sorry my love. I didn't mean to give you him as your father but nature took its course even though I have ensured that I have protected myself. But we will leave now." she said and turned to the door, she marched back to the kitchen to get to her phone.

Mnotho was no longer around the house and she figured she could speak freely. She sat down and logged in on WhatsApp, she then sent a voice note to Lonwabo telling him about everything that had just happened between Mnotho and Njabulo. And the reason why he'd been abusing her.

She then got up and proceeded with cooking dinner for herself and child. She had a number of things running through her scalp... And the thoughts only took a pause when she heard a beep.

All she heard first were his heavy breathings and a few seconds later he began speaking. >> "You can't just up and leave as yet because the result of your divorce haven't come back. We have decided Happiness that you need to leave that house as Happiness Mthimkhulu not Zulu and my contact promised me that he will get you divorced. It must be soon, and now I will work

on your escape plan in here we will have to do it as soon you are divorced. Don't cry." << Lonwabo's calm firm voice hit Happiness's ears and she placed her hand on her chest. She closed her eyes... Two months ago she'd gotten Mnotho to sign the divorce papers but he thought he was signing different documents. She went to his office in the hospital and she got him to sign the divorce papers where she knew he got no time to read through the papers because he was busy. She then gave them to Lonwabo and she'd been waiting for the feedback because they have decided she was supposed to leave the royal family as Happiness Mthimkhulu...

-----

"I don't know what should I give you now because you are not new born babies anymore! Niyahlupha nje!" Nandipha exclaimed looking at her children who were seated on the blankets on the kitchen floor with the bowls of their foods before them but they were not eating the food. They were crying, all of them were crying while rubbing their eyes and some were wiping their mucus that was dripping of their noises...

It was the 17th of December in the afternoon, she'd returned from Mnotho's wedding that she couldn't even reach because her children were restless since the morning of that day.

Nandipha decided that she wasn't going to attend the traditional wedding with restless children. Ngcebo drove them back home and he drove to the wedding that was held closer to Nkosazana's palace at an open field...

Thando: "Mama!" she exclaimed lifting her arms up for her as Nandipha was getting up from the floor. She turned her back on her children and walked to the lounge with her phone. Ngcebo needed to come back, it would have been better if her mother was here but she'd gone to Mzingazi to her sisters...

Ngcebo: "What's wrong?"

Nandipha: "Ngcebo, please come back home because the children are crying and I don't know what to do to keep them calm."

Ngcebo: "Hhayi! Why are they all crying, Nandipha what happened?"

Nandipha: "Nothing happened Ngcebo you saw that they were restless and please, come back home because I don't know how to handle them alone. I have tried everything."

Ngcebo: "I will have to leave the wedding now and give my family the reason to complain that I left because you said so?"

Nandipha: "Oh! Just stay there and please your fuckin family, gha! I don't even know why I bothered myself with calling you. You can hear them crying but your family is what you are worried about." she dropped the call and stood up from the couch leaving her phone on the

table. She marched back to kitchen feeling angry, she was angry at everything and the fact that Ngcebo was the one who'd made a decision that their children don't set foot in his parents' house and he was still doing his 'son duties' just to prove that he was still part of the family. She'd fought with him, begged him to change his mind because his decision was making not just their children's life difficult but their lives as well. But he never listened.

"Asambe sogeza ke. Sizogeza bese siyalala nomama." (Let's go and shower then we will go and sleep) she said to her identical babies as she was meeting up with them on her way back to the kitchen. Similo and Ntokomalo were identical, light skinned with heart shaped faces and their chins that were almost pointed and they had big dark eyes that brightened up their faces with their thin small lips. They were a copy of their grandmother, MaSthole. Similo had big black afro while Ntokomalo had brownish afro that wasn't big...

Nandipha lifted Ntokomalo off the floor because she already had her arms up. Ntokomalo was the opposite of Similo, she was shy and quiet with a temper at times especially when provoked... But Similo was loud, bubbly and naughty...

Similo: "Muphi ubaba?" (Where's daddy?) She asked holding her mother's skirt as she was making her way to the others who were still seated on the floor crying. Nandipha stood before her children without answering Similo, she told them to get up from the floor and they did just that...

----

He couldn't just go back to his seat after Nandipha had called him and he'd heard his children crying. He marched to his car without telling anyone that he was leaving. He needed to get home...

She'd spent 3 days practicing her traditional dance routine and she only mastered it on the third day. She enjoyed practicing the dance routine and she couldn't wait to dance for her prince. But now, now that she was here, seated down waiting for her turn where she would be called out to dance. She was nervous and she never thought that she would be this nervous.

The previous day which was the 16th of December on a Saturday, they have had a beautiful white wedding where they exchanged their vows and promised each other eternity. She was the most beautiful in her gown just like Mnotho had said she would be. The matrimony ceremony didn't have big numbers of guests but just a few, close friends and family. But the traditional wedding had numbers of people and she didn't expect that her wedding would be this big. They have told her that the wedding was going to be big because people would come in numbers just to witness the prince taking his third wife but she thought otherwise... She had given gifts to the rest of the family and Mnotho's wives had welcomed her into the family. Happiness left the wedding with her son after taking her gifts, she'd received a call that forced her to leave the wedding. And Elena stayed behind with the rest of the family...

She wasn't a great singer but she was supposed to sing. She was going to lead the song shortly and her bridesmaid was going to take over to lead the song as she danced for her husband...

"We Mageba olubamb' uvalo sakhu' umuzi!" Danielle began singing as a response that she was getting married to Mnotho because she loved him. The gifts that she was going to give to Mnotho were at the centre of the field and she was supposed to dance her way to Mnotho...

The wedding field had a number of security guards from a security company that they have hired as security. They were walking behind the crowds with guns on their hands as the wedding ceremony was proceeding... But a half of those security guards were not loyal to the royal family, they have come to the wedding for other purposes, not just obvious purposes that were going to implicate them... There were men in the near bushes laying down on the grass, on the trees with their guns. They were waiting for that moment, that moment when the bride gets up and sing for her husband...

"Fire!" The one in charge of all the men in hiding sent the word of command through the communication tool and they all got the message...

It was a joyous moment to witness his wife, his soulmate dance for him she was responding that she was marrying him for love. He had a proud smile on his face and he got up to dance with his bride.

"You are even more gorgeous in your traditional wear." He commented for her to hear not everyone else but her. And Danielle giggled...

The couple didn't even make it to the centre where the gifts were as there were gunshots fired at the wedding celebrations and within a blink of an eye the beautiful wedding was a total catastrophe. There were screams and people ran off while others laid down to avoid being shot at...

"MaNkosi!" Mnotho held Danielle who'd fell in his arms when the bullet hit right through the right part of her stomach and she held on to it as she was feeling pain, the blood was gushing out like water from a damaged pipe.

Danielle: "Where's... Where's... my daughter... dau..."

Mnotho: "No! Don't talk sthandwa sami! Just hold on!" he exclaimed loudly and looked around as the shots had stopped but people were still screaming, still running up and down. Mnotho screamed for help as he didn't want to leave Danielle's side. He couldn't see if there was someone coming or what but he turned his head to look at Danielle, she had her eyes closed... Mnotho placed his forehead on her forehead and pressed his hand on her wound where her blood, where her blood was still gushing out...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 36

"I don't know who's this pig who thinks he can just rock by the building that I rent and claim that I shouldn't be renting there? He's had my shop closed!" Happiness shouted alone and she looked back at her son who was sleeping at the backseat of her car... She'd driven from the wedding field to get to town because she received a call from one of her workers that there was a man inside the shop telling them they should close the shop because they were selling in his place. She left the wedding after telling Thembelihle and Nkosazana about the crisis that she was supposed to go and solve...

She sighed and stopped the car on the parking lot closer to her shop. She didn't know whether to leave her child in the car or go inside with him... But she couldn't risk leaving him inside the car. She stepped out of the car and closed the door then she opened the backdoor of the car. She was wearing a full traditional attire with the traditional hat.

She took her son and closed the door, then locked the car. She walked up to the shop with her son in her arms. She couldn't wait to see that man and tell him the piece of her mind. She was not an unorganised person she wouldn't just rent a place without knowing who it belonged to!

"Where's that man?" She asked loudly as she was inside her shop that had no customers but only her employees standing by the cash register...

They all looked back at her.

Worker: "He's at the store room I will go call him." she replied and moved at the back of the shop where the storeroom was.

Happiness: "He's inside my storeroom? How can you even let him go there?" she shouted looking at the ones left with her. She was enjoying the wedding celebrations but she had to leave!

Worker2: "He's intimidating boss lady and you'll see him-"

"I hear you want to see me, Mrs Zulu." He said standing behind Happiness and Happiness turned to look at him. He smiled shortly, a clean smile.

This man! He was standing before her wearing black suit with a blue shirt and disguise in a big beard that he didn't have. He was disguise in a belly underneath that blue shirt, a belly that he didn't have! He was in disguise but Happiness could recognise him, he was her man and that scar on his nose was just there and she couldn't mistake it with any other.

Happiness: "Oh! So, you are the one who claims this is your shop?"

Lonwabo: "I would appreciate that we go talk in your storeroom which also serves as your office. Couldn't you have made a proper office?"

Happiness chuckled. "Hee! Imihlola yami le. Can I have my shop opened while you want to talk about your so called building?" she asked playing along.

Lonwabo: "Yes, you can open the shop and work but you better pray that your boss saves your jobs." He said looking at the workers and Happiness moved forward to get to the storeroom. And Lonwabo was following her behind...

"You are such a dirty man, Lonwabo!" She exclaimed and laughed as they were inside the storeroom. She'd placed Njabulo on her chair that was behind her desk that served as 'the office' that Lonwabo had made fun of.

He chuckled. "Ain't you happy to see me?" He asked pulling her closer to him by her waist, she was still slim even after pregnancy she was able to get back into her shape. Lonwabo held her face and kissed her...

Happiness: "I am happy to see you and why are you here? Do you want me to get into trouble and be axed?"

Lonwabo: "Ain't they getting married to even care about you?"

She smiled. "Well, they're getting married but I just left them and that is not right. You know people talk." She made him aware.

Lonwabo: "They don't know me and I am in disguise. I just wanted to come and see you then I can see this man about your divorce."

Happiness: "Really?"

Lonwabo: "Yes, I think he needs my presence to get him to do what I paid him to do. I wanted to take charge, come see you while your husband is getting married and to show you that I am your man not him. I call the shots."

Happiness giggled and hugged him tightly. Lonwabo hugged her back and she smiled, he was full of surprises and he never seemed to run out of those surprises. He'd gifting her with surprises and she loved them even though others would make her angry.

Happiness: "Where's my baby?"

Lonwabo: "I left her home I didn't want to bring her here because her home is in the Eastern Cape. And you know that Nonjabulo is your photocopy I didn't want to risk anything since you told me that your family is also here for the wedding."

Happiness: "They wouldn't have seen her, Lonwabo."

Lonwabo: "No, you'll see her when you come visit us and champ must come as well this time. Nonjabulo misses him."

Happiness: "He misses her as well, uNonjanja!" she said and they laughed.

Lonwabo: "I should go now we shouldn't be in here for far too long and so, let's go. I don't want Njabulo to see me here as well because here's a child." He said and kissed her once more...

Happiness moved to her son and she lifted her off the chair, they composed themselves for the act again as Lonwabo was moving out of the storeroom with Happiness... He just wanted her off that wedding field... He didn't want her and her son to be there...

-----

"Nongcebo will wake up pretty soon because she always wakes up first and I think you must not be here when she wakes up because we know what will happen." Nandipha said to Ngcebo giving him the glass of juice that he'd requested. She then sat back on the chair on the dining table. It was after 12pm of the 18th of December which was a Monday, a Monday that was following Mnotho's wedding. Ngcebo had just got home and he was supposed to go to his mother's house as the family was going to have a meeting there. The children were in their rooms taking their day nap...

Ngcebo: "I can't leave without eating because I didn't get anything on my way to the hospital and on my way back."

Nandipha: "If you have allowed me to go with you I was going to buy food for you but you refused that I go with you. Lately, you've been treating me like someone who isn't your partner. And no, it's not lately, it's been a while."

Ngcebo: "Who was supposed to stay with the kids here while we both drive to the hospital? If your mother was here we would have driven together."

"I will go have their clothes packed." She said getting up from the chair but Ngcebo held her hand. Nandipha looked at it but didn't sit down.

Ngcebo: "I am sorry, I can see that you are not happy and not that I don't want to see you happy but you know how things are here."

Nandipha: "When am I allowed to go because I was leaving? I mean these days it's never about what I want but everything that you want? So, can I get the permission to leave?"

Ngcebo: "Don't be like that, Nandipha."

Nandipha: "I don't want Nongcebo to wake up to you because she'll cry when you leave and so, please, eat and go that's if you still listen to what I want." She said last and Ngcebo let go of her



hand. She left the dining room, their children loved this house the most but for her, their mother, it was better in Gauteng because it was just them. And even though things weren't the same between her and Ngcebo but they were never fighting over such things. They would fight over relevant things not this...

He opened the door to the babies' nursery and Nandipha was packing the children's clothes. He stood behind her and held her shoulders to turn her to face him. Nandipha looked at him.

Ngcebo: "When I come back I will cook for you and you'll sit down in your room without the children's noise." He promised and kissed her lips. Nandipha held his waist and they shared the kiss.

Nandipha: "I love you."

Ngcebo: "I love you too." His lips lingered on her forehead and he left...

-----

"We have lost a family member and Mntwana along with MaNkosi are in the hospital." Dalisu said to his family, it was his sons and their wives without their extended family. He wanted to have this meeting with his family only...

The wedding didn't end well but people didn't die, they were injured from running over one another and some got small injuries from falling on the ground. Most people saw from the others that they should lie down and they did that. The attackers didn't attack longer because one of them saw that Danielle had been shot and they stopped shooting, they then ran off... The police came to the field after and they tried to follow the leads...

One security guard from the security company was shot but he didn't die and two of the men in the bushes were shot as well but didn't die.

In the Zulu family Mntwana was the one who was shot but a flesh wound that he got trying to run. Sgwili was shot and he died on the scene. He was the only who died in the shootout... Mntwana and Danielle were admitted at 'The Bay Hospital' in Richards bay...

Sheila, Junior and Thabani were also present in the meeting. Dalisu had called them to join them on the meeting. All the children were with the two maids inside the guestroom that was outside the main house...

Mlamuli: "The day got ruined and who shot at us?"

Dalisu: "That's what we don't know and we are hoping that the police will find something." He said looking at Mnotho, he had his head looking down. He didn't want to come back for this meeting but he wanted to stay in the hospital with his wife. But Dalisu forced him to come back home for the meeting because it was important that they hold this meeting.

Thabani: "I think we can help this investigation by thinking about the possibly enemies, people who would want to attack us."

Dalingcebo: "He's right, baba."

Dalису: "We have tried to think about that with your older brother last night. We spent hours talking but all the people we have a vendetta with wouldn't have done what happened yesterday."

Ndabezinhle: "And sometimes we acquire enemies without knowing that now we have made enemies unless if Mnotho you know something. Or maybe your wife has some people she doesn't get along with."

Sheila: "My daughter doesn't have those type of enemies but I am thinking about her husband's wives. This is what my husband feared and now, it has happened. There's no better explanation here than your wives Mnotho."

Elena: "Now, that's a serious accusation and it can even get you to prison. You can't just accuse us or maybe you know that we have been mistreating your daughter? You know?"

Nontobeko: "Elena is right you can't accuse them without proof."

Sheila: "We are talking about possibilities here, right? And I have every right to accuse them because it's my daughter who's in the hospital not them."

Happiness: "If we wanted to stop Danielle from getting married to our husband we would have long done that."

Mnotho: "It's none of my wives." He said, the first words since the meeting had begun. He looked at Sheila. He was certain about this because he'd taken his time to think about it, Elena wasn't going to organise a shootout while she was there in that wedding. She could have died as well along with their son. And Happiness? That one didn't have it in her, what did she know about shootouts and hiring them if she were to hire them? And beside all she cared about was holding the status of being the prince's wife. How was she going to ruin the perfect day that was going to get her into the newspapers as the 'chief wife' who'd accepted the third wife into the family? He made those conclusions and he had someone...

Thabani: "Who is it then if not them?"

Sheila: "Yes, Mnotho just tell us because I would love to see that dog!"

Thembelihle: "Please, calm down because now we are trying to find the person who did this, shouting and swearing won't help us find that person."

Sheila: "My daughter is in the hospital!"

Thembelihle: "And my son is in the hospital as well." She said calmly...Sheila looked at Junior as

he was holding her hand telling her calm down.

Junior: "Who did you have in mind?"

Mnotho: "Nobody but I would like to ask..."

Dalису: "Yes."

Mnotho: "Ngcebo?"

Ngcebo raised his head and looked at him, he was with them by his body but his mind wasn't with them. He was thinking about the dream that he'd had. It was clear to him now that he wasn't seeing the shootout at his wedding but it was about Mnotho's wedding. He was seated there wishing he should have taken this serious, maybe tell Gobela about it. But why didn't Gobela see this?

Ngcebo: "Yeah?"

Mnotho: "Why did you leave the wedding?"

Ngcebo: "Huh?"

Mnotho: "You left us and didn't come back, you didn't even come back just to inform us that you are leaving. Why did you leave the wedding?"

Ngcebo: "I left the wedding because I needed to go home. Nandipha called me and told me the girls were restless and crying none stop and so, I drove home."

Dalису: "She called you because the children were crying. Are you their mother that she can call you for that? And you went there because she called you."

Ngcebo: "I am their father and who was she supposed to call?"

Mnotho: "There's Nontobeko why didn't she call her? Why did she call you or that was just a cover up, huh?"

Ngcebo: "What do you mean by that Mnotho?"

Mnotho: "It's no secret that you'll do anything for that girl and it must be hurting to her that she's no longer welcomed here since she was too close to mom, and you thought you could get dad to forgive her by stopping your children from coming here but he didn't do that. And now, you have attacked at my wedding?"

"Now that's total bullshit!" Dalingcebo said loudly as Mnotho was accusing Ngcebo of the shootout. He looked at Mnotho as he was accusing Ngcebo and he couldn't believe he was even thinking of this!

Mlamuli: "DALINCEBO!"

Dalingcebo: "No, you can't be serious! You want to accuse Ngcebo of this."

Daliso: "That girl that he's dating is without a heart and she must have put my son up to this. And because Ngcebo listens to everything she says he can even lick the ground for her. He must have supported her in doing this."

Dalingcebo: "That's nonsense! You can't possibly compare the abortion to the shootout and it's shameless that you think Ngcebo could have his family killed. It's shameless Mnotho you are speaking rubbish and if you have so many enemies that you can't keep up with them don't turn Ngcebo into your possible enemy. Ngcebo had no beef with you but he has one with dad I don't get how he was going to have us killed because dad doesn't want Nandipha. Uyadakwa manje! Nontobeko let's go." He said lastly and stood on his feet. Mnotho was looking at him with a sharp eye calculating the distance between him and Dalingcebo but he was too far. And all he wished was to have his fist on Dalingcebo as he was disrespecting him... Nontobeko stood up...

Mlamuli: "Where do you think you are going because we haven't finished this meeting? Where are you going?"

Dalingcebo: "I am going to my house I won't sit here for this nonsense you call a meeting. Gha! Tsk." He pushed the chair back and turned back to the kitchen's direction where they were going to exit to get to the guestroom where their daughter was with other children... He was angry at Mnotho and all he wished now was to hump on his wife even harder just take out all this anger he'd created on him because Mnotho was clearly insane...

Mnotho: "If this is nonsense that I am talking about we will just have to let the police decide on it. I will tell them all about the hate you have for us because of that girl you call your fiancée and they will decide whether you went there for your crying children or you just didn't want to be there when your thugs shoot us. We will see about that."

Happiness: "I wasn't there as well when the catastrophe fell on the wedding so does that mean I could have called the thugs? Because that's what you are trying to say to your brother."

Mnotho: "Don't even talk, MaMthimkhulu because this doesn't concern you and like I have said, the police will decide."

Ngcebo looked at his mother and she was just quiet looking at the table. He looked at Mnotho last. "Okay." That's all he managed to say. He then stood up from his chair and he left the house with a confused head... His family would think of him as someone who could kill them? His own father would think that about him? And his mother? They could think this about him?

He chuckled in disbelief and he shook his head as he'd been thinking about what happened, he was driving slowly until he reached his house because he was thinking about what had happened...

He stepped out of the car and he could hear his children's noise from the car. He closed the

door and marched to the front door. He opened the door and they were running around lounge with their mother running after them. And the quiet one, Ntokomalo was laying on the couch on her back with her tiny feet pointed up as if she was alone in the house. He laughed and shook his head, feeling his heart at ease... He didn't need to stress himself here...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 37

"How are you, now?" Sheila asked Danielle and sat down on the chair next to her hospital bed. She held her right hand after she'd placed her food on the cupboard. She'd driven from Nongoma after the Zulu family meeting just to see Danielle.

Danielle: "I am fine, mama but sometimes I feel the pain coming from the wound. They refused to give me stronger painkillers." She replied and tried to sit up straight but her wound ached causing her to scream slightly.

Sheila: "What are you doing now?"

Danielle: "I want to sit up straight mama I am tired of sleeping in this position."

"You were supposed to ask me to help you with that." She said getting up to assist her with sitting up straight without hurting herself. Sheila then sat back on her sit after she'd helped her.

Danielle: "How's everyone at home and my daughter?"

Sheila: "Your siblings are worried about you and Junior will come with them to see you and your daughter is with her grandmother."

Danielle: "Why is bad luck following me, mama?" she looked at her with teary eyes. She had been crying most of the times as she couldn't believe how her beautiful day ended. She was there on the field dancing with her husband with a beautiful smile on her face and all that was swept away from her face. She couldn't believe how things had turn out for her. She was cursed? She couldn't find the answers but she could see that bad things had been happening to her and she didn't know who did she do wrong?

Sheila: "No, that's not true. You are not cursed and why would you even think like that Ntandokazi?"

Danielle: "How should I think mama? Why would my wedding be ruined and who would even think of ruining my wedding?"

Sheila: "Your husband is accusing his brother, Ngcebo."

Danielle: "Ngcebo? Why would he want to ruin our wedding?"

Sheila: "They say he can do anything just to please the mother of his kids."

Danielle: "Oh, and they don't get along anymore with his brothers because he chose that their kids don't visit their mother's house."

Sheila: "Why?"

Danielle: "Their father cut her off and told her never to set foot in his house. Mnotho and his brothers had fought Ngcebo for a long time telling him to allow the children to visit their mother but he refused because the mother of his kids is not allowed in that house."

Sheila: "So, they can have the motive and Ngcebo wasn't there when those thugs shot at us. That's why Mnotho first accused him."

Danielle: "But what if it's one of his wives? The second wife doesn't like me and remember the first one refused to do business with me."

Sheila: "But they were there at the field and those bullets just went off they didn't aim at you alone because there was a destruction."

Danielle: "So, it's Ngcebo? They ruined my wedding!" she exclaimed and cried all over again as she couldn't believe that she almost died and left her child. Her child was going to be an orphan without a mother and that was because Mnotho and his brother didn't get along? Why would they target her?

Sheila: "Don't cry, Ntandokazi." She comforted her and held her into her arms. She didn't want to cry with her child because she was supposed to be strong for her. Now, she was thinking that she was cursed and that wasn't a right thing because she wasn't cursed. She refused to believe that her daughter was cursed. She wasn't cursed and she didn't want her to believe that...

He entered the door while Sheila was still comforting Danielle. He stood next to the bed on the left side of the bed and he looked down with his eyes closed.

Sheila: "Mnotho?" she called him out as she recognised that he was in the room. She opened her eyes to him.

Danielle moved away from her mother as she heard her mother call her husband's name. She looked at Mnotho and he sat on the limited space on the bed, he held Danielle into his arms allowing her to cry.

Mnotho: "Don't cry too much because the police will do their job."

Danielle: "And what if they don't find who did this? What if this ends up as an unsolved case and

we will never know who did this?"

Mnotho: "My brother and his girlfriend are the people I suspect and after the visiting hours I will go to the police and inform them that I suspect Ngcebo."

Danielle: "I want these people found, Mnotho. I almost lost my life and left my baby, Mnotho. She's only two years and she was going to grow up without a mother. My child was there as well along with our families I want these people found and they should rot in jail."

Mnotho: "I will ensure that happens and even if it's my brother I will make sure that justice is served. We will leave no stone unturned."

Danielle: "That's all I want to hear, that's all."

Mnotho: "Mom will come here later and she will be bringing Pearl along with her. She's crying for you and I didn't want to bring her while you were-"

Danielle: "I understand I would love to see her."

Mnotho: "I know our wedding was a mess but even if they have ruined it. We are now legally married and nobody can change that you are my wife now. I love you, MaNkosi and all this will pass. I will take you on that honeymoon I promised you and we will be happy."

Danielle: "I love you too, Zulu. Mnyeni wami." She looked at him with a smile that she pushed through the pain that she was feeling...

-----

"Musa ukukhala phela ngoba uzohamba uyolala ekamereni lenu ke." (Don't cry now because you'll go sleep in your room.) Nandipha said to Thando who was crying in her arms, all her sisters were already sleeping...

Ngcebo had kept his promise, when he came back from the meeting he cooked for Nandipha while she was in their bedroom resting and the children were with him in the kitchen. He did everything on his own, from bathing them and dressing them while Nandipha was resting and when he was done, he called Nandipha. They had dinner all together seated on the children's blanket on the kitchen floor...

Thando resembled her mother physically and she was loud, possessive and aggressive at times. If you provoke her she never hesitated but she would hit you while screaming... Now, as she couldn't sleep Nandipha saw it best that she sleeps with them in their room.

Nandipha opened the door to their room and Ngcebo was seated on the bed with his eyes closed but he opened them as he heard the baby crying.

Ngcebo: "She can't sleep?" he asked removing the blankets for Nandipha to put the baby down. Thando was the one who usually slept last...

Nandipha: "Same old." she replied and put her down, Thando moved to her father and she held his vest trying to sit on him. Ngcebo didn't help her but she looked at her as she tried to sit on him. "Why don't you take her?" she asked.

Ngcebo: "Let her sit on her own." He replied and looked at his daughter who was still battling with sitting on her father because she had her head lingering on his torso and her hands on his vest, her right leg was up to get on his lap.

Thando: "BABA!" She screamed and cried louder.

Ngcebo: "Hlala kimi phela." (Sit on me)

Thando: "ANIKWAZI!" (I can't) she screamed while crying and Ngcebo was laughing as she was frustrated that she couldn't get on her father's lap.

"I don't like to see my children crying for no reason." Nandipha said and lifted Thando up then she placed her on Ngcebo's lap.

She kept quiet and her chest rose and fell underneath her pyjamas she created a fist, she wiped her tears and rubbed her eyes.

Ngcebo: "Hhayi, don't rub your eyes. If you are sleepy you will sleep." He said removing her hands from her eyes. And Thando laid her head on her father's chest she cried, Nandipha gave Ngcebo her milk bottle and he sent it to her mouth. He looked at Nandipha as she removed her gown from her body. "She can't sleep here because there'll be war in the morning if she can sleep here." He made her aware as she was getting into bed.

Nandipha: "Yes, and her father will go put her on her bed when she's asleep." she replied and looked at Ngcebo. "What happened in the meeting? Did your family managed to figure out who could have attacked them?" she asked.

Ngcebo: "Yes, they did come out with names."

Nandipha: "Oh! Who's that?"

Ngcebo: "It's you and I, actually it's you and I supported you."

Nandipha: "Ngcebo, I am being serious."

Ngcebo: "And I am serious as well Nandipha I was suspected of it because I left the wedding before the shootout."

Nandipha: "That's ridiculous why would we want to attack Mnotho's wedding? Why would I plan that?" she asked and looked at him but deep down she could feel that she'd had enough of this family and their drama. She was practically not part of it fully as they have cut her off but she was still dragged into their drama. She couldn't even turn her back on everything because she had children she loved Ngcebo and even though things weren't the same between them she still



loved him and she couldn't see herself with another man. Who would even want her with five kids?

Ngcebo: "I don't know but you'll need to pack our things because we are leaving tomorrow I can't keep you and the children here."

Nandipha: "What if they say we are guilty because we left?"

Ngcebo: "I don't care but you are not safe here I don't know what they're thinking and what they would be plotting and so, we will have to leave. If these police Mnotho said he will tell about the hatred between you and dad, if they want me they will come to Gauteng."

Nandipha: "Okay, I will pack our bags."

Ngcebo: "I will go put her down, Miss dramatic like her mother."

Nandipha laughed. "I am not dramatic and you know that." She defended.

Ngcebo: "We both know that you are dramatic and Similo and Thando took after you with being overly dramatic." He said leaving the door with Thando and Nandipha was just laughing on the bed...

"...Ngeke! Ngeke iphele! Ngeke!" (It will never end! It will never end, Zulu!) Ngcebo groaned in his sleep and his head moved side to side quickly and he was holding his vest as if he wanted to tear it off his wet body...

"Ngcebo, wake up!" Nandipha shook him awake as she was woken up by his loud voice and he was sweating repeating the same words.

Ngcebo: "Nandipha?"

Nandipha: "Yes, what's wrong?" she asked and held him as he laid his head on her chest. Nandipha looked at him and he was panting, Nandipha pulled the covers and wiped his sweaty face. "You are sweating, Ngcebo. Why don't you go and take a cold shower? You'll feel much better." She suggested and Ngcebo moved away from her. He left the bedroom without saying anything to Nandipha. He needed to shower as she'd advised her.

Nandipha got off the bed and changed the covers because they were also wet because of Ngcebo's sweat. They needed to go for real and that way she was going to get some serious rest because she hadn't gotten any rest. And this wasn't how she had pictured their holidays...

"Why don't you pack the things we will be leaving with?" Ngcebo asked Nandipha drying his locks with the dry towel after coming back from the bathroom. Nandipha was seated on the bed with her tablet.

Nandipha: "I won't have time to do that in the morning? It's 3:30 am now Ngcebo. What's the hurry?"

Ngcebo: "In the morning I will go see Gobela and when I come back we will need to leave. You would have finished packing by then?"

Nandipha: "Yes, because we didn't come with a lot of things here."

Ngcebo: "Okay, in the morning I can only help you with breakfast you'll have prepare the girls alone."

Nandipha: "Alright, what was that dream about?" she asked but she already knew that he wasn't going to tell her.

Ngcebo: "It's nothing that you have to worry yourself about."

She didn't breathe another word but she placed her tablet aside and laid her head down to try and go back to sleep. That was the best thing she could do. She grabbed her phone and sent a text to her mother that she was going to be leaving for Johannesburg...

----

"... It was the same wedding field but where there were Mnotho's gifts there was a diamond that was kept alone inside a glass. This diamond was shiny and beautiful, a real gem, the same crowds are there and they are singing, they're joyous about the day until the gun shots were fired." Ngcebo narrated his dream to Gobela. He was narrating the dream that he'd dreamt at dawn on Tuesday. They were inside Gobela's hut and he was listening to Ngcebo.

Gobela: "Are they rejoicing to this diamond?"

Ngcebo: "It's not clear if they could see this diamond but I am pretty sure that they couldn't see it until the gunshots. After the gunshots there's this man, in Xhosa traditional gear I have dreamt about him before. He's running towards this diamond in the mist of that disaster. Mnotho gets up to fight this man from taking this diamond and this man roars his anger and he promises never to stop the war until he gets his diamond but as he says this I also see the faces of the late elders standing behind this diamond, it's like they don't want to let it go. They fight and a man I couldn't recognise steps in to help Mnotho defeat this Xhosa man. They kill him and there's that one loud cry when he dies. I woke up before I could see anything further. I don't understand what this means."

Gobela: "A diamond can only symbolises one thing."

Ngcebo: "A woman."

Gobela: "Yes, and even though I don't know how and why I know that a diamond would be a woman."

Ngcebo: "Didn't you see anything about this disaster? I saw it but it was my wedding not Mnotho's wedding and so, I thought it wasn't something that was important because Nandipha

and I are not even talking about marriage.”

Gobela: “I didn’t see anything, my time has ended and my son is supposed to take the reign after me. But he’s still going through the journey to become a traditional healer for the royal family and its people. He will also need to go under water and that means it will take time for him to return.”

Ngcebo: “So, now you can’t consult?”

Gobela: “I do consult but I don’t get warnings beforehand like I did before. I don’t just get visions but I search for them. But if someone comes here I do connect them with the ancestors. I can still communicate with them when needed. Your father knows about this and he knows that my son is still embarking on his journey he will come back to take over everything.”

Ngcebo: “Okay, I didn’t know.”

Gobela: “You’ll have to go home and tell them about this dream that you had.”

Ngcebo: “No. I won’t do that.”

Gobela: “Why? You were shown this for a reason Nkosana and I told you that you shouldn’t take any dreams lightly because some are not just dreams Nkosana but they are visions. They carry the near future events.”

Ngcebo: “They say I am the one who tried to kill them and so, I am leaving now. I have to drive back to my house in Gauteng with my family.”

Gobela: “Nkosana, you can’t just turn your back on your family and the ancestors won’t be happy that you’ll just leave them like that after they have shown you a clue that might help them find who did this.”

Ngcebo: “My kids and their mother comes first before anyone, they come first, people are angry because of what happened and I must protect what belongs to me. I am asking you to tell them what I saw.”

Gobela: “I know but we can go now together so that they can hear this from your mouth because you are the one who had this dream.”

Ngcebo: “I am sorry but I have to leave now. Thokoza mkhulu!” He said last standing up and he clapped his hands twice...

Gobela: “Thokoza nkosana!” he returned the gesture and looked at Ngcebo as he left. In his mind, he was thinking about the same dream that they have had years ago, and as Ngcebo was leaving through that door he didn’t know if he was ever going to return home. There was already war in their kingdom and Ngcebo was leaving just like he was standing outside the fence watching everything as it happened... Some visions and dreams never happened exactly as they

appeared and he was hoping that the princes wouldn't have to fight amongst themselves but rather fight an outsider... His mind wasn't even on what he'd just told him but it was on the old vision because it was about the kingdom and what he'd just told him now, seemed personal. And his main job was to protect the kingdom... He got up from the floor and prepared to visit the royal family...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 38

"We can't possibly get inside the hospital with the five of them. How about I stay in the car with them?" Nandipha suggested looking at Ngcebo who'd just parked his car outside the hospital. They have decided they will start by visiting Mntwana before driving to Durban where he wanted them to spend the night and day there, he'd promised the girls he will take them to see the sea.

Ngcebo: "We can do that because I will carry the troublesome, Similo and Thando because they will get lost."

Nandipha: "No, Thando is not trouble but you must take Similo and Nongcebo because they are the ones who'll get lost."

Ngcebo: "Okay, I will take those two and the first lady is sleeping." He said looking back at their children who were talking amongst themselves seated on their car seats. And Buhle was sleeping.

"I will take her." She said and got off the car, she marched to the second backseat and opened its door. "Asthule umsindo ke phela manje sesifikile esbhedlela sobona ubaba omncane." (Let's keep quiet now, we have arrived in the hospital to see Mntwana) She said clapping her hands for them.

Similo: "Hawu! Eshibhedlela kuncolile! Shogula thina." (The hospital is dirty!)

Thando: "UNAMANGA!" (You are lying)

Ntokomalo: "Ashambe mama shobona ubaba omncane." (Let's go see him)

"Yes, we are going and we will leave Similo alone in the car." Nandipha announced getting Buhle off the car seat after she had untied the others.

Thando: "Mama, thatha mina!" (Mom, take me)

Ngcebo: "You'll walk on your feet Thando because your sister is sleeping. I will take Similo and Nongcebo so that they won't get lost."

Similo: "Nimdala kabi mina neke nje nilahleke!" (I am too old I won't get lost)

Ngcebo: "Ngeke ngizwe ngawe wena namehlo amakhulu!" (I won't take anything you have to say)

Thando: "Mina ngizomthathaphi owami ngedwa ubaba ozonikukula?" (Where will I get a father who'll be my father alone and carry me?) she asked and folded her arms on her chest with a sulk that she was going to walk on her feet. She didn't want that and they were not giving her what she wanted...

Ngcebo: "Ngizokushayela lento oyishoyo Thando."

Nandipha: "Now, Thando is complaining Ngcebo I told you that I should stay in here with them and you'll go see your brother."

Ngcebo: "She'll get over it." He said taking off the last two who were at the third backseat. Nongcebo and Ntokomalo. When everyone was down, Ngcebo closed the car and took Similo and Nongcebo off the ground after telling Ntokomalo and Thando that they will walk.

Nandipha gave her left hand to Thando and she told her to hold Ntokomalo, she loosened up and did as her mother had told her...

Ngcebo's plan didn't work as they ended up having to go around the wards holding their children, Similo and Thando who didn't want to stay in one place where everyone was. They then had to take them all back to the car and Nandipha stayed behind with them even though they were all angry now that they had to go back to the car. They wanted to go back inside...

Ngcebo: "I am sorry for that disaster."

Mntwana: "It's all good and they gave me a good laugh with all the running around. They don't listen, do they?"

Ngcebo: "Hey! They don't unless you shout and show them you mean business. But then, they would be angry if you shout."

Mntwana: "Ey, it was good to see them but why are you leaving?"

Ngcebo: "Why should I stay at home, Mntwana? I got no reason being home and so, I will take the girls to Durban for one night and we will leave after I have taken them to the sea."

Mntwana: "How will you even manage them there?"

Ngcebo: "I will do just fine don't worry about that."

Mntwana: "You don't look fine though, what's wrong?"

Ngcebo: "Nothing is wrong how is your leg?"

Mntwana: "It's doing well but I fail to walk on my own because I always feel like it's dragging me behind. But I walk easy with a crutch."

Ngcebo: "Well, I have to say sorry since they say Nandipha ordered the shoot and Mnotho will tell that to the police. I will be expecting them and I know that they might try to take us both I won't let that happen because my kids need their mother."

Mntwana: "That's ridiculous, mom was here but she didn't tell me that."

Ngcebo: "She was quiet in that meeting and so, I guess she believes what they were saying as well-" he kept quiet and looked down, his heart turned into a painful fist, he placed his fingers on his eyes as he felt tears come out of his eyes. He'd been shutting his emotions down for too long and now, he could feel that he couldn't keep the pain in control. His family didn't trust him they have belittled him into a murder, someone who would put thousands of lives in danger by ordering that shoot out. He couldn't believe that they hated him that much to even think he would do this. Mnotho protected his wives even though he knows how women in polygamy would fight alone, he protected them and it was easier for him to suspect him. He only deprived his children a visit to his mother's house and by doing that, he was evil?

Mntwana: "Don't cry, bafo. You shouldn't be crying, imagine if you can cry what should Nandipha do then?" he comforted him holding his right shoulder tightly as Ngcebo was crying a tight stronger now because of everything that he was feeling, everything that he was thinking about...

He wiped his tears with his hand and pressed his eyes, he raised his head back up and looked at Mntwana. "I will leave now and I will call you." he said calmly.

Mntwana: "Okay, and what will you be doing on the 31st?"

Ngcebo: "I don't know I haven't decided I thought I was going to be home. You'll call me when you leave this place." He said getting up from the chair.

Mntwana: "Sho, I will do that." They fist bumped with Ngcebo and he then left his room. Ngcebo passed by the bathroom first to wash his face... And he appeared to his children and their mother as someone who'd never cried...

He stepped inside the noisy car, Nandipha was chatting on the phone while the children were busy making noise on their seats.

Ntokomalo: "Shiyaphi manje baba?" (Where are we going now?)

Ngcebo: "Siyobona amagagasi." He announced and all the children screamed with their hands in the air and Buhle's bangles added on the noise, Ngcebo laughed along with Nandipha. Ngcebo started the car and drove out of the hospital parking lot...

Similo: "LUPHU' ULWANDLE?" She sang loudly on her tiny voice.

And her sisters sang after her. "LUSHETHEKWINI!"

Similo: "LWENZANI?"

Sisters: "LUGUBH' AMAGAGASHI!"

Similo: "LWENZENI?"

Sisters: "LUTHATHA LOKHUYA LUKUBEKE LAPHAYA!" They ended the song and they clapped hands being ecstatic about going to Durban to the sea...

-----

She was seated on her bed with her phone on her hand and Njabulo was sleeping next to her on a Thursday night. She was thinking about the meeting that they've had at Thembelihle's palace. The meeting where Gobela was telling them about Ngcebo's dream.

The day Ngcebo told Gobela about his dream Gobela went to Dalisu's house and he told him that he wanted the whole family to be present in the meeting. Dalisu then promised to get them to come together but Dalingcebo didn't attend the meeting. Nontobeko went to the meeting alone... Gobela then told them about Ngcebo's dream that he dreamt in a form of his wedding and the dream he dreamt after the wedding... Mnotho was the first who didn't believe the dream. He told him that Ngcebo made up this dream because he didn't think Mnotho would actually figure out that he was the one who hit on them...

Now, Happiness was thinking about this dream and she could see what it meant. But she couldn't just tell everyone in that room that she believed the dream was true and maybe she knew whom it referred to...

She jumped lightly as her phone rang and she sighed. "Where have you been? I have been calling you, Lonwabo." She informed him and closed her eyes.

Lonwabo: "I have been on the plane back home. What's wrong?"

Happiness: "Did you read the newspapers about Mnotho's traditional wedding?" she asked and opened her eyes, she looked at her son.

Lonwabo: "Yes, I read the newspaper and saw it on the news. Are you worried about what happened?"

Happiness: "No, but I am worried that Ngcebo had a vision..." she then narrated everything to Lonwabo without panic but she was calm because she wanted him to hear her clearly. "Don't tell me that you are involved in this." she closed her narration.

Lonwabo: "Why do you think I called you to your shop? He can actually hate his child and have

everything that he wants? His life is going all smooth, he's a happy man. I actually wanted the wife dead."

Happiness: "LONWABO!"

Lonwabo: "You've been tolerating his shit for way too long!"

Happiness: "Yes! And you know the reason why I have or maybe you have forgotten what we have decided? I am still Happiness Zulu and there were innocent people there who didn't deserve to die."

Lonwabo: "Oh, well, the Lord will cleanse my sins and judge me just like he will judge that bulldog you call your husband."

Happiness: "Oh, it's like that now?"

Lonwabo: "Yes, it's like that and should he lay his hand on you or even try again to mistreat Njabulo I promise you I will kill him along with their king, his fuckin twin brother."

Happiness: "No, this is not how we decided to do things and we decided that you'll quit guns because you don't need to be a gangster." They have decided that they must have no secrets hidden from each other and they had a confession day where they shared things about their lives they didn't want other people to know. Lonwabo had a long share of things that he didn't want to keep to himself no more and he was scared that he might lose Happiness if he could tell her everything. He decided he wasn't going to keep secrets from her because if she loved him she was going to have to love him knowing the truth and if she didn't want to love him no more he was going to let her go. Happiness had no heavy loads in her closet but just decisions she'd taken in the past that she wasn't proud of and actions she wasn't proud of.

Happiness didn't have a change of heart even after knowing all his truths. She still loved him above any man that she'd ever loved...

Lonwabo: "I was never a gangster maybe I was 21 years ago but after that I was not a gangster. And I know what I promised you I have lived up to that MaMthimkhulu but you know everything I told you about my father I hate a man who mistreats his children and their mother. How about we do it as well, mistreat these dogs and their loved ones? Your father can't even see that you are not happy all he has been obsessed about was killing his mother."

Happiness sighed. "He didn't kill her." She defended.

Lonwabo: "You believe that he didn't kill her?"

Happiness: "Yes. I believe that." She replied truly...

Mthimkhulu had his mother going insane feeding her drugs for mental disturbed people and Bethel would rumble things to herself going insane with her head spinning. Happiness had



begged her father to put her grandmother into a mental health facility and Mthimkhulu played along after he'd refused but he changed his mind because he didn't want the family to know that he was the one playing with his mother's mentality.

Bethel was taken into the facility and she stayed there longer, they kept giving her the same drugs that led her to her grave. Mthimkhulu felt no pain for his mother because her evil deeds had turned him into a man that he could barely recognise. He was too busy with that and the little time he got, he spent it with his grandson. He didn't want to spend a lot of time with his daughter because he knew that Happiness would see right through him that something wasn't going good with him...

Lonwabo: "Okay, believe that then."

Happiness: "Stop doing that because this is not about my father but this is about you! I know that you don't have any traces of criminal activities that you have done but Lonwabo, I don't want you to keep doing this fighting Mnotho thing. Let him be and God will deal with him. I don't want innocent people to die because Mnotho hates me and my child. And we are lucky that idiot I call my husband didn't believe that dream his brother had."

Lonwabo: "Okay, I am sorry, I don't want that kid, Prince Tee to go to jail and so, I will see what I can do to send some lead to the police I have loyal people who can even go to jail and that way this case will end. And look, this shows that this husband of yours is no man, now he blames his brother?"

Happiness: "Yeah. Let's just wait for the divorce and I will get out of this hell."

Lonwabo: "Okay, did your mother in-law ask you anything?"

Happiness: "No, she's just quiet. She's been quiet and alone most of the times. I have tried to speak to her but she didn't want to talk."

Lonwabo: "That woman married a wrong man and she's so damn beautiful."

Happiness laughed. "Where's my daughter?" She asked and laid back on her pillow, she yawned and closed her eyes.

Lonwabo: "She's sleeping you will get to speak to her tomorrow."

Happiness: "Okay, goodnight."

Lonwabo: "Goodnight, sthandwa sami. Hey! Even the ancestors alaMaZulu they can see that you are my diamond."

Happiness laughed and said. "Yes, and I belong to you not here." she smiled.

Lonwabo: "The prince better fight me in visions because I don't understand why would he fight if I want my diamond."

Happiness laughed. "He'll be crazy if he can fight and that day I would testify that he needs serious mental check-ups." She commented.

Lonwabo: "Yes, I think I should be friend this kid, he doesn't only rap but he can see things. What do you say? Maybe we can ask him to guard visions about our wedding day."

Happiness laughed. "No, don't even think about it because he'll definitely see you. You've been in his dreams remember?" She made him aware.

Lonwabo: "You are right, mama ka Yoliswa. I love you."

Happiness: "I love you too, baba Ka Nonjanja." She said and they laughed, they hung up the call... And there, Happiness decided that she needed to take some days of fasting and pray because she felt that she was scared... She needed to take days off without eating and speak to her creator...

-----

"Mommy, when is daddy coming home?" Siphosami asked his mother who was distracted on the dinner table... It was Friday night and they were having dinner. Elena's mind was not on the food she was eating but it was on the pregnancy test that she'd taken with the Doctor in the afternoon of that day. She'd left Siphosami with Happiness and Njabulo, she drove to her Doctor for a pregnancy test because it'd been two months since she last had her periods and even though she saw no weight gain or morning sicknesses she suspected that maybe she was pregnant...

Elena sighed and looked at her son. Siphosami could also speak both English and IsiZulu. "Don't worry my son your father will come home very soon." She replied and smiled at her son.

She was reminded by her son's question that if Mnotho had been home with her in October she wouldn't have fallen pregnant for his brother! But Mnotho was busy nursing his third wife because 'they were having problems as she'd lost their baby' but it'd been months since they lost the baby.

She closed her eyes and shook her head. She was certain that the father of her child was Dalingcebo because she never slept with Mnotho then and she was two months pregnant without any body changes, without any visible belly but maybe it was too early...

Mnotho visited her maybe five times in October and in those times they never had sex because he was always emotional that he'd thought they have gotten over the miscarriage and the wedding preparations were making them happy but it wasn't like that, Mnotho would come just to check on them. And Elena would be forced to comfort him, he was her husband and it was her duty to comfort him.

But now, she was pregnant with a child that didn't belong to Mnotho but his brother. She

couldn't believe this because she thought that she'd been careful, they have been careful with Dalingcebo. Now, how did this happen?

Siphosami: "I want to go and visit Njabulo because dad won't be coming home anytime soon mommy." He said looking at his mother and Elena looked him.

Elena: "Oh! My baby, don't worry because your father will come home and you have been to Njabulo's house. Do you want to leave your mother alone, here?"

Siphosami: "No, I don't."

Elena: "Then you'll stay home and if you finish your food I will dish some ice-cream for you. How's that?"

Siphosami smiled and nodded his head. "I would love some ice-cream and I will eat all my food mommy." He promised and proceeded with eating...

Elena: "That's my boy!" she said and brushed his head with a smile on her face... Mnotho hadn't been home once again and her son could notice that now, and he wasn't home because he had to be with his third wife again. She looked at her son and wished that he was a child of a different man not Mnotho who would forget him until he could see that his father wasn't home... Maybe it was time that she leaves this marriage now because it wasn't working and her child was not happy, she hadn't been happy with Mnotho for quite some time now as he had all his time to this wife of his who always had problems following her.

"Yes! I will have to ask him for a divorce when he comes here." She said lastly and nodded her head as she'd stamped that, it was the best thing... She was going to move to the city with her children and live there, peacefully...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 39

She was inside the bathroom cutting Siphosami's hair. She was cutting his hair with her mind thinking deeply about her pregnancy and she didn't know if she was supposed to tell Dalingcebo that she was pregnant or she was supposed to keep quiet about the baby's paternity. But maybe, she needed to tell Dalingcebo and they were going to come with a solution to this.

Siphosami: "Mommy?"

Elena: "Yes?"

Siphosami: "We are going to grandma's house for Christmas?"

Elena: "I don't know yet my son but you know that your uncle is still in the hospital and Pearl's mother is still in the hospital."

Siphosami: "That means we won't have Christmas?"

Elena: "We will have Christmas baby don't worry about that because your mother will ensure that you have the best Christmas."

Siphosami: "Okay and Njabulo said mama'mkhulu will bake the cake for us."

Elena: "He will come here with the cake?"

Siphosami: "I told him that he must come here, mom and he said they will come here. We will eat the cake and play because I visit him as well."

Elena: "Alright, that would be lovely and now, we are done."

Siphosami: "Yes! Thank you, mommy!" he raised his hands up as he looked at his new haircut that his mother had just done.

Elena: "You like it?"

Siphosami: "Yes, mom, I like it!" he looked at his mother and she smiled, she then removed his clothes to give him a bath. She couldn't even laugh properly with her son and she couldn't play properly with her child because she was stressed and this is the stress she brought for herself when she agreed to sleep with Mnotho's brother. And now, she was pregnant...

"I am home. How are you? And where's Gift?" Mnotho asked sitting next to Elena on the couch. She was watching TV alone but she was on her phone searching for divorce lawyers because she'd made up her mind that she was going to divorce Mnotho and leave this place...

Elena: "He's in his room."

"What's wrong, babe?" He asked and took her phone from her hands. Elena tried to take her phone from his hands but Mnotho refused with it because he wanted to see what she was doing on the phone not that he was serious about it but he just wanted to break the ice.

Elena: "Can you please bring back my phone!" she snapped and stood on her feet still trying to get her phone from him but Mnotho had seen what she was doing on the phone.

Mnotho: "Why are you searching for divorce lawyers Elena?" he asked her with his voice sounding deeper because he didn't expect that he would actually find something that was interesting on her phone that she had on her hands.

Elena: "I am searching for them because I need one."

Mnotho: "You need one? What does that supposed to mean, Elena?"

Elena: "I want a divorce I am tired of this marriage now and all the pretending coming from you because you actually don't love me, Mnotho."

Mnotho: "Where's that coming from now because you know I love you? Yes, we didn't plan that we would have a relationship but love grew inside me. I love you and there's no question about that."

Elena: "You don't forget someone you love to an extent that even your son would complain that you don't come to see us. I am tired of all this. I want a divorce and that way I will get to live the way I want to."

Mnotho: "There's no divorce that I am giving you, Elena just forget it!"

Elena: "Excuse me? Are you out of your mind? Why should I stay here because you don't care about me and my son? You care about your third wife because should she have problems, you spend months with her as if she's the only one in your life. Why don't you just focus on her and Happiness because I don't want to be the part of the family now."

Mnotho: "I admit I was wrong and I didn't do things the right-"

Elena: "No, save me that speech I want a divorce and there's nothing you can do or say to change my mind. I have had enough. I will sleep in the guestroom."

Mnotho: "What about our son, Elena? You will throw away our marriage as if it's something that didn't mean any significance to you?"

Elena: "Don't you dare use Gift as blackmail so that I can stay because you are just an absent father to him and maybe your other children don't see that you are absent because you are always with them but my boy is not stupid. I want a divorce and there's nothing you can do to change that." She said and walked away, she'd stayed with him for too long even when Danielle had lost her father and had moved back home, Mnotho would just tell her he was driving to Durban and he would go for the whole weekend or a week even. When her company wasn't doing well he would go up and down with her fixing things with her as if Mnotho knew something about fashion business. And the miscarriage that his wife went through, it was worst. She recognised that this pregnancy was a blessing in disguise because it helped her realised that she'd stayed here for too long. Dalingcebo kept her warm and kept her head on the line with the physical pleasure that he was giving her but now, she wanted out of this marriage. She wasn't sure about the affair but she was sure about the marriage, she wanted out...

Mnotho sat on the couch and closed his eyes, he didn't know what to do now because Danielle was in the hospital and he needed to support her. He needed to be with her as they were going to discharge her from the hospital but on the other hand. He had his other marriage falling apart because he'd had his focus on Danielle without realising that even his son could notice.

Yes, he loved Danielle the most and he never denied that to himself but that didn't change the fact that he loved Elena as well. His love for Elena was something that he didn't expect would happen but it happened and he didn't want to suppress it. He made her his wife and now, he'd been neglecting her for his other wife. He was failing and he needed to find a way to fix his marriage with Elena because he didn't want to lose her...

"Bafo?" Mnotho answered Mlamuli's phone call. He was still seated on the lounge trying to think about the way he was going to change Elena's mind.

Mlamuli: "Yes, where are you?"

Mnotho: "I am in Elena's house I have just got back from Richards bay."

Mlamuli: "Okay, did you manage to speak to the police?"

Mnotho: "Yes, I spoke to them on 20th and they promised to go Ngcebo's house just question him. They haven't called me as its 22nd today."

Mlamuli: "I am pretty sure they will call you but I still can't believe how Ngcebo could fool us now and pretend that he's someone who can see things now."

Mnotho: "He's obsessed with this girl now and it's not love but obsession because how can he do this to us?"

Mlamuli: "I was doubting that he was the one who did it before but after this dreams that he told Gobela about I just saw that he was covering up his tracks now because he didn't think we would figure it out."

Mnotho: "He knows that we believe in these things and he thought he could fool us like this with made up dreams. And Gobela actually believed him."

Mlamuli: "His time is up and we are waiting for his son's return he will tell us something that's proper because we can't go to any traditional healer."

Mnotho: "Yes, we can't do that."

Mlamuli: "But how's MaNkosi, anyway?"

Mnotho: "She's recovering and she will be discharged soon but now, I have Elena troubling me with divorce."

Mlamuli: "What?"

Mnotho: "She's complaining that I haven't been giving her time and so, she wants a divorce because Siphosami has been complaining."

Mlamuli: "Hawu, is this about her dislike for MaNkosi or she's serious about this? Why can't she

understand what MaNkosi has been going through?"

Mnotho: "I don't know but she's serious. I won't let her divorce me though I will just work on earning her trust back because I love her."

Mlamuli: "Yes, do that. And how's MaMthimkhulu she's not complaining?"

Mnotho: "Complain about what?"

Mlamuli laughed. "I was just checking and it would have been better if she's the one who asked for this divorce." Mlamuli said.

Mnotho: "She will never ask for it even if her father can die she would still stay as my wife because the benefits are bigger and the respect she gets from the public is even bigger since she's the chief wife. I hate her, bafo."

Mlamuli: "She's the mother of your child Mnotho don't do anything stupid to her because you hate her."

Mnotho: "If I wanted to do something bad to her I would have done that a long time ago but I didn't. What helped me is being distant from her."

Mlamuli sighed. "You need to try and get Elena to change her mind and hope that the police will prove that Ngcebo and his girlfriend hit on us." he said.

Mnotho: "I want those two behind bars."

Mlamuli: "And what about their children?"

Mnotho: "What must I do if they're found guilty Mlamuli? I should just forgive them? Don't forget that people were injured and our uncle died, our brother was shot and my WIFE was shot. I could have lost her, Mlamuli."

Mlamuli: "I know but they're parents to five girls."

Mnotho: "They were supposed to think about that before planning a hit on us. And their arrest would be a blessing because those children will get come home to mama's house. She will raise them with love and care."

Mlamuli: "Let's hope the police will do their job."

Mnotho: "Yes, and how's your wife and the boys?"

Mlamuli: "They're doing well and what's good is that Nkosazana's brother had finally come around. He has forgiven her for what happened to their father."

Mnotho: "Hawu! That's wonderful news, Mageba. I am sure that she's happy."

Mlamuli: "Yes, you should come and see them because he's here with his children they will leave after Christmas."

Mnotho: "Okay, I will come and see them tomorrow. Thank you for the call."

Mlamuli: "Mageba!"

Mnotho hung up the call and he sighed, he laid his head back on the couch and he closed his eyes. He moved his lips and prayed to God to help him...

----

She stepped out of her car and marched to the gate of her son's house but it was locked. She sent her eyes around the yard and it was clear with nothing lying around to signal that they were home or they were out but coming back. She marched back to her car to get her phone from her bag because she wanted to call Ngcebo and ask him about his whereabouts...

"Hello." Ngcebo answered his mother's phone call.

Thembelihle: "I am standing by the gate of your house and it's locked. Where are you because I see the yard is clear?"

Ngcebo: "I am in Johannesburg."

Thembelihle: "Excuse me!" Ngcebo had hurt her with the decision that he'd taken about his children not visiting her house. He hurt her to the extent that she'd spent about two months after the children's ritual without speaking to Ngcebo. She had hope that maybe after the ritual he would have changed his mind and the children would visit her but Ngcebo never changed his mind. Thembelihle didn't call him and she didn't even call Nandipha after they have left Nongoma with the children. She was angry with Ngcebo and she wouldn't even call to ask about the children as she had it in her head that her son wanted them to hate each other. Ngcebo would call her and she wouldn't answer his calls until he stopped. She only called them when Buhle was sent back to the hospital because she was sick. They didn't tell Thembelihle that their child was sick because they knew she wasn't going to answer their calls. Faith was the one who called her and gave her a piece of her mind for directing her anger for Ngcebo to his children. She called her as Thembelihle never came to the hospital to see Buhle since she didn't know.

Thembelihle then realised her wrong and she drove to Johannesburg to see them. She chose to let go of her anger for the sake of her grandchildren. She always saw them in Ngcebo's house and when they had rituals and ceremonies in other houses in the family. She would even sleep in their house KwaNongoma just to spend time with her grandchildren because they were not allowed to visit her just like the others. And Dalisu had never refused when Thembelihle told him she would sleep in Ngcebo's house...



Ngcebo: "I am in house in Sandton, mama."

Thembelihle: "How could you leave without telling me, Ngcebo? And why did you even leave the house?"

Ngcebo: "Hawu? I was supposed to stay there while your son was accusing me of the shoot? And you all kept quiet because you agree with him, right?"

Thembelihle: "How can you even think like that?"

Ngcebo: "How should I think mama? Dalingcebo is the only person who made it clear that Mnotho wasn't right by accusing me of murder but you and the rest of your family you kept quiet while I was being accused of murder. Why was I supposed to tell you when I leave?"

Thembelihle: "Ngcebo, I am your mother and don't speak to me as if I am your enemy because I am not. Mntwana was in the hospital and that was what I had occupying my mind, Ngcebo." She cleared as she heard that Ngcebo was sad and she was wrong to keep quiet. She wasn't supposed to keep quiet because she knows Ngcebo wouldn't do that... "Why are you quiet?" she asked.

Ngcebo: "I have nothing to say."

Thembelihle: "How's Nandipha and the girls?"

Ngcebo: "They're fine."

Thembelihle: "And how are you?"

Ngcebo: "I am fine. The police were here to question us since they didn't find me there and they said they will investigate the case. They will check my accounts, Nandipha's accounts and everything else and if they find some evidence they will arrest Nandipha and I."

Thembelihle: "But there's no evidence, right?"

Ngcebo: "What kind of question is that?"

Thembelihle: "No, Ngcebo, I mean there's nothing to worry about because there's no evidence that they will find."

Ngcebo: "You may never know about that since there's a motive, something might come up that will add up, you know how innocent people end up in jail mama for sins they didn't commit."

Thembelihle: "That will not happen and what will happen to the children? You won't go to jail, Ngcebo because there's no evidence you are not a killer."

Ngcebo: "My children have Nandipha's mother and so, if your sons insist on having me arrested my children won't be without a home."

Thembelihle: "DON'T TALK LIKE THAT, DAMMIT!"

Ngcebo: "I am sorry."

Thembelihle: "Where will you be for Christmas?"

Ngcebo: "We haven't decided yet but we are not coming back and I am sorry about everything."

Thembelihle: "And your dreams? Why didn't you tell us?"

Ngcebo: "It came in a form of my wedding not Mnotho's wedding and Gobela told me that they didn't believe it. They said I am lying."

Thembelihle: "Don't worry about anything just focus on your family."

Ngcebo: "Thank you."

Thembelihle: "Have you spoken to Nandipha about your feelings on how things are in your relationship?" she asked and marched to her car... Ngcebo had told his mother that things had changed in his relationship with Nandipha since the arrival of their children and he didn't know how to speak to her without hurting her feelings because he didn't want her worrying too much.

Ngcebo: "No, she's been worried and she'd cried too much since the police's visit for questioning and so, I told her to go to her mother's house for tonight. Now, is not the time that I should add to her stress."

Thembelihle: "Okay, but speak to her and in a right manner."

Ngcebo: "I will talk to her because I don't want someone else I want only her."

Thembelihle: "That's what a man does, don't run away from her now because things have changed in your relationship but work on it."

Ngcebo: "I will do that mom, thank you for the call. And I am sorry for the stress that you are carrying on your shoulders."

Thembelihle: "Don't worry about me but worry about yourself and your family. Things will be alright in our family again." She said lastly.

Ngcebo: "I hope so, I love you Queen mother."

Thembelihle laughed. "I love you too, Prince Tee." She said and they laughed before hanging up the call...

----

"My child you look rather tired." Faith commented looking at Nandipha who was sitting on the couch of her mother's lounge... She'd driven Ngcebo's car to her mother's house because

Ngcebo saw that she needed a break and she missed her mother.

Nandipha: "Yes, I am tired, mama." She admitted and laid her head on her mother's lap. Faith placed her hand on her forehead.

Faith: "What's wrong? You are still bothered by your in-laws?"

Nandipha: "Yes, I am scared that they might find something that could be convincing that it comes from us and we will go to jail. What about my children, mama?"

Faith: "No, Nandipha don't even think like that because you'll attract negative energy. What did we say about negative thoughts?"

Nandipha: "Negative thoughts generate negative actions."

Faith: "Exactly! And if you think negatively you'll find yourself in jail without your children you need to have faith in God."

Nandipha: "God? Where is he, mama? Where's God?"

Faith: "I will slap life back into your face. Where's God, my foot? Wasn't God that saved Buhle when you've swore that you are losing her?"

Nandipha: "It was him but mama, now I am-"

Faith: "No! I said to you, you must never doubt his power and we will pray."

Nandipha: "I don't even know what to say to him, mama. I tried to close my eyes last night and pray but I just couldn't."

Faith: "It's okay don't worry your heart did the prayer for you."

Nandipha: "I found myself wishing I could turn my back on everything but then how can I? Because I have children and I love Ngcebo even though things are not as they used to be, between us."

Faith: "Oh, my baby! Relationships are hard work and they need nurturing now and again for them not to die."

Nandipha: "He was right that if I come here I will feel better." She said smiling at her mother and Faith pecked her lips as her head was still on her lap. Nandipha laughed loudly.

Faith: "We will go to the airport at 6pm to fetch your brother and we will drive you to Ngcebo's house."

Nandipha: "He said I can sleepover but I am not too sure about leaving him all alone with the girls I think I will have to go-"

Faith: "Don't worry about that, Ngcebo will manage and you also need a break but tomorrow I want them to visit me and Randall then you'll go home to him. What do you say?"

Nandipha: "Okay. We haven't spoken about Christmas mama and today it's the 23rd I don't know what Ngcebo would like us to do."

Faith: "We will come back to the house with the girls on the 25th in the morning and we will have Christmas lunch together if Ngcebo is okay with it."

Nandipha: "Okay, thank you. I have missed my brother and I will see him today. I will go and cook for him."

Faith: "I will go proceed with my book then I was on a break." They both stood up and went their separate ways... Nandipha felt less stressed...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 40

She stood by the fridge listening to the song that Duma had sent to her. She was alone inside the kitchen of Ngcebo's house. Ngcebo had gone to drop the girls at Faith's house, it was the 24th of December.

She couldn't remember what she wanted from the fridge because she was thinking about this song that was playing.

"I used to be a fun girl but now, eish!" She exclaimed and closed the fridge to take her phone and respond to the song.

>> "You would be surprised if I can tell you that I didn't even know the song and don't shoot me for that, Director." << She replied with a voice note and she laughed. Nandipha never went back to Varsity and complete her cause that she left because of the pregnancy but she was studying something else through long distance learning in UNISA. She only had six months left to complete the qualification that she was doing before pregnancy and she knew that was the topic that her mother was still going to raise on the new year like she'd done with the previous years.

Duma was still her friend along with Palesa and he'd completed his course he was an actor and sometimes he would direct, it took him a year without any job or part time job to get into the

industry and asking to turn Nandipha's first book into a movie placed his name on the map because he directed the movie. He was well known actor now...

She placed her phone down and she moved her shoulders back and forth with the song as it proceeded after she was done doing the voice note.

"Girls like you

Love fun, yeah me too.

What I want when I come through,

I need a girl like you" Ngcebo sang that part of the song as he'd walked in on it while Nandipha was standing on the sink moving her shoulders with the song.

She smiled and looked back. "You know the song?" She asked.

Ngcebo: "Yes, I know it... ~I spent last night

On the last flight to you

Took a whole day up

Trying to get way up, ooh, ooh

We spent the daylight

Trying to make things right between us

And now it's all good baby

Roll that backwood baby

And play..." he sang the verse moving his face to her face as Nandipha had turned her whole body looking at him as he danced with the rhythm of the song and singing the lyrics for her. She was just smiling...

Nandipha laughed as he kissed her cheeks. "You look so cute!" she complimented and held his face into her hands.

Ngcebo: "And you look beautiful, mama we Big 5." He said and they laughed, he laid his lips on her lips and they said a slow smooth kiss with Nandipha's hand holding on to his neck and Ngcebo holding her waist...

"I need a girl like you, yeah, yeah, yeah" Ngcebo sang last after their kiss and Nandipha moved her shoulders with the beat with her hands in the air. They automatically danced to the song as it was repeating. They laughed when they were done with dancing around, they hugged each other.

Ngcebo: "I love you."

Nandipha: "I love you too."

Ngcebo: "You dance like you've seen the video of the song the way you move your shoulders it's like how they do."

Nandipha: "I guess that's being an artist because my friend just sent the song to me and I liked it." She said and moved her head this time. Ngcebo laughed. "I used to be fun hey and now, you can't even say." She admitted and looked at him waiting to hear what he had to say.

Ngcebo: "Things change nana."

Nandipha: "Yeah and what are we going to cook? We have a day off with the children and that means we can do whatever we want."

Ngcebo: "Yeah, you don't want us to go out?"

Nandipha: "No, I want us to stay indoors and cook, we will eat then watch some movie or do whatever that we wish to do."

Ngcebo: "Okay, let's cook mac and cheese I will do the cheese sauce."

Nandipha: "Alright. I will do some salad and some boiled chicken. How's that or you want the chicken grilled?"

Ngcebo: "I want the grilled one."

Nandipha: "Okay, let's get to work then Rasta." They agreed and got to work, Ngcebo decided that he wasn't going to talk to her today because they needed to relax today without stressing about anything. He was supposed to talk to her, yes, but not today...

She wore the black stretchy vest, Ngcebo was done dressing up and she was alone inside the closet. She was standing before the mirror looking at her body, she was insecure and she didn't think that Ngcebo would still be with her because she wasn't like she was before. He'd never complained about the changes to her and that had always made her wonder if he had someone else who wasn't like she was. It was easier before to talk about things with him but now, it wasn't that easy and she didn't know why she never spoke to him about all the changes in their relationship. She'd tried to get back into her shape with house routines but she failed and gave up. Now, she didn't have a flat tummy like before but it was bigger in a way that she never wore her clothes without having a tummy belt holding it, she had bigger thighs, bigger bums and bigger hips along with her arms, and her breasts were medium big compared to the ones she had before. She didn't like her body and she was insecure about it, she didn't even have time to get back into shape because she knew that if she could be dedicated to it she would get back into her shape that she liked... She put on her night dress on top, she had to change her wardrobe to buy clothes that accommodated her body and that wasn't an easy process for her

to buy new clothes because the older clothes didn't fit her. She'd wondered if other women did feel like she felt about their bodies or they have accepted their body changes.

She tied her dreadlocks that she'd blonde on the ends like her mother's locks. She covered her head with her doek and moved away from the mirror. She switched off the lights and moved to the bedroom where Ngcebo was seated with a remote on the bed watching TV...

"The house is quiet tonight." She commented and laid on the bed next to Ngcebo. He looked at her and back on the screen.

Ngcebo: "Yeah but we have had some good break isn't?" he asked putting his to rest on her eyes that were already looking at him.

Nandipha: "Yes, it's a good break but for me, I haven't been with them for two nights." She said and kept her eyes still as he moved his face closer to her face.

Ngcebo: "They will come back tomorrow..." he said and let his lips rest on Nandipha's lips. He neglected the remote and it fell on the floor, they both ignored it as it fell on the floor. Ngcebo laid his whole body on her body and Nandipha held on to his neck loosely with her other hand on his chest. He wasn't wearing a pyjama top but its pants.

After he had discarded her night dress and Nandipha had discarded his pyjama pants. He tried to remove her vest but Nandipha held his hand... Why was he even trying to remove her vest because he knew she didn't like it?

Ngcebo: "What's wrong now?"

Nandipha: "Don't do something you know I don't like because it will only be a beginning of an unnecessary fight."

Ngcebo: "I shouldn't touch your breasts?"

Nandipha: "I didn't say that."

Ngcebo: "You are saying that because it's like this vest is tailored on you. I shouldn't remove it always and even when it's dark." he asked looking at her and Nandipha didn't supply a comment she kept her mouth closed... He moved back from her and he laid back without doing anything further. Nandipha turned her head to look at him he wasn't looking at her but he had his eyes closed...

Nandipha: "I should just wear my nightdress and forget something will happen? That's what you are saying to me as you have moved away from me?" she asked still looking at him.

Ngcebo: "Yeah, do that." He replied... Nandipha sat up straight for her nightdress and when she'd found it, she wore it. She laid down and took her phone that was on the bedside cupboard. She logged in on Facebook...

He woke up quickly and looked around, he was still on his bed and Nandipha was not with him. He could hear the water running and her humming a song. He sighed and grabbed his phone that was next to him. He dialled his mother's number and placed the phone on his ear.

Thembelihle: "Ngcebo?"

He yawned. "Merry Christmas!" he said.

Thembelihle: "Oh! Mfanawami, Merry Christmas Zulu and where's Nandipha and the girls, I should wish them as well."

Ngcebo: "She's taking a shower and the girls went to visit their grandmother yesterday they will come back this morning. I called to tell you something as well apart from Christmas wishes."

Thembelihle: "What is it?"

Ngcebo: "You need to go and visit uncle Thokozani and his wife in Richards bay. You can call Mamkhulu Thokozile's children to come down to his house and then be together maybe call them today then spend the rest of the week together with them all."

Thembelihle: "Ngcebo, why should I do that and you know how things are in here I can't just leave for a week. And it's your uncle's funeral tomorrow you are not coming?"

Ngcebo: "No, I am not coming. Mama, please listen to what I am telling you and forget about everything. I am pretty sure uncle will come to the funeral with his wife, just go back to Richards bay with them. They can stay in my house while waiting for you to sort out your things but call mamkhulu's children today. They will come down and you all will be together. You can come back after new year's eve."

Thembelihle: "Why? What's wrong?"

Ngcebo: "You need it mama don't ask me questions please because I don't have any answers but that's what you need."

Thembelihle: "Okay, I will do that. Thank you."

Ngcebo: "Alright, have a good day."

Thembelihle: "You too. I will call my girls later they must not sleep from all Christmas food they'll be eating."

He chuckled. "They will not sleep and you know they'll wait on your call." He assured her and they hung after sharing their goodbyes.

Nandipha: "Good morning." She greeted him standing by her side of the bed. She'd finished showering and was on her clothes now. Ngcebo looked at her and pulled her back to his bed. Nandipha laughed.



Ngcebo: "Good morning. You smelling all fresh now." He kissed her cheek.

Nandipha: "Should we worry about your mother?" she asked and kissed his lips as Ngcebo was cuddling her but facing each other.

Ngcebo: "If she goes and be with her maternal family we won't have to worry about her. I was shown the weight she has on her shoulder and the worry in her heart. I just knew that what she needs is her maternal family spirit."

Nandipha: "It's better because you came up with the solution."

Ngcebo: "Yes and if I didn't have it you were going to give it to me right? My ride or die." He commented and tickled making her laugh while trying to get his hands off her...

----

"It's a good thing that your brother has come around." Nontobeko commented and they sat down on the dinner table with Nkosazana. They were inside Nkosazana's house in her palace. Nontobeko had come to visit her to talk. She'd called Happiness and told her what she wanted them to talk about but Happiness told her she was busy.

Nkosazana: "You don't know how happy I was Nontobeko I didn't expect that he would come around and if mom was still alive she would have been happy." Makhosi died a year later she died after being sick for long time in the hospital. Nkosazana had to move to Durban just to be there with her mother and her older sister came back as well. Thembelihle would visit them almost every weekend to see Makhosi and see how Nkosazana was coping. When she passed away she had support from the Zulu family and the village as a whole because Makhosi was the mother of the queen and she was known in the village. Nkosazana had her mother in-law's support to move on from her mother's passing because Thembelihle was also hurt by her friend's passing...

Nontobeko: "She's happy where she is."

Nkosazana: "You are right. Happiness didn't come?"

Nontobeko: "No, she said she's busy in her shop and she will come back later."

Nkosazana: "Where's Njabulo then?"

Nontobeko: "He's with Happiness."

Nkosazana sighed. "I don't know what we can do to solve all this mess because we can't have the family divided like this." Nkosazana commented because she knew why Nontobeko was inside her house. Nontobeko had suggested that they meet and discuss a way to get the family to get together again.

Nontobeko: "I know Nandipha, she would never kill people just because she's not accepted."

Nandipha is not like that and Ngcebo wouldn't even think of supporting that Nkosazana you know that."

Nkosazana: "I know that and when I tried to speak to my husband about talking his brother out of this nonsense of accusing Ngcebo. He got angry and told me not to get involved. I wasn't expecting this from my husband Nontobeko, he'd been a brother to them all and he'd always saved his brothers and brought peace among them but now, I don't know if being king changed him or he's just angry for no reason."

Nontobeko: "Maybe ruling changed a part of him because he's still a good reasonable man."

Nkosazana: "Yeah, maybe it changed a part of him."

Nontobeko: "Dalingcebo is angry and even though he's angry he doesn't want to call Ngcebo. I called Nandipha and she told me that the police came to their house in Johannesburg because they didn't find them here they left."

Nkosazana: "What did the police say?"

Nontobeko: "They will investigate and if they find the evidence they will arrest them. This is unnecessary and I don't get why Mnotho could even think of Nandipha and Ngcebo because they have no grudge with him."

Nkosazana: "He just wanted someone to blame and it was easier to blame these two. Uyangixaka because he knows that Ntandokazi and Elena don't get along, the whole family knows that but he denied that it might be her. I don't know what we can do Nontobeko and mama said we should just watch."

Nontobeko: "But we can't just watch as our husbands don't get along."

Nkosazana: "You are right and we will have to go and visit Ntandokazi because she's back home I don't know if Elena will come."

Nontobeko: "I tried calling her but her phone is off. I guess it will be Happiness, you and I. What will we bring for her?"

Nkosazana: "Cooked meals because I don't think she'll be able to walk around and cook. How's that?"

Nontobeko: "That's better. I will go home and start cooking, you'll cook what you can cook and I will tell Happiness as well." She said getting up from the table and Nkosazana got up to walk Nontobeko out...

Nkosazana: "Thank you for coming." She said holding the door of Nontobeko's car and she nodded her head. Nkosazana closed the door and Nontobeko started the engine and she drove off...

"Can you take my bag Nontobeko I want to answer this call." Happiness requested to Nontobeko as they were approaching Danielle's front door. The guard had let them inside the premises. It was Nkosazana, Happiness and Nontobeko, they had bags of cooked meals in their hands as they have planned that they will visit Danielle because she was back home from the hospital...

Now, Happiness's phone was ringing and Lonwabo was calling she couldn't ignore his call because when he called her during the day she couldn't speak to him because she was busy... Nontobeko took the bag and Happiness marched back to her car swiping the green...

Happiness: "Ndoda ka Happiness."

Lonwabo: "Yes, ndiyindoda ka Happiness Mthimkhulu."

Happiness: "Huh?"

Lonwabo chuckled. "How are you, Miss Mthimkhulu?" he asked softly.

Happiness: "No, wait, are you just calling me Miss Mthimkhulu or you are calling me like that because there's a meaning behind that?"

Lonwabo: "Well, since you are divorced I think that means you are miss Mthimkhulu you are no longer Happiness Zulu."

Happiness held mouth and tears of joy gushed out of her eyes as she felt her heart pumping pretty fast. She couldn't believe what Lonwabo had just told her and at the same time it was making her happy in such a way that she didn't know what to say. And all that Lonwabo could hear was her heavy breathing.

Happiness: "Lonwabo?"

Lonwabo: "Yebo, MaMthimkhulu?"

Happiness: "I can't believe this and you don't know how happy I am to hear this Lonwabo. I am finally free I am Happiness and I can change back into Mthimkhulu now?"

Lonwabo: "Yes, you will change back and then fix all your things to leave that place. When you are all set you will contact me and we will stage the kidnapping even though I don't think it's a good idea."

Happiness: "Why don't you think it's a good idea?"

Lonwabo: "It's unnecessary because you can just take your things and leave without telling them about it."

Happiness: "Okay, it's just that I don't want my father to think that I left on my own because he might do something to humiliate them because I have told him before that I am not happy,

remember?"

Lonwabo: "Okay, you can leave your clothes behind and just leave with Njabulo. Where's he?"

Happiness: "He's with his grandmother because we are here to see Mnotho's wife. She's back from the hospital."

Lonwabo: "Should I send the gift card to say I am sorry because I can recognise that I was wrong to order that hit."

Happiness: "Hhaybo! Don't do that because they will say Nandipha and Ngcebo saw that they were wrong and they sent the card."

Lonwabo: "You are right but don't worry about that because they won't go to jail. I won't let that happen and you'll hear that from the police."

Happiness: "Okay, thank you my love I will go inside now before they suspect that I have some beef with the wife. You know these people and suspecting."

Lonwabo laughed and said. "Okay, call me before you sleep because Nonjabulo wants to talk to you. They're out with her aunt."

Happiness: "I know what she wants to say since last night you were just there when she was talking you didn't give her space."

Lonwabo: "Hhayini! MaMthimkhulu! You and Yoliswa have secrets? She's too young that she can have secrets."

Happiness: "Girls will always be girls just like boys will always be boys, Lonwabo. Hhaybo! Hung up." She shouted and Lonwabo laughed, Happiness then heard beeping sounds. She smiled and marched to the house.

She was no longer Mrs Zulu? She was Miss Mthimkhulu she was very happy to hear that. She looked at her ring and told herself that she was going to remove the ring pretty soon...

She was walking inside the house with her eyes looking on her phone as she was typing a reply to her aunt on WhatsApp. She had her mind on what she was doing until... Mnotho was coming her way as well marching forward to exit the house to give the ladies space that they needed. They bumped into each other, bumping their heads first, Happiness let go of her phone as her bracketed legs failed her and Mnotho quickly held her warm arms before she could fall on the ground. His car keys had also landed on the floor because he had to hold Happiness who was about to fall.

Happiness: "Eh, sorry I wasn't watching where I was heading." She said after Mnotho had removed his hands from her.

Mnotho: "It's fine I didn't know you were coming as well." He said looking at her as she bent to

take her phone that was on the floor.

Happiness: "I arrived with them but I had an important call to take."

Mnotho: "Thank you for coming and I was going out to come to your house."

Happiness: "My house?"

Mnotho: "Yes, there's something that I wanted to talk to you about."

Happiness: "Oh, I am here."

Mnotho: "You'll find me in the house." He said and Happiness nodded, she then moved forward wondering what he wanted from her because he only spoke to her nicely when he needed something from her, only when he wanted her to do something for him...

"I am sorry I took too long." Happiness said and sat down on the empty single couch. She wiped her phone's screen.

Nkosazana: "I thought you were no longer coming."

Happiness: "No, I was having an important conversation. How are you feeling now, Ntandokazi?" she asked and looked at her she was seated on the couch wearing her pink gown with her blonde curly hair tied up into a ponytail. Pearl was sleeping on the couch with her head on her mother's lap...

Happiness had no problem with Mnotho's wives and she'd never bothered herself with quarrelling with them. Whenever they were together as his wives and the other two would quarrel, she would just keep quiet as if she wasn't with them. She knew that as the first wife she was supposed to bring peace amongst them and Mnotho had asked her to talk to them but she never did that. She only did when Dalisu asked her to do it and she then spoke to them. But they still didn't get along after they have tried to tolerate each other because Happiness had spoken to her...

Danielle: "I am doing better now Happiness and thank you for coming, the food will be very helpful because I was told not to strain myself."

Happiness: "There's no problem and how's the pain?"

Danielle: "It's not bad like before."

Happiness: "You must make a ginger syrup and drink it warm it will help you inside and you'll need to drink it daily."

Danielle: "I would ask that you text the mixture to me I think the syrup would be better than those traditional drinks from Gobela." She said and shook her face as she got the chills from just thinking about them. The other ladies laughed as she said that and reacted to it...

Happiness: "I will do that."

Nkosazana: "We should be going back home now because we have people waiting for us as well. Phela, we are the mothers of the nation." They laughed.

Happiness: "Yeah, I will take Pearl for you because I don't think you'll be able to carry her." she offered standing on her feet.

Danielle: "Thank you, I was going to wake her because the maid is also not here with us. She went home."

Nontobeko: "Hhaybo! Don't do that."

Happiness: "Where should I put her?" she asked taking Pearl from the couch. Ntandokazi stood up after Happiness had taken Pearl.

Danielle: "I will show you." she said and walked slowly, she had an injury on her tummy but she still walked slowly because of the discomfort. She marched to her bedroom because Mnotho had told her that he wasn't going to come back to the house. She saw that there was something bothering Mnotho and it'd been bothering him for days but when she asked him what was bothering him. Mnotho didn't want to tell her but he only told her that he was worried about the shootout. But Daniele saw that it was something else...

Happiness placed the baby down as they have reached Danielle's bedroom. She then covered the baby and left the room with Danielle as she'd said that she was going to walk them out of the house...

The ladies stepped inside their cars and Happiness drove her car to Thembelihle's palace to take her son then drive to her house...

"I just got off the phone with Nontobeko and you all did a good thing by going to your sister in-law with food." Thembelihle said seeing Happiness and Njabulo off to her car...

Happiness: "Yes, it's Elena that we couldn't reach."

Thembelihle: "I doubt she was going to go even if you reached her."

Happiness: "Ayi, goodnight, mama."

Thembelihle: "Goodnight... Goodnight, Zulu."

Njabulo: "Goodnight, gogo." He said waving his hand as his mother had put him on the front seat of her car... Thembelihle moved back to her house after Happiness had drove out of the premises...

"Molo, mama!" Nonjabulo greeted Happiness on the phone as she'd called her father putting their call through the car speakers.

Njabulo: "Molo! Nami, nikhona la!" (Hello, I am here too.) he greeted first before their mother could utter a word.

Nonjabulo: "Hhe! Njiva unjani?" (How are you?)

Njabulo: "Niyaphila Nonjanja udleni noKhisimusi izolo wena ufonele umama mina senilele kudala kakhulu!" (I am fine, what did you eat on Christmas day? Last night when you called mom I was dead sleeping)

Nonjabulo: "Hhayi wethu, nawe solokho ulele xa ndifowna, kutheni!" (Why are you always asleep when I call you?)

Njabulo: "Niyakhathala mina phela niyindoda niyasebenza." (I am always tired I am a man and so I am always busy) he said seriously and Happiness laughed.

Happiness: "Akasondoda uNjiva, yinkwenkwe Nonjabulo angithi?" (He's not a man but a boy, Nonjabulo, right?)

Nonjabulo: "Ewe, mama! Ewe! Khawumxelele akeva noba ndingamxelela nje mina soze eve. Akeva kwanto tu!" (Yes, mom tell him because even if I can tell him he won't hear me.) she said loudly and Happiness laughed looking at Njabulo who was sulking on his seat.

Happiness: "Siyakukhumbula ke kodwa Yoliswa wethu." (We miss you)

Nonjabulo: "Yhu! Mama, ndinikhumbule, ndiyabhubha!" (I miss you too)

Happiness laughed and shook her head at the drama that her daughter was pulling off now. She was too dramatic like her aunt but she loved it.

Njabulo: "Nifuna ukukubona mina Nonjanja sodlala sonke!" (I want to see you)

Nonjabulo: "Mama!"

Happiness: "Yes, my babies. Sizobonana kodwa ke manje kumele sihambe Yoliswa. Ngiyakuthanda baby, yezwa?" (We have to go now I love you)

Nonjabulo: "Ewe, ndiyakuthanda nami mama. Njiva nawe!" (I love you, too)

Njabulo: "Sho!"

Happiness: "Ayi! Don't say sure to a lady, tell her you love her."

Njabulo: "Ngiyakuthanda sisi."

Nonjabulo: "Ehe! Goodnight."

Happiness and Njabulo: "Goodnight!"

Happiness hung up the call as she'd just parked her car inside the garage of the house. She got off the car and marched to get her son off the seat...

Happiness: "You are happy that you have spoken to your sister?"

Njabulo: "Yes, and now we will sleep?"

Happiness: "You'll go to sleep because I have to speak to your father he's in the house tonight." She informed him and looked at him as they walked inside the house. Njabulo was in Happiness's arms.

She noted that as she told him that his father was home, Njabulo's happy face changed into a sour face. Happiness silently promised him that he was never going to be sad at the mention of his father because they were leaving this life...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 40

She stood by the fridge listening to the song that Duma had sent to her. She was alone inside the kitchen of Ngcebo's house. Ngcebo had gone to drop the girls at Faith's house, it was the 24th of December.

She couldn't remember what she wanted from the fridge because she was thinking about this song that was playing.

"I used to be a fun girl but now, eish!" She exclaimed and closed the fridge to take her phone and respond to the song.

>> "You would be surprised if I can tell you that I didn't even know the song and don't shoot me for that, Director." << She replied with a voice note and she laughed. Nandipha never went back to Varsity and complete her cause that she left because of the pregnancy but she was studying something else through long distance learning in UNISA. She only had six months left to complete the qualification that she was doing before pregnancy and she knew that was the topic that her mother was still going to raise on the new year like she'd done with the previous years.

Duma was still her friend along with Palesa and he'd completed his course he was an actor and sometimes he would direct, it took him a year without any job or part time job to get into the



industry and asking to turn Nandipha's first book into a movie placed his name on the map because he directed the movie. He was well known actor now...

She placed her phone down and she moved her shoulders back and forth with the song as it proceeded after she was done doing the voice note.

"Girls like you

Love fun, yeah me too.

What I want when I come through,

I need a girl like you" Ngcebo sang that part of the song as he'd walked in on it while Nandipha was standing on the sink moving her shoulders with the song.

She smiled and looked back. "You know the song?" She asked.

Ngcebo: "Yes, I know it... ~I spent last night

On the last flight to you

Took a whole day up

Trying to get way up, ooh, ooh

We spent the daylight

Trying to make things right between us

And now it's all good baby

Roll that backwood baby

And play..." he sang the verse moving his face to her face as Nandipha had turned her whole body looking at him as he danced with the rhythm of the song and singing the lyrics for her. She was just smiling...

Nandipha laughed as he kissed her cheeks. "You look so cute!" she complimented and held his face into her hands.

Ngcebo: "And you look beautiful, mama we Big 5." He said and they laughed, he laid his lips on her lips and they said a slow smooth kiss with Nandipha's hand holding on to his neck and Ngcebo holding her waist...

"I need a girl like you, yeah, yeah, yeah" Ngcebo sang last after their kiss and Nandipha moved her shoulders with the beat with her hands in the air. They automatically danced to the song as it was repeating. They laughed when they were done with dancing around, they hugged each other.

Ngcebo: "I love you."

Nandipha: "I love you too."

Ngcebo: "You dance like you've seen the video of the song the way you move your shoulders it's like how they do."

Nandipha: "I guess that's being an artist because my friend just sent the song to me and I liked it." She said and moved her head this time. Ngcebo laughed. "I used to be fun hey and now, you can't even say." She admitted and looked at him waiting to hear what he had to say.

Ngcebo: "Things change nana."

Nandipha: "Yeah and what are we going to cook? We have a day off with the children and that means we can do whatever we want."

Ngcebo: "Yeah, you don't want us to go out?"

Nandipha: "No, I want us to stay indoors and cook, we will eat then watch some movie or do whatever that we wish to do."

Ngcebo: "Okay, let's cook mac and cheese I will do the cheese sauce."

Nandipha: "Alright. I will do some salad and some boiled chicken. How's that or you want the chicken grilled?"

Ngcebo: "I want the grilled one."

Nandipha: "Okay, let's get to work then Rasta." They agreed and got to work, Ngcebo decided that he wasn't going to talk to her today because they needed to relax today without stressing about anything. He was supposed to talk to her, yes, but not today...

She wore the black stretchy vest, Ngcebo was done dressing up and she was alone inside the closet. She was standing before the mirror looking at her body, she was insecure and she didn't think that Ngcebo would still be with her because she wasn't like she was before. He'd never complained about the changes to her and that had always made her wonder if he had someone else who wasn't like she was. It was easier before to talk about things with him but now, it wasn't that easy and she didn't know why she never spoke to him about all the changes in their relationship. She'd tried to get back into her shape with house routines but she failed and gave up. Now, she didn't have a flat tummy like before but it was bigger in a way that she never wore her clothes without having a tummy belt holding it, she had bigger thighs, bigger bums and bigger hips along with her arms, and her breasts were medium big compared to the ones she had before. She didn't like her body and she was insecure about it, she didn't even have time to get back into shape because she knew that if she could be dedicated to it she would get back into her shape that she liked... She put on her night dress on top, she had to change her wardrobe to buy clothes that accommodated her body and that wasn't an easy process for her

to buy new clothes because the older clothes didn't fit her. She'd wondered if other women did feel like she felt about their bodies or they have accepted their body changes.

She tied her dreadlocks that she'd blonde on the ends like her mother's locks. She covered her head with her doek and moved away from the mirror. She switched off the lights and moved to the bedroom where Ngcebo was seated with a remote on the bed watching TV...

"The house is quiet tonight." She commented and laid on the bed next to Ngcebo. He looked at her and back on the screen.

Ngcebo: "Yeah but we have had some good break isn't?" he asked putting his to rest on her eyes that were already looking at him.

Nandipha: "Yes, it's a good break but for me, I haven't been with them for two nights." She said and kept her eyes still as he moved his face closer to her face.

Ngcebo: "They will come back tomorrow..." he said and let his lips rest on Nandipha's lips. He neglected the remote and it fell on the floor, they both ignored it as it fell on the floor. Ngcebo laid his whole body on her body and Nandipha held on to his neck loosely with her other hand on his chest. He wasn't wearing a pyjama top but its pants.

After he had discarded her night dress and Nandipha had discarded his pyjama pants. He tried to remove her vest but Nandipha held his hand... Why was he even trying to remove her vest because he knew she didn't like it?

Ngcebo: "What's wrong now?"

Nandipha: "Don't do something you know I don't like because it will only be a beginning of an unnecessary fight."

Ngcebo: "I shouldn't touch your breasts?"

Nandipha: "I didn't say that."

Ngcebo: "You are saying that because it's like this vest is tailored on you. I shouldn't remove it always and even when it's dark." he asked looking at her and Nandipha didn't supply a comment she kept her mouth closed... He moved back from her and he laid back without doing anything further. Nandipha turned her head to look at him he wasn't looking at her but he had his eyes closed...

Nandipha: "I should just wear my nightdress and forget something will happen? That's what you are saying to me as you have moved away from me?" she asked still looking at him.

Ngcebo: "Yeah, do that." He replied... Nandipha sat up straight for her nightdress and when she'd found it, she wore it. She laid down and took her phone that was on the bedside cupboard. She logged in on Facebook...

He woke up quickly and looked around, he was still on his bed and Nandipha was not with him. He could hear the water running and her humming a song. He sighed and grabbed his phone that was next to him. He dialled his mother's number and placed the phone on his ear.

Thembelihle: "Ngcebo?"

He yawned. "Merry Christmas!" he said.

Thembelihle: "Oh! Mfanawami, Merry Christmas Zulu and where's Nandipha and the girls, I should wish them as well."

Ngcebo: "She's taking a shower and the girls went to visit their grandmother yesterday they will come back this morning. I called to tell you something as well apart from Christmas wishes."

Thembelihle: "What is it?"

Ngcebo: "You need to go and visit uncle Thokozani and his wife in Richards bay. You can call Mamkhulu Thokozile's children to come down to his house and then be together maybe call them today then spend the rest of the week together with them all."

Thembelihle: "Ngcebo, why should I do that and you know how things are in here I can't just leave for a week. And it's your uncle's funeral tomorrow you are not coming?"

Ngcebo: "No, I am not coming. Mama, please listen to what I am telling you and forget about everything. I am pretty sure uncle will come to the funeral with his wife, just go back to Richards bay with them. They can stay in my house while waiting for you to sort out your things but call mamkhulu's children today. They will come down and you all will be together. You can come back after new year's eve."

Thembelihle: "Why? What's wrong?"

Ngcebo: "You need it mama don't ask me questions please because I don't have any answers but that's what you need."

Thembelihle: "Okay, I will do that. Thank you."

Ngcebo: "Alright, have a good day."

Thembelihle: "You too. I will call my girls later they must not sleep from all Christmas food they'll be eating."

He chuckled. "They will not sleep and you know they'll wait on your call." He assured her and they hung after sharing their goodbyes.

Nandipha: "Good morning." She greeted him standing by her side of the bed. She'd finished showering and was on her clothes now. Ngcebo looked at her and pulled her back to his bed. Nandipha laughed.

Ngcebo: "Good morning. You smelling all fresh now." He kissed her cheek.

Nandipha: "Should we worry about your mother?" she asked and kissed his lips as Ngcebo was cuddling her but facing each other.

Ngcebo: "If she goes and be with her maternal family we won't have to worry about her. I was shown the weight she has on her shoulder and the worry in her heart. I just knew that what she needs is her maternal family spirit."

Nandipha: "It's better because you came up with the solution."

Ngcebo: "Yes and if I didn't have it you were going to give it to me right? My ride or die." He commented and tickled making her laugh while trying to get his hands off her...

----

"It's a good thing that your brother has come around." Nontobeko commented and they sat down on the dinner table with Nkosazana. They were inside Nkosazana's house in her palace. Nontobeko had come to visit her to talk. She'd called Happiness and told her what she wanted them to talk about but Happiness told her she was busy.

Nkosazana: "You don't know how happy I was Nontobeko I didn't expect that he would come around and if mom was still alive she would have been happy." Makhosi died a year later she died after being sick for long time in the hospital. Nkosazana had to move to Durban just to be there with her mother and her older sister came back as well. Thembelihle would visit them almost every weekend to see Makhosi and see how Nkosazana was coping. When she passed away she had support from the Zulu family and the village as a whole because Makhosi was the mother of the queen and she was known in the village. Nkosazana had her mother in-law's support to move on from her mother's passing because Thembelihle was also hurt by her friend's passing...

Nontobeko: "She's happy where she is."

Nkosazana: "You are right. Happiness didn't come?"

Nontobeko: "No, she said she's busy in her shop and she will come back later."

Nkosazana: "Where's Njabulo then?"

Nontobeko: "He's with Happiness."

Nkosazana sighed. "I don't know what we can do to solve all this mess because we can't have the family divided like this." Nkosazana commented because she knew why Nontobeko was inside her house. Nontobeko had suggested that they meet and discuss a way to get the family to get together again.

Nontobeko: "I know Nandipha, she would never kill people just because she's not accepted."

Nandipha is not like that and Ngcebo wouldn't even think of supporting that Nkosazana you know that."

Nkosazana: "I know that and when I tried to speak to my husband about talking his brother out of this nonsense of accusing Ngcebo. He got angry and told me not to get involved. I wasn't expecting this from my husband Nontobeko, he'd been a brother to them all and he'd always saved his brothers and brought peace among them but now, I don't know if being king changed him or he's just angry for no reason."

Nontobeko: "Maybe ruling changed a part of him because he's still a good reasonable man."

Nkosazana: "Yeah, maybe it changed a part of him."

Nontobeko: "Dalingcebo is angry and even though he's angry he doesn't want to call Ngcebo. I called Nandipha and she told me that the police came to their house in Johannesburg because they didn't find them here they left."

Nkosazana: "What did the police say?"

Nontobeko: "They will investigate and if they find the evidence they will arrest them. This is unnecessary and I don't get why Mnotho could even think of Nandipha and Ngcebo because they have no grudge with him."

Nkosazana: "He just wanted someone to blame and it was easier to blame these two. Uyangixaka because he knows that Ntandokazi and Elena don't get along, the whole family knows that but he denied that it might be her. I don't know what we can do Nontobeko and mama said we should just watch."

Nontobeko: "But we can't just watch as our husbands don't get along."

Nkosazana: "You are right and we will have to go and visit Ntandokazi because she's back home I don't know if Elena will come."

Nontobeko: "I tried calling her but her phone is off. I guess it will be Happiness, you and I. What will we bring for her?"

Nkosazana: "Cooked meals because I don't think she'll be able to walk around and cook. How's that?"

Nontobeko: "That's better. I will go home and start cooking, you'll cook what you can cook and I will tell Happiness as well." She said getting up from the table and Nkosazana got up to walk Nontobeko out...

Nkosazana: "Thank you for coming." She said holding the door of Nontobeko's car and she nodded her head. Nkosazana closed the door and Nontobeko started the engine and she drove off...

"Can you take my bag Nontobeko I want to answer this call." Happiness requested to Nontobeko as they were approaching Danielle's front door. The guard had let them inside the premises. It was Nkosazana, Happiness and Nontobeko, they had bags of cooked meals in their hands as they have planned that they will visit Danielle because she was back home from the hospital...

Now, Happiness's phone was ringing and Lonwabo was calling she couldn't ignore his call because when he called her during the day she couldn't speak to him because she was busy... Nontobeko took the bag and Happiness marched back to her car swiping the green...

Happiness: "Ndoda ka Happiness."

Lonwabo: "Yes, ndiyindoda ka Happiness Mthimkhulu."

Happiness: "Huh?"

Lonwabo chuckled. "How are you, Miss Mthimkhulu?" he asked softly.

Happiness: "No, wait, are you just calling me Miss Mthimkhulu or you are calling me like that because there's a meaning behind that?"

Lonwabo: "Well, since you are divorced I think that means you are miss Mthimkhulu you are no longer Happiness Zulu."

Happiness held mouth and tears of joy gushed out of her eyes as she felt her heart pumping pretty fast. She couldn't believe what Lonwabo had just told her and at the same time it was making her happy in such a way that she didn't know what to say. And all that Lonwabo could hear was her heavy breathing.

Happiness: "Lonwabo?"

Lonwabo: "Yebo, MaMthimkhulu?"

Happiness: "I can't believe this and you don't know how happy I am to hear this Lonwabo. I am finally free I am Happiness and I can change back into Mthimkhulu now?"

Lonwabo: "Yes, you will change back and then fix all your things to leave that place. When you are all set you will contact me and we will stage the kidnapping even though I don't think it's a good idea."

Happiness: "Why don't you think it's a good idea?"

Lonwabo: "It's unnecessary because you can just take your things and leave without telling them about it."

Happiness: "Okay, it's just that I don't want my father to think that I left on my own because he might do something to humiliate them because I have told him before that I am not happy,

remember?"

Lonwabo: "Okay, you can leave your clothes behind and just leave with Njabulo. Where's he?"

Happiness: "He's with his grandmother because we are here to see Mnotho's wife. She's back from the hospital."

Lonwabo: "Should I send the gift card to say I am sorry because I can recognise that I was wrong to order that hit."

Happiness: "Hhaybo! Don't do that because they will say Nandipha and Ngcebo saw that they were wrong and they sent the card."

Lonwabo: "You are right but don't worry about that because they won't go to jail. I won't let that happen and you'll hear that from the police."

Happiness: "Okay, thank you my love I will go inside now before they suspect that I have some beef with the wife. You know these people and suspecting."

Lonwabo laughed and said. "Okay, call me before you sleep because Nonjabulo wants to talk to you. They're out with her aunt."

Happiness: "I know what she wants to say since last night you were just there when she was talking you didn't give her space."

Lonwabo: "Hhayini! MaMthimkhulu! You and Yoliswa have secrets? She's too young that she can have secrets."

Happiness: "Girls will always be girls just like boys will always be boys, Lonwabo. Hhaybo! Hung up." She shouted and Lonwabo laughed, Happiness then heard beeping sounds. She smiled and marched to the house.

She was no longer Mrs Zulu? She was Miss Mthimkhulu she was very happy to hear that. She looked at her ring and told herself that she was going to remove the ring pretty soon...

She was walking inside the house with her eyes looking on her phone as she was typing a reply to her aunt on WhatsApp. She had her mind on what she was doing until... Mnotho was coming her way as well marching forward to exit the house to give the ladies space that they needed. They bumped into each other, bumping their heads first, Happiness let go of her phone as her bracketed legs failed her and Mnotho quickly held her warm arms before she could fall on the ground. His car keys had also landed on the floor because he had to hold Happiness who was about to fall.

Happiness: "Eh, sorry I wasn't watching where I was heading." She said after Mnotho had removed his hands from her.

Mnotho: "It's fine I didn't know you were coming as well." He said looking at her as she bent to



take her phone that was on the floor.

Happiness: "I arrived with them but I had an important call to take."

Mnotho: "Thank you for coming and I was going out to come to your house."

Happiness: "My house?"

Mnotho: "Yes, there's something that I wanted to talk to you about."

Happiness: "Oh, I am here."

Mnotho: "You'll find me in the house." He said and Happiness nodded, she then moved forward wondering what he wanted from her because he only spoke to her nicely when he needed something from her, only when he wanted her to do something for him...

"I am sorry I took too long." Happiness said and sat down on the empty single couch. She wiped her phone's screen.

Nkosazana: "I thought you were no longer coming."

Happiness: "No, I was having an important conversation. How are you feeling now, Ntandokazi?" she asked and looked at her she was seated on the couch wearing her pink gown with her blonde curly hair tied up into a ponytail. Pearl was sleeping on the couch with her head on her mother's lap...

Happiness had no problem with Mnotho's wives and she'd never bothered herself with quarrelling with them. Whenever they were together as his wives and the other two would quarrel, she would just keep quiet as if she wasn't with them. She knew that as the first wife she was supposed to bring peace amongst them and Mnotho had asked her to talk to them but she never did that. She only did when Dalisu asked her to do it and she then spoke to them. But they still didn't get along after they have tried to tolerate each other because Happiness had spoken to her...

Danielle: "I am doing better now Happiness and thank you for coming, the food will be very helpful because I was told not to strain myself."

Happiness: "There's no problem and how's the pain?"

Danielle: "It's not bad like before."

Happiness: "You must make a ginger syrup and drink it warm it will help you inside and you'll need to drink it daily."

Danielle: "I would ask that you text the mixture to me I think the syrup would be better than those traditional drinks from Gobela." She said and shook her face as she got the chills from just thinking about them. The other ladies laughed as she said that and reacted to it...

Happiness: "I will do that."

Nkosazana: "We should be going back home now because we have people waiting for us as well. Phela, we are the mothers of the nation." They laughed.

Happiness: "Yeah, I will take Pearl for you because I don't think you'll be able to carry her." she offered standing on her feet.

Danielle: "Thank you, I was going to wake her because the maid is also not here with us. She went home."

Nontobeko: "Hhaybo! Don't do that."

Happiness: "Where should I put her?" she asked taking Pearl from the couch. Ntandokazi stood up after Happiness had taken Pearl.

Danielle: "I will show you." she said and walked slowly, she had an injury on her tummy but she still walked slowly because of the discomfort. She marched to her bedroom because Mnotho had told her that he wasn't going to come back to the house. She saw that there was something bothering Mnotho and it'd been bothering him for days but when she asked him what was bothering him. Mnotho didn't want to tell her but he only told her that he was worried about the shootout. But Daniele saw that it was something else...

Happiness placed the baby down as they have reached Danielle's bedroom. She then covered the baby and left the room with Danielle as she'd said that she was going to walk them out of the house...

The ladies stepped inside their cars and Happiness drove her car to Thembelihle's palace to take her son then drive to her house...

"I just got off the phone with Nontobeko and you all did a good thing by going to your sister in-law with food." Thembelihle said seeing Happiness and Njabulo off to her car...

Happiness: "Yes, it's Elena that we couldn't reach."

Thembelihle: "I doubt she was going to go even if you reached her."

Happiness: "Ayi, goodnight, mama."

Thembelihle: "Goodnight... Goodnight, Zulu."

Njabulo: "Goodnight, gogo." He said waving his hand as his mother had put him on the front seat of her car... Thembelihle moved back to her house after Happiness had drove out of the premises...

"Molo, mama!" Nonjabulo greeted Happiness on the phone as she'd called her father putting their call through the car speakers.

Njabulo: "Molo! Nami, nikhona la!" (Hello, I am here too.) he greeted first before their mother could utter a word.

Nonjabulo: "Hhe! Njiva unjani?" (How are you?)

Njabulo: "Niyaphila Nonjanja udleni noKhisimusi izolo wena ufonele umama mina senilele kudala kakhulu!" (I am fine, what did you eat on Christmas day? Last night when you called mom I was dead sleeping)

Nonjabulo: "Hhayi wethu, nawe solokho ulele xa ndifowna, kutheni!" (Why are you always asleep when I call you?)

Njabulo: "Niyakhathala mina phela niyindoda niyasebenza." (I am always tired I am a man and so I am always busy) he said seriously and Happiness laughed.

Happiness: "Akasondoda uNjiva, yinkwenkwe Nonjabulo angithi?" (He's not a man but a boy, Nonjabulo, right?)

Nonjabulo: "Ewe, mama! Ewe! Khawumxelele akeva noba ndingamxelela nje mina soze eve. Akeva kwanto tu!" (Yes, mom tell him because even if I can tell him he won't hear me.) she said loudly and Happiness laughed looking at Njabulo who was sulking on his seat.

Happiness: "Siyakukhumbula ke kodwa Yoliswa wethu." (We miss you)

Nonjabulo: "Yhu! Mama, ndinikhumbule, ndiyabhubha!" (I miss you too)

Happiness laughed and shook her head at the drama that her daughter was pulling off now. She was too dramatic like her aunt but she loved it.

Njabulo: "Nifuna ukukubona mina Nonjanja sodlala sonke!" (I want to see you)

Nonjabulo: "Mama!"

Happiness: "Yes, my babies. Sizobonana kodwa ke manje kumele sihambe Yoliswa. Ngiyakuthanda baby, yezwa?" (We have to go now I love you)

Nonjabulo: "Ewe, ndiyakuthanda nami mama. Njiva nawe!" (I love you, too)

Njabulo: "Sho!"

Happiness: "Ay! Don't say sure to a lady, tell her you love her."

Njabulo: "Ngiyakuthanda sisi."

Nonjabulo: "Ehe! Goodnight."

Happiness and Njabulo: "Goodnight!"

Happiness hung up the call as she'd just parked her car inside the garage of the house. She got off the car and marched to get her son off the seat...

Happiness: "You are happy that you have spoken to your sister?"

Njabulo: "Yes, and now we will sleep?"

Happiness: "You'll go to sleep because I have to speak to your father he's in the house tonight." She informed him and looked at him as they walked inside the house. Njabulo was in Happiness's arms.

She noted that as she told him that his father was home, Njabulo's happy face changed into a sour face. Happiness silently promised him that he was never going to be sad at the mention of his father because they were leaving this life...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 41

"You'll watch your cartoons now or you'll go to your bed?" Happiness asked Njabulo after putting him on the couch and she took the remote that was on the coffee table. She looked at him.

Njabulo: "I want to watch Jackie Chan, mom not cartoons."

Happiness: "Okay, let's see if we have him on box office..." she searched for the movie while standing on her feet and she finally found the movie. "I will go speak to your father and I will come back to you, okay?" she informed him.

Njabulo: "Yebo."

Happiness placed the remote next to Njabulo and she marched to her bedroom with her head thinking about her move, she didn't know how she was going to leave, leave with her belongings or just leave them behind. She was overwhelmed by the fact that she was no longer married to Mnotho. She was no longer Mrs Zulu but Miss Mthimkhulu. Her mind came back when she opened the door and found Mnotho laying on the bed with his face on the pillow. He was topless with his pyjama pants on. He raised his head when he heard the door being opened.

Happiness marched to the dressing table and she took off her shoes while Mnotho got up to sit up straight.

Mnotho: "You'll bath first or you'll listen to what I want to talk about?"

Happiness: "I have already taken my bath I will just change into my night dress and then listen to you."

Mnotho: "Ingane isilele?" (The baby is sleeping?)

Happiness: "No, he's watching TV." She replied and took off her clothes, she was standing before the wardrobe now.

Mnotho: "It's not good for him to watch TV at night alone."

"Really? Are you really going play a father role on him now and tell me what's not good and what's good for my son to do?" She asked turning to look at him as she felt that he was acting as a concern father now because he wanted something from her.

Mnotho didn't care about her son, he'd never given her money for their son, to buy him clothes, food and everything needed by the baby. Not that Happiness was desperate for his money, she had her money from the shop and money that her father would give her to maintain herself as he'd done over the years. He never stopped giving her that money even though she was married. Happiness maintained herself and her child financially, there was NOTHING that Njabulo had from his father not even a toy. And over the years Happiness had never complained to Mnotho that he must give her money for maintenance of their son. And now, it was making her angry that he was pretending to care only because he needed something from her. He liked being nice to her when he needed something but he'd never pretended to be a father to Njabulo because he needed something from her.

Mnotho: "I was just telling-"

Happiness: "I don't need your opinion on parenting Mnotho I have been doing good all those years and I am still doing good. Just tell me what you want." She said and moved to the bed as she was done putting on her night dress.

Mnotho looked at her and wondered if it was good to ask her this favour because now she was angry. And he'd made it obvious to her that he was being nice to her because he wanted something from her.

Mnotho: "I am sorry if I made you feel that way."

Happiness: "What do you want?"

Mnotho: "I have a problem with Elena."

Happiness: "What about her?"

Mnotho: "Ntandokazi has been having problems and some of them you know, I had to support her with all those problems she was facing. And even if it was Elena who was in Ntandokazi's

shoes I would have done the same thing for her but she didn't take it well."

Happiness: "So, you've been spending all your time with Ntandokazi forgetting that you have another wife?" she guessed correctly and deeply, spiritually, she was shaking her head. So, he couldn't divide his time between two women and he thought he was a polygamous man with two women he loved?

Mnotho: "Yes."

Happiness: "How can you do that? Just because Danielle is having problems that doesn't mean Elena should suffer as well. Or maybe you love her more than the other wife?"

Mnotho: "Why would you jump to that guess?"

Happiness: "Well, because your actions says that I mean, Ntandokazi having problems doesn't mean Elena doesn't have needs or she doesn't need you."

Mnotho: "Speaking of needs who's attending your needs? I am talking about physical needs and all that you need as a woman."

Happiness: "Who was attending my physical needs before you came around?"

Mnotho: "Nobody I guess since you were a virgin."

Happiness: "Don't ask me that question then because it doesn't concern you. And we are talking about your wives here in which I don't get what you want from me because you haven't said it."

Mnotho: "Elena wants a divorce and I don't know what to do to keep her with me. I love her and I don't want her to leave I have tried to speak to her but she's insisting that she wants to stay. I am asking that you speak to her."

Happiness: "I should speak to her and say what?"

Mnotho: "I don't know but can you please try and convince her to stay. I will work on myself and how I do things because I can see that I was wrong I shouldn't have done things the way I did them."

Happiness: "Okay, I will speak to her."

Mnotho: "Just like that?" he checked because he didn't expect that Happiness would just agree to it so quickly without a fight, without reminding him how bad he had been treating her, without reminding him that they were just roommates. She just agreed and he wasn't expecting that but even though he was expecting him to be cheeky and tell him how he was a loser that he could fail to manage his time equally between the two women he loved, he was prepared to beg her to help him because he knew that Elena would listen to her. He didn't know what she was going to say to her but he wanted Happiness to be the one to speak to her...

Happiness: "Just like what?"

Mnotho: "You'll just agree to speak to her?"

Happiness: "That's what you wanted me to do and I will do it. I need Elena to stay as your wife because I don't you want to keep coming here to cover up our fake marriage to your other wife. And so, I will speak to her and don't forget that I love the benefits of being married to you. I am the Prince's wife, something that wouldn't have happened if I didn't meet you at the hotel." She said getting up from the bed and she was just being sarcastic because Mnotho had implied that she liked the benefits of being married to him because she was desperate for a husband.

Mnotho: "Oh! I expected that talk from you."

Happiness: "Yeah and I am giving you the talk, and I guess I was right to be scared when you touched me because you did actually rape me, right, Mnotho?" she looked at him with her hand on the door handle.

Mnotho: "I said I am sorry for that I wasn't on my right mind."

Happiness didn't say anything but she opened the door, she left the room to get to her son who was still awake watching Jackie Chan.

Happiness: "I will make pop corns for us, you want them?"

Njabulo: "Yes, mama and juice!" he exclaimed delightedly and clapped his hands once looking at his mother. Happiness nodded her head and moved to get to the kitchen...

-----

3rd of January, Dalingcebo was seated inside his house watching an action movie. Nontobeko and Qalokuhle were in Thembelihle's house and they were going to come back the following day, she'd asked that they come to her house with Qalokuhle and that left Dalingcebo alone in the house because he didn't want to go with them as Thembelihle had said he could come with them but he chose to stay in the house... His phone that was on his hands beeped and he looked at it, he had a video from Elena. He chuckled and downloaded the video that Elena had sent on WhatsApp...

The first thing that Dalingcebo saw on the video was Elena's face and her lips were pasted with red lipstick with her blonde hair let loose. This video wasn't taken by phone and Dalingcebo judged that by its high quality. And he knew that Elena had a camera that she owned. Dalingcebo watched the video.

(THE VIDEO) >>>> "We need to talk." Elena said to Dalingcebo and moved back slowly and as she moved back, her body showed, showing that she was naked. She was inside her bedroom as she took this video not in the guestroom. {Dalingcebo laughed on his couch as he watched the video. Elena had never done this, yes, she'd sent nudes' pictures but not a video.}

Elena laid on the white sheets of her bed, she'd adjusted the camera differently to show her whole body perfectly. She was laying on the bed with her back supported by big pillows on her bed. She moved her hand from her waist line up to her breasts slowly her hands were making her tingle. She could feel the Goosebumps forming on her skin as she rubbed her nipples softly and she let the moans escalate from her mouth as rubbing her nipples spread out the sexual ache through her entire body.

She spread her legs out to show her entire organ perfectly and she moved her hand down to press on her moist organ, she giggled, loudly feeling the excitement as she was very, very moist not just any moist but it was too thick forcing her not to lift her fingers away but to keep dipping her fingers on the moist moving them up to get to her clitoris and she rubbed it. She moaned loudly as rubbed her clit and her toes dug deep on her bed because of the pressure that she was giving herself. She dipped her middle finger inside her openings and she crossed her tightly to keep the force and to keep tightness of her vagina around her finger. She moved her fingers back and forth, her waist moving with the pace of her finger and she moaned a tight louder.

"AH! AH! AH!" She screamed louder as her walls shut sharply around her finger and her body convulsed for a few minutes and she sighed as she'd reach 'Whew!' moment. She smiled and sat back up creeping slowly from her bed to get her face closer to the camera.

"Please, come because we need to talk." She said Dalingcebo last with a smile on her face and that was that..." >>>>

"Fuck! This woman!" Dalingcebo swore and got up from the couch fast, he was aroused and feeling hot as what Elena did on the video got to him. He was excited and he didn't want to wait longer to get to his car and drive his car straight to Elena's house for some fun and that talk she wanted...

"I already have the condom on me and I have just put it on." Dalingcebo said standing behind Elena who was on the sink brushing her teeth after she'd put Siphosami on his bed. Mnotho was not home, he'd come by but Elena chased him away because she wanted space. Mnotho agreed to it...

Elena: "How did you know that I am here?" she asked laying her face on his face as Dalingcebo removed the red lacy gown that she was wearing.

Dalingcebo could see her white skin beneath the lace as evident that she was wearing the gown alone. He pushed her upper body forward...

Dalingcebo: "Are you still glittery like I saw on that video?" he asked on a slow tone whispering into her ear.

Elena: "Why don't you find out for yourself?" she asked seductively and she screamed loudly as Dalingcebo entered her from behind sharply.



Dalingcebo held her waist tightly and he began humping on her, he humped on her the way he'd wished to do the day Mnotho accused his twin brother of murder. He'd never gotten time to see Elena and tonight, he was getting it, he did as he had wished... Fast, fast, harder and even harder they went on and on and on until they both reached the climax...

"Whew!" They laughed and fell back on the floor laying their bodies luckily the spot on the sink had a carpet and that protected them from the cold coming from the bathroom tiles.

"You wanted us to talk." He reminded her and looked at her as they were still laying on the floor. Elena turned her head to him...

Elena: "I am pregnant."

Dalingcebo: "Pregnant? Eish, okay, that means we should stop this because it wouldn't be right for me to sleep with you while you are pregnant with my brother's child. It won't be right."

Elena: "It's not your brother's child."

Dalingcebo: "No!" he got up fast and sat up straight, he looked at her in disbelief. She was pregnant? "How do you know that it's not his?"

Elena: "You remember that in October he wasn't coming to my house and he would come just to sleep, and complain. Do you remember I told you that?"

Dalingcebo: "Yes. I remember that but how could it have happened?"

Elena: "I don't know but I think maybe I have misread the dates I don't know I had my stress as well and you know it!" She shouted and held her head.

Dalingcebo: "Okay! Okay! Calm down." He hushed her and pulled her to his chest softly, he held her in order to calm her down but his mind was going wild because he wasn't expecting this.

Elena: "I have asked for a divorce and that way I will leave this place."

Dalingcebo: "No! You can't do that Elena you can't just leave with the baby."

Elena: "I am not divorcing him because of the baby."

Dalingcebo: "Why are you divorcing him?" he looked at her and Elena didn't answer him. "Oh! So, you don't tell me about your troubles now?" he asked, they have been more than people who have sex but they have found comfort in this affair because they would talk about their problems, the stress and everything they were going through. As Dalingcebo wasn't speaking to Ngcebo anymore he'd found a new friend in Elena and Elena had a friend in Dalingcebo. There was no love between them but there was sex and friendship, friendship that wasn't known.

Elena: "Your brother loves his third wife more and I can see it. I don't know if Happiness sees it as well but I can. I don't want to be his second choice and so, I want a divorce."

Dalingcebo: "You can't divorce him, Elena because you are pregnant now."

Elena: "No, pregnancy is not an excuse."

Dalingcebo: "What do you think will happen? You'll just leave or maybe you have a better plan. Remember, we can't tell the family that you are carrying my baby and so, for you not to be humiliated you'll have to stay married to Mnotho. It wouldn't matter even if the baby can resemble me because I am his brother they won't notice. You'll stay."

Elena: "You don't care about my feelings in this, the fact that I am don't feel loved and appreciated?"

Dalingcebo: "He will see his mistakes and fix them I know that he loves you. If there's someone who must tell his partner that he wants a divorce that's me but not, you."

Elena: "But she loves you."

Dalingcebo: "She loves her job more and I am too close to making a decision that I am divorcing her and that way I will be free of this marriage. But you need to stay with Mnotho because I am pretty sure he will change his way of doing things. We will keep it a secret that I am the father of your child."

Elena: "Argh! Can we just do another round because I am stressed unless if you are not stressed and you want to leave."

Dalingcebo: "I am even more stressed." He admitted and pushed her back on the floor to have another round...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 42

She was dressing up for a visit at Elena's house. She was going to speak to her as Mnotho had requested that she does. It was the 4th of January and she had gone to Johannesburg with her son to visit her father. She wasn't with the Zulu family on new year's eve and she'd told Mnotho was she was going to talk to his wife after new year's eve...

She returned to the house the previous day and she'd packed the bag that she was leaving with, it was just a bag with her important documents and a suitcase with things that she didn't want to leave behind because she loved them dearly. She knew that even if she could take those things Mnotho wouldn't notice that she'd taken them because he knew nothing about her likes

and dislikes. She'd decided that she was leaving on the 7th of January but that was before they were told the previous night that on the 10th of January there was going to be a small family ceremony to finish up the wedding rituals and make Danielle the full Zulu wife recognised by the ancestors. She couldn't leave before that ceremony...

Her phone rang as she was tying her doek. She marched to the phone and she smiled, she answered the phone.

Happiness: "Sthandwa sami."

Lonwabo: "Sthandwa sami, my foot! Why are you not here?"

Happiness: "How can I be there because I have to talk to Mnotho's wife for her stay with him not to divorce him and they told us last night that on the 10th they will finish up the wedding rituals of his third wife. I will have to stay and be present on that day."

Lonwabo: "I didn't know you still enjoy being there."

Happiness: "No, but if I can just leave now I will be distracting her wedding for the second time because you ordered that shoot because of me. And now, they will have me missing that will distract her day once again."

Lonwabo: "Yes, you are right. You can stay and where's Njiva?"

Happiness: "He's at his grandmother's house. I am going to Elena's house now to convince her to stay with Mnotho."

Lonwabo laughed. "This man is a total joke!" He commented and they laughed with Happiness. She took her bag and headed out.

Happiness: "When you look at him and his arrogance you'd swear that he got it all covered but no! He knows nothing."

Lonwabo laughed. "You will tell your mother in-law that you are leaving? And how's she? I have managed to get someone who will take the fall for this but it will be at my expense I decided to take the old gangster route of cover up. I have worked on getting the blood DNA that the police found on the bushes to match this man. All in all, I have everything covered on the evidence I want the case to be closed at once."

Happiness: "You owning up to this and that's a good think. I will leave a parcel for my mother in-law I won't just leave her guessing. But it will get to her after I have left. She's fine now after coming back from her brother's house."

Lonwabo: "That's a good thing she's been good to you and she doesn't deserve to have any more stress about your disappearance.":

Happiness: "Yes, and that's why I will have her informed."

Lonwabo: "Okay, I will call you later then." He promised.

Happiness drove her car out of the premises. "Babe, I have been think that I don't want to drive to Eastern Cape with my car. I want to leave it here because leaving with my car can complicate things for me even if I can decide to switch off the tracker of the car. I want to leave it behind."

Lonwabo: "What will you do now? You want to take public transport?"

Happiness: "No, because my man will organise someone who will come to get me and I will be driven to the Eastern Cape."

Lonwabo: "Okay, I will organise the private transport and we will drive out of South Africa stay to be away for a few months and come back."

Happiness: "Okay, my love, we will talk later." She said and Lonwabo agreed to that, they were going to talk later...

She was seated inside Elena's lounge with her phone on her hands, Elena had just left her to get to the kitchen to make something to eat for her. She took Elena's phone that was next to her because she wanted to send the pictures of Njabulo and Siphosami together, Elena had requested the pictures and Happiness never sent them. She thought she could send them now. Elena's phone wasn't locked and so, she tapped on her phone and realised she couldn't send the pictures to her phone because Elena wasn't using an iPhone. She decided she was going to send them through WhatsApp. She tapped on her phone to send the pictures through her WhatsApp...

She placed Elena's phone down but... She just wanted to be snoop and so, she took Elena's phone and logged in on her WhatsApp. The messages coming through were messages of the pictures she was sending but before she could even start being snoop...

She saw "That night was superb!" the text was from Elena and it had hearts on the end and the contact name was Dalingcebo. She knew she couldn't read through the texts now but she had an interest of reading their chat because she couldn't understand that what was it that Elena was chatting with Dalingcebo. She tapped on their chat and chose an option to email the chat to her email. She was doing that quickly with her head looking at the kitchen's direction now and again... When she was done sending the email she deleted the email and cleared the history of the things she did on the phone. She pressed the power button and concentrated on her phone...

"Here's the food." Elena placed the food on the coffee table and she sat down next to Happiness.

Happiness: "Thank you and now, that I am here I have remembered that I didn't send those pictures to you I have sent them via WhatsApp since I am using an iPhone."

Elena: "Alright, thank you I have even forgotten about them."

Happiness laughed. "I have as well but I have sent them. And I am here because our husband

came to me with a heavy heart." She said.

Elena: "A heavy heart?"

Happiness: "He told me about the divorce and he's not happy that you want to divorce him. He loves you, Elena and you can't just throw away that."

Elena looked down and saw this as an opportunity. She was going to use Happiness coming over to see her as cover up that Dalingcebo was the one who actually changed her mind not to divorce Mnotho. She'd decided that she was going to give Mnotho another chance and if he didn't change she was going to leave him for real. And now, that Happiness was here talking to her about this matter she was going to tell Mnotho that Happiness was the one who convinced her...

Elena: "Are you trying to tell me that you can't see that he'd been with Danielle more or maybe I am the fool he's been with the two of you?"

Happiness: "No, he's been with Danielle because of the hardships she'd been facing and if you were going through the same thing. He was going to do the same for you but I have spoken to him because I also believe that it was wrong that he could direct his focus on her like he did."

Elena: "And what did he say after you have spoken to him?"

Happiness: "He admitted that he was wrong and he promised that he was going to change the way of doing things. Elena divorce is a very big step, you'll move to the city with Siphosami and he won't get to see his family like he used to. And you know how much they enjoy each other's company with his brother. Please, think about this."

Elena kept quiet and she nodded just to give her a convincing act that she was going to think about it but she'd decided already...

Happiness: "Okay, how was the new year's eve over here?"

Elena: "I don't know because I was here with my child. You know how things are as the police had proved that Prince Tee and his fiancée are not behind the shoot. They are still stressed and so, I was here. How was yours?"

Happiness: "Okay, well, mine, it was fabulous because I got to do things I did when I was unmarried. I went out with my old friends."

Elena smiled and looked at her. "I had some food and I was watching the TV. I actually felt like a party as well but I couldn't go out." She said.

Happiness laughed. "Have you gone to visit our sister wife?" she asked.

Elena looked at her. "No, I didn't go and no, I won't go so don't even think of convincing me that I should go because I won't." she informed her.

Happiness: "Well, I wasn't going to do that but I need to go now." she said standing up and Elena stood up after her to walk her out...

Happiness was on her bed now after getting off the phone with Nonjabulo and Lonwabo, she remembered that she was supposed to read that email she sent from Elena's phone... She was with Njabulo inside the house and he was sleeping next to her on her bed inside her bedroom...

She held her mouth as she read the conversation that Dalingcebo and Elena began that day, they were chatting with Dalingcebo asking Elena >> "How's my baby doing in there? Have you taken a decision about the divorce?" <<

Elena: >> "Our baby is fine but we will have to withdraw from calling the baby ours if I take the decision that I am staying with your brother the baby will be his not yours and you know that." <<

Dalingcebo: >> "You are right but does that mean you will not divorce my brother? That would be a good thing." <<

Elena: >> "Yes, I won't divorce him but why can't you see that it would be an easy thing if I can just divorce him, move to the city and you can visit me over there. We will have fun in that house." <<

Happiness laughed loudly and shook her head, she couldn't believe what she was seeing with her eyes. Dalingcebo and Elena were having an affair? Huh? Mnotho was all sad and worried about a woman who was screwing his brother and was pregnant with his brother's child.

"Huh? Jokes on who now! Oh! Lord, why can't he find out that I also have a man who's been making me happy and I even have a child and that way he'll die once. Avele amelwe inhliziyi, yazi! But maybe not for me, the love of his life, Jesu!" she exclaimed and laughed, she couldn't believe what she'd just read and she decided she wasn't going to delete the email...

-----

"Mageba, can we talk?" Nontobeko requested and sat next to Dalingcebo who was seated on the dining table having dinner on the 8th of January. Dalingcebo was having his dinner and Nontobeko had just put Qalokuhle to sleep.

Dalingcebo: "What is it?" he looked at her.

Nontobeko: "I can see and feel that you are distant from me. We are distant from each other."

Dalingcebo: "We are distant? What do you mean?"

Nontobeko: "You are telling me that you can't see that things between us are not as they were before?"

'It took you long enough to notice that! It took you years!' Dalingcebo commented silently and he didn't say anything out loud but he sent his eyes to his food, he lifted the spoon and sent it to his

mouth.

Nontobeko: "You'll keep quiet?"

Dalingcebo: "Your question is a joke because I don't know why would you think that things would be as they were three years ago between us. We have been married for five years but what have you done to make me happy Nontobeko? You have done nothing beside going to your work and come back then sleep with me. That's all our marriage has been about and whenever I tell you that I want you to come back you would shout and scream blackmailing me with the fact that 'If it was you was you in my shoes, I was going to have to understand because you are a man' We have been doing the same thing for years without growing as partners and you think your foolish husband will still be the same, right?"

Nontobeko: "No, but-"

Dalingcebo: "Don't make any excuses Nontobeko because I have had enough of your excuses and all the talk, so, just do what pleases you."

Nontobeko: "What do you mean by that? You are throwing our marriage away and you will just pretend as if things are not falling apart?"

Dalingcebo chuckled. "Things have long fallen apart and it's quite funny that you waited for three years to see that things are falling apart." He commented.

Nontobeko: "I will quit my job then and come back home-"

Dalingcebo: "Even the sound of your voice says it all as you are saying that."

Nontobeko: "It's not like that my love. I have taken a decision that I have to come back home I have to be with my family. I will need a few months to sort everything out and come back home for good. I will join the police force like you have suggested before." She promised and held Dalingcebo's hand, he let go of his spoon and he looked at her. She wanted to retire at 35 years and come back home to them but now she was forced to do this. "I have been selfish with you Dalingcebo and that is not right because you haven't been selfish with me. You have loved me and supported me. I want to come back home and fix all my wrongs because I can see that you are not happy." She promised him still looking into his eyes as his eyes were still on her.

Dalingcebo: "I won't give you any reactions but I will see if that's the truth or you are just giving me empty promises. I have been there Nontobeko with you, loving you and showing you my support I didn't protest when you wanted to go and work I allowed you to go. If it wasn't for my commitment to the throne I was going to move to Cape Town if I could but I couldn't. I couldn't just leave the throne I have sacrificed a lot and when I asked you in return you did absolutely nothing for our relationship. A relationship is a process of giving and taking but I have been giving, giving, giving and giving and all I took from you Nontobeko was sex that I got when you come back home. I got the meals you cooked when you were back home and that's, that. I will

see if you'll fulfil your promises."

Nontobeko: "I am sorry that I have hurt you and didn't nurture our relationship Dalingcebo, that was wrong of me. I am sorry."

Dalingcebo: "I am sorry as well..." He said and stood on his two feet, he walked away and finished up his sentence away. 'I am sorry that I couldn't take all the disappointment from you, the lack of interest in making our marriage work and for the both of us to be happy I am sorry I couldn't be faithful to you but I tried my best.' He finished it off silently and he closed the bathroom door...

He didn't know what this meant for him now because he'd made the decision that he was going ask for a divorce from Nontobeko even though divorce were expensive. But he was going to ask for it because that way, she was going to proceed with her work peacefully and they would co-parent. Qalokuhle was going to stay with his mother still and if Nontobeko was back from work, Qalokuhle would go to Empangeni to visit her mother for that period until she goes back to work. He'd decided that and he'd pictured everything as it was going to happen, that Nontobeko was going to take her holidays carefully to match the school holidays.

But now, this, what Nontobeko had just promised to him. He wasn't sure if he still wanted to proceed with the divorce. He didn't have the full faith that Nontobeko was going to keep her promise. Maybe he needed to keep the thought on hold and see if after these few months she wasn't going to tell him that she couldn't leave work because she was needed desperately. He decided to sit back and wait... But what was there to wait for because he'd already cheated on her? He didn't have the answer to the question...

"Nontobeko, I want a divorce!" Dalingcebo announced standing back inside the kitchen next to his food that was still on the dining table.

Nontobeko: "WHAT!" she turned to look at him and she had her eyes widened on him. She couldn't believe what she'd just heard.

Dalingcebo: "Yes, I want us to get divorced and move on with our lives."

Nontobeko: "What! You want to divorce me because of my work Dalingcebo? How could you be so selfish? There's nothing I did wrong beside working."

Dalingcebo: "Yes, and I want you to continue with your work freely knowing that you don't have a responsibility towards me."

Nontobeko: "No! I just told you I will stop working and I will come back home."

Dalingcebo: "I want a divorce Nontobeko."

Nontobeko: "No! We have a child together and now; I will make a sacrifice I will come back home but I need time. We love each other Dalingcebo."



Dalingcebo: "Yes, we do but let's not forget that Qalokuhle is actually mom's child since she'd been nursing her and raising her. Isn't how the law works? I have no anger towards you and I still love you but I no longer have a heart for this marriage. I want to live like I lived before."

Nontobeko: "Okay, right now you are taking a decision based on emotions and I ask that you give us time apart and even after that time if you still want a divorce we will call the family and talk. I don't want to lose you. And divorces are expensive and emotionally draining."

Dalingcebo: "What time apart? Doesn't that phrase of time apart work for people who stay together and they will need time apart. You and I don't stay together and there's no time apart that we need because we are already apart. I won't take anything from you but if you want something from me I don't mind."

Nontobeko: "No! We will not divorce each other because I am telling you that after a few months I will come back home. We will not get divorced!" she exclaimed and left him in the kitchen alone. He looked at his food and sent his hand on his pocket he came back with his phone... He was tempted to call Ngcebo and speak to him about this but after everything that had happened between them maybe he wasn't going to be welcoming of him. He concluded and sent his phone back to his pocket without calling him... He sighed...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 43

She pushed down the door of their black Mercedes Benz Viano and she lifted her foot to get inside the vehicle. They have finally managed to buy this vehicle after saving for it for two whole years. Ngcebo suggested that they sell one of his car and buy it because it was going to make their lives easier but Nandipha suggested that they save the deposit of the vehicle for two years. Because the higher deposit was going to enlighten the instalment of the car that he was going to be paying alone.

She didn't want Ngcebo to sell any of his cars because she knew how much he valued all his cars and the value of the Jeep had already depreciated compared to the two cars that he loved the most. They have been using the Jeep when travelling with the kids because it had more seats...

Nandipha: "Who'll carry the three sisters who are asleep now?" she asked untying Nongcebo from her car seat. Buhle, Ntokomalo and Thando were sleeping on the three backseats of the car and Similo and Nongcebo were not sleeping on the two middle seats of the car.

Similo: "Ashibashiye la emotweni mama." (Let's leave them in the car)

Nongcebo: "Aa.a! Uzothetha ubaba." (No, dad will shout)

Similo: "Ha! Phela umama ozobathatha ayi ubaba." (It's mom who'll be carrying them not dad) she made her aware raising her voice as her mother was untying her from her seat now.

Nandipha: "Don't speak like Similo."

Similo: "Hawu! Mama, niyakukhulumela." (I am protecting you)

Nandipha: "No, you are not speaking like a child, run along." She said pointing the front door of the house after she'd put them both down. The two girls ran up to the house and Nandipha took Ntokomalo first. She got off the car with her and she marched inside the house deciding that she was not going to climb the stairs with the three of them because they were heavy. She decided to let them sleep in the bedroom downstairs, she placed the three of them one by one on the bed and she sighed.

Nandipha: "Your father thinks that what I do here is not as hard as what he does and every time I have to battle with accepting the changes of my body. And still, he doesn't understand there's nothing that he's doing to make things easier for me but he just gets angry." She complained to the children who were sleeping and she moved out the bedroom leaving the door opened in case they wake up. She wanted to close the door because Similo was definitely going to get inside and make noise just to wake her sisters but she couldn't close it again because they were not going to reach the handle...

Ngcebo was coming back home today, as it was the 8th of January. He'd been in Cape Town since the 1st of January working and Nandipha went to her mother's house with the girls because she didn't want to be alone. She'd been free ever since Ngcebo called her and told her that the police called to tell them that they needed not to worry because they were no longer suspects to the case now that they have investigated them. They haven't found the thugs but they were certain that Ngcebo and Nandipha had nothing to do with it...

"Mama, ubaba akakafiki!" (Mom, dad is not home yet) Nongcebo screamed for her mother, they were running down the stairs to get to their mother after they have checked their parents' room and their father wasn't there. They had no problem opening the bedrooms upstairs and Nandipha always had the guest bedroom locked because they have messed them not even once...

Similo: "Ehe! Ubuya nini kanti? Uthe ubuya namuhla!" (When is he coming because you said he's coming back today?)

Nandipha: "He'll come back it's still early and I don't know why the two of you are awake because you must be sleeping like your sisters." She informed them and moved out of the house with her children following her to the car.

Similo: "Ashizeli thina!" (We are not sleepy!)

Nongcebo: "Ehe! Uzomphekela nini ubaba wethu?" (Yes and when are you going to start cook for dad?)

Nandipha closed the car after she'd taken the bags. "I will cook and why are you asking me that question you want to cook with me?" She looked back at them and stood aside for them to enter the house first.

"YES!" They both chanted in support that they were going to help their mother cook the food for their father.

Nandipha: "That's very nice." She opened the door to the laundry room and she placed the bags there. She then moved out of the room and they followed her to lounge where Nandipha threw her body on the couch...

Similo: "Mama, uhlala phansi manje!" (You are sitting down now!)

Nandipha: "Yes, sit down over there we will take a break before we can begin cooking." She told them and pointed the seats, they sat down...

Nandipha looked back as all her children ran out of the kitchen as they heard the sound of their father's voice... They were all awake and helping Nandipha with cooking the supper they were going to eat with their father. She closed the pot and she moved to the side of the lounge's boarder...

Ngcebo had his legs supporting his body as he was seated on them to reach his children's level. They were lining up to get a hug from him as they always do when he's been away from home for a while. Or whenever they wanted hugs from him they would line up. They were giggling as he was greeting them one by one tickling them and kissing their cheeks.

"Hi, Moses!" Nandipha greeted Ngcebo's assistant who was standing behind Ngcebo with what seemed like his bag on his left hand with a notepad and pen on the same hand and the right hand the black Preston suit bag. She guessed that Ngcebo might not be staying as he came into the house with his assistant.

Moses: "Hello, Nandipha, how are you?"

Nandipha: "I am fine and how are you?"

Moses: "I am tired and I wish that I can go to sleep but there's no time to rest."

Nandipha: "It seems like you are on your way out again." She said pointing the bag on his hand with her eyes.

Moses: "I will let him tell you that, you know how it goes."

Nandipha: "Yeah, you are right." She said lastly and she sent her eyes back to Ngcebo, he got up when he was done giving the girls the packets of chips that he'd brought along for them.

"Hey!" he greeted Nandipha and pulled her to him by her hand. Nandipha greeted Ngcebo back and they hugged each other tightly...

Moses: "I will be in the lounge, Prince." He said and moved away without waiting for a response from Ngcebo.

"How have you been?" He asked holding her face into his hands and he kissed her softly. Nandipha held on to his arms and they kissed.

Nandipha: "I have been good but it seems like you are not staying with us tonight. The girls are looking forward to having supper with you, we are cooking for you."

Ngcebo: "I know that I haven't been with them but I will ensure that I come back home before their bedtime." He promised and looked around, they have long left them they followed Moses to the lounge.

Nandipha: "You need to tell them that you won't be coming back because I don't want them staying up late waiting for nothing. You were supposed to turn down any work or gig, party or whatever that you are attending now because you know that the children have been eagerly waiting for your return and now, you are leaving again."

Ngcebo: "I won't be long Nandipha-" They rushed to the lounge as they heard a scream coming from the lounge...

Nandipha: "My good God! Where's Moses?" she screamed looking at the mess that their kids had done with Moses's things, they have opened his bag and dragged everything that was on the bag to the floor.

Ntokomalo was seated quietly on Moses's laptop while eating her chips, Similo was busy tapping on his tablet while Buhle and Thando were fighting over the notepad and the scream was from Buhle as Thando had hit her... Nongcebo was busy trying to open the suit bag... Ngcebo quickly ran to Nongcebo to save his suit before she could even try to touch his suit because he was going to wear it, tonight.

Ngcebo: "Yeka!" (Stop!) he shouted and lifted Nongcebo off the floor, he looked at Nandipha who was looking at the mess her children had created, she was looking at them in disbelief. "YEY! NINA! YEY!" Ngcebo shouted for them all and they stopped doing what they were doing they looked at him but Ntokomalo didn't get up from the laptop she only looked up at her father.

Similo: "Yini baba?" (What's wrong?)

Nandipha: "Yini, baba ini? Awuboni ukuthi niyaganga, Ntokomalo Sukuma lapho!" (Can't you see that you are being naughty? Ntokomalo get up!) she shouted looking at Similo once and she

looked at Ntokomalo once. Ntokomalo got up quickly and she looked at her mother.

Nandipha: "Why did you even bring your assistant here Ngcebo because you know that it never ends well?" she looked at him and she went down to gather everything that they have thrown on the floor.

Ngcebo: "I brought him here because I needed him to come here."

"WHAT THE HELL!" Moses exclaimed and placed his hands on his head.

Nandipha: "The hell is a place where all sinners will be burnt into ashes if possible! How can you leave your things here because you are not a stranger in here and this is a second laptop that you'll have to buy because of these kids?" She rose up and looked at Moses who was back in the lounge looking astonished.

Moses: "They were busy with their chips I didn't think they will play with my things. Buhle promised me she was going to watch over the others."

Ngcebo: "Ey, take whatever that's left Moses we need to get going." He said putting Nongcebo down and he took his suit bag.

Ntokomalo: "Shorry, baba!" (Sorry) she said it first and the other said the same after her. Ngcebo didn't say anything to the kids but he left them... Moses went upstairs when he was doing getting his things together... Nandipha sighed and turned to leave the children but...

Nandipha: "Come to me. I won't leave you here because that TV will be on the floor and your father doesn't listen to me. I have told him that the TV must be on the wall but years later the TV is still not on the wall." She complained alone and looked at them as they got up to follow her like she'd said. Most of them were back on the floor, none of them left their chips. Nandipha let them lead her in order not to have any of them staying behind.

Nandipha: "Ngeke nigcaluze la nizohlala ezihlalweni zenu." (You won't run around in here but you'll be on your seats." She announced and they were screams and running around accompanying the screams. Nandipha closed her eyes and placed her hand on her forehead waiting for them to keep quiet but they didn't keep quiet until she decided she wasn't going to finish cooking if she was going to wait for them. She ran after them one by one to get them to sit on their seats... When she was done she was sweating and her pot was burning, she screamed slightly and placed the pot on the sink. She sighed and pressed her teeth together. She took her phone and dialled her mother's number.

Faith: "MaZondi?"

Nandipha: "No, mama, I need a helper I can't do this alone I am tired." She told her mother and she gave her children her back and she stamped her forehead on the sink as she felt tears coming out of her eyes.

Faith: "What happened?"

Nandipha: "I can't cope alone mama I am failing. It was better when I had mama Ethel but now that I do things on my own. It's difficult."

Faith: "What did Ngcebo say?" she asked and Nandipha kept quiet because she didn't want to tell her what Ngcebo had said to her about hiring someone who was going to help her in the house. "Nandipha? You haven't told him?"

Nandipha: "I asked him a year ago mom when Ethel left..." She replied without telling her mother what he said to her. Her mother was going to have to see that even now she had no one helping her.

Faith: "Alright, we will sit down and budget then we will get you a helper, don't cry now, alright?" she promised her calmly as she heard that Nandipha was crying... Nandipha wiped her tears and stood straight.

Nandipha: "Yebo, mama, ngiyabonga."

Faith: "Alright. We will talk."

Nandipha: "Yes." They hung up the call and Nandipha placed her phone away, she washed the pot that had burnt. She worked on cooking something else proceeding as if the children were not making noise...

She lifted her phone after she'd put the pot back on the stove and she called Ngcebo. "What's wrong?" He asked answering the phone.

Nandipha: "I wanted to tell you that don't pass by the kitchen when you are leaving." She informed him and marched to Thando and Nongcebo who were fighting over a packet of chips because one of their packet was on the floor.

Ngcebo: "Why? I thought I was supposed to tell them I am leaving."

Nandipha bent down to pick the packet of chips from the floor. "I don't want them crying and so, I think it's better that you leave without them seeing you."

Ngcebo: "Oh. Okay." He hung up the call and Nandipha removed the phone from her ear she then gave the packet to Nongcebo...

She sat back on the bed after putting Ngcebo's food on bedroom table. He'd woken her up to open the gate for him because he'd mistakenly left his keys inside the house. Nandipha then dished the food for while he went up to take a shower. She put it on their bedroom for him not to go back downstairs he looked tired and he was supposed to sleep... She closed her eyes trying to fall back asleep but Ngcebo's phone rang. She got up and went to his phone. She widened her eyes and answered the phone. "Ngcebo's phone, hello?"

Dalingcebo: "Hello, Nandipha where's Ngcebo?"

Nandipha: "He's inside the shower coming from work. Do you have a message or you'll call after a few minutes?"

Dalingcebo: "No, it's cool."

Nandipha sat down on the bed. "I will tell him that you called and he will call you back." she informed him as she couldn't understand his answer.

Dalingcebo: "No, don't sweat it, don't tell him."

Nandipha: "No, Dalingcebo, I will tell Ngcebo that you called because whatever you want to say to him you should say it. You know that I was so close to calling your older brother today but I stopped myself because he's older than me. I didn't want to sound disrespectful."

Dalingcebo: "You wanted to call him and say what?"

Nandipha: "Our names have been cleared but he hasn't called Ngcebo to apologise about it or clear things up that he was just stressed out. I don't care about me but I don't like that fact that Ngcebo has nobody in his corner except Mntwana. He was so stressed about this accusation and now, they can't even call him? Why are they treating him this way? What did he do to them, personally?"

Dalingcebo: "Ey, don't call him because if he wants to apologise he will do it. Just keep quiet about it because it will be a big issue."

Nandipha: "I had that in my mind as well and so, I decided I won't call him. But now, I will tell Ngcebo that you called."

Dalingcebo: "And if he doesn't want to talk to me? I was just-"

Nandipha: "No! I will tell him he will call you and don't switch off your phone. I will force him to talk to you if I have to because I don't like this distance between the two of you it has been going on for way too long now. And I still feel responsible for it. I will no longer feel that way if I tell him."

"Who's that on my phone?" Ngcebo asked wiping his locks with a clean dry towel he was coming from the closet, he was topless with his pyjama pants on.

Nandipha: "It's your twin brother, please speak to him." she said and handed out his phone over to Ngcebo who had a surprised look on his face. And Nandipha nodded her head encouraging him to take the phone. He took it.

Ngcebo: "Bafo?"

Dalingcebo: "Unjani?"

Ngcebo: "I am all good and you?"

Dalingcebo: "I am kicking stones barefoot over here." He informed him in their old days language and Ngcebo understood what he was saying. Ngcebo felt his heart resting peacefully that he called just to tell him that. "But I was relieved that you and Nandipha were cleared of that stupid accusations." He added.

Ngcebo: "Yeah, I was relieved as well. How about you drive up here after the wedding and we will kick those stones together? Just come for a weekend if your wife doesn't have a problem with that."

Dalingcebo: "You are not attending the wedding?"

Ngcebo: "No, I won't."

Dalingcebo: "Okay, I will drive that side after the wedding I will be there for the weekend then."

Ngcebo: "Okay, sure thank you for the call."

Dalingcebo: "Yizo! For answering as well, thank you." they said their goodbyes and they hung up the call. Ngcebo looked at Nandipha.

Ngcebo: "Why are you smiling?"

Nandipha: "What did he say?"

Ngcebo: "He wants to talk and I invited him over for the weekend. You don't have a problem with that, right?"

Nandipha: "No, no, I don't have a problem I am happy that he called."

Ngcebo: "I am happy as well."

Nandipha: "Yes, and now, have your food before it gets cold." she pointed the food and he went to the table to take the tray...

-----

He'd asked his mother to take Siphosami for the night because he wanted to cook dinner for Elena. Happiness had told him that she'd spoken to Elena and she promised to rethink her decision...

He then asked his mother to call them to his house for some time and Thembelihle agreed to do that for him...

He'd set the table in a candlelight dinner set and he placed the food on the bowls after he'd called his mother that Elena must come back home. He sat down with a glass of water and waited for her return. He couldn't believe everything that happened during these December



holidays. And when they police told him that Ngcebo and Nandipha were cleared as suspects he was left blank because he didn't know what was going to happen next. He didn't want this case to be left hanging because their family had lost Sgwili who was their elder and his wives were heartbroken and torn the most. His children seemed stronger but what was painful to the family is that his death happened at the wedding, at the joyful day just like the late King had died in Thembelihle's wedding. It opened old wounds for the family... But they found hope as the police had told them that they got the lead...

"Hello!" Elena greeted Mnotho who was still seated on the dinner table. She didn't take sit on the dinner table but she stood by Mnotho's side looking at the dinner table that was beautifully set up.

Mnotho: "I have cooked dinner for us and I hope that we could sit down and talk." He said standing up and he held her hand.

Elena: "Alright, we can sit."

They sat down and Mnotho opened the food. "Happiness told me that she came over here to talk with you. She's the only person I could think of. I don't know if I was wrong to talk to her about this." Mnotho introduced and he dished the food for them, he would look at Elena shortly as he was talking.

Elena: "Yes, we had a talk. Thank you." she pulled the plate of food to her and she let Mnotho take her hand. They blessed the food.

Mnotho: "I have seen that I was wrong to do what I did and my love, I am sorry. I will try, no, I will do things differently like I did before."

Elena: "I would love to see the changes because I have decided that I will not file for divorce." She announced and kept a straight eye on him...

Mnotho laughed a deep laugh as he could feel his heart being at ease. "Thank you." he said and got up from his chair holding Elena's hand. She was forced to stand up with him. "I have been a jerk." He said and pulled her closer to him. He didn't waste time he kissed her and Elena accepted his kiss without hesitation. Mnotho lifted her up and Elena screamed then she laughed.

Elena: "What about the food?" she asked as Mnotho was walking with her going to their bedroom without even touching their food...

Mnotho: "We can have the dessert first and after having the dessert we will have our meal. How about we change the rules?"

Elena giggled. "Yes, you know I like exploring and doing new things. Then I would like to try that new adventure." She said with a smile on her face and Mnotho began removing her clothes...

-----

"Mama! Nami nizogqoka ibheshu enishadwenu?" (Mom, I will also wear traditional man wear in the wedding) Njabulo informed his mother, they've just gotten off the car and were marching to the front door. They were coming from Thembelihle's house.

Happiness: "I don't have that kind of money to buy those things for you."

Njabulo: "Hawu! Mama!"

Happiness: "It's not a big wedding and so, you will wear umbhlaselo. How is that, Mageba?" she asked and opened the door for him.

Njabulo: "Ayi! I want wear like grandpa, mama."

Happiness: "Njabulo, the wedding is tomorrow and you are telling me this now. Where will I get those clothes for you?" she asked and threw her bag on the couch. She marched to the kitchen, Njabulo followed his mother.

Njabulo: "Mama, angiyi ke mina emshadweni." (I am not going to the wedding)

Happiness: "Ngizokuphoxa mina! Angazi awauyi emshadweni kwani!" she shouted and her eyes set on the box that was on top of the dinner table. She looked back at Njabulo as he was crying leaving the kitchen.

Happiness opened the box, she smiled and lifted the purple suede stiletto with gold line adding on the design of the YLS stiletto. Her smile disappeared when she read the card, the gift was from Mnotho. He was thanking her for getting his wife to stay with him.

"Do you love the gift?" Mnotho asked Happiness standing by the fridge, he was on his way out of the house. He'd come to deliver the gift and leave, he wanted to leave before Happiness's return but he failed.

Happiness looked back at him. "Yes, the shoes are beautiful and thank you." she said and looked back on the box. She closed the box.

Mnotho: "You don't sound happy about them though. We can change them if you don't like the colour it's just that I have noticed you like purple."

Happiness: "I will be wearing them tomorrow on the wedding because my African print designed dress has purple."

Mnotho: "Okay, I will be on my way out." He looked at her and he wasn't convinced that she was happy about the shoes but he didn't want to dwell on that. He'd bought the gift to thank her for helping him out. He left the kitchen after he'd seen Happiness nodding her head...

Happiness took the box of the shoes and she marched to her bedroom with the box. Njabulo was laying on the couch still crying, she noted that his father might have passed him, no, he passed him crying. But why was she surprised by this because it was not something new.

"Njabulo, come and bath." Happiness lifted Njabulo off the couch after she had put away the shoes and now, she wanted to bath him before cooking dinner for him. They had to sleep early because tomorrow they had a wedding to attend...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 44

"I am dressed up now and I just want to get this over and done with." Danielle said to Mnotho on the phone, she was seated on the straw mat inside the tent... It was the 10th of January which was a Friday. It'd been THREE WEEKS and three days since the shooting. She wasn't entirely healed but she could move around and do things on her own. And today, she was certain that she was going to be able to carry out all the wedding rituals and the dancing.

Mnotho: "Why are you saying it as if you don't want it?"

Danielle: "It's not like that, Zulu but it's just that I am feeling quite nervous. What if they come back and shoot at us again?"

Mnotho: "Hhayi! Hhayi! That won't happen because it's family alone who'll be present and we didn't invite anyone nor tell them about it. The security is extra tight and that means you have nothing to worry about."

Danielle: "Okay, I will see you on the field my husband." She smiled and her eyes turned into love goggles. She couldn't deny the joy that this man brought into her life, into her heart, she had been incomplete without him but now, all that had changed because Mnotho was back into her life. And she felt the wholeness again. She was happy with him and she had no doubts about their love. She had no complains about the way Mnotho treated her because was his princess and that's how she was treated.

Mnotho: "I can't wait."

Danielle: "I love you and please hung up now." she said with a giggle and Mnotho dropped the call after he'd said 'I love you too'

"There was no need for you to call him, you are dramatic." Sheila commented and lifted Pearl, who was seated next to her mother. Danielle laughed and looked at her sister who was laughing louder as if their mother was talking to her. Danielle gave her hand to Hannah.

Danielle: "Why are you laughing?"

Hannah: "I think mom is the one who's being dramatic."

Danielle: "At least you can see that sis." She looked at herself and she smiled, she was on the full traditional attire for a married woman.

Sheila: "We need to go out now, girls!" she shouted and clapped hands for the girls who were inside the tent with them. They were inside the tent getting dressed for the wedding... The wedding was taking place on the field next to Thembelihle's palace. They couldn't have the ceremony inside the palace because Danielle was going to be welcomed inside the premises with a cow's bile signalling that she was now the Zulu bride recognised by the ancestors...

They were not going to start the wedding from the beginning but they were going to proceed from the part where the wedding was disturbed by the shoot.

The girls then took the gifts that were only left which were Mnotho's gifts and walked out of the tent with a song... The Zulu family was already at the wedding field waiting for the Nkosi family...

Danielle felt the paranoia as she was supposed to sing now to stand up and dance with her husband after she'd taken him from the crowd. She closed her eyes and said the short prayer.

She raised her head and sang the same song that she'd sang on her previous wedding. Her bridesmaid helped her get up and her sister Hannah was one of the bridesmaids. They helped her get up and she moved straight looking down to get to Mnotho. The other girl was leading the song for her now but she was feeling rather scared and she could feel that her heart was bumping a tight harder... She closed her eyes as she got the flashback of the incident.

Now, as she was getting this reaction she was dancing with Mnotho they were approaching his gifts... Mnotho was enjoying himself dancing with his wife he wasn't stressed at all but he noticed that Danielle was not well and so, he held her hand tightly still dancing.

Mnotho: "Don't be scared because nothing will happen I am here."

Danielle: "I don't feel well."

Mnotho: "It's the nerves sthandwa sami. I am here with you and please, don't be scared. I will not let anything happen to you. Your mind is stopping you from enjoying our day." He encouraged her and Danielle looked at him shortly with a smile on her face... They danced together, beautifully and there were ululations as they looked at the couple rejoicing, celebrating their love...

She'd been welcomed into the family and everything went well with no red flags that Gobela saw. He was present at the wedding to make sure that all the rituals were performed accurately and if there were red flags he would be aware...

"Sandy, where are my sandals?" Thembelihle asked Sandy, Thokozile's daughter, they have all come to the wedding as they were also present on the first wedding that turned into a disaster.

Thokozani and his children were also present at the wedding... Thembelihle was with her inside her bedroom, she had helped her change into another attire.

Sandy: "Mamncane, what sandals now?"

Thembelihle: "The black and brown ones."

Sandy laughed and left the closet as she'd seen Qalokuhle leaving with the sandals. Thembelihle stood before the mirror and she looked at herself.

"I told your niece to leave everything to me." Dalisu said holding Thembelihle's waist and she smiled closing her eyes.

Thembelihle: "You didn't come with my sandals, Ndabezitha."

Dalisu: "I left them in the bedroom, turn to face me I want to look at you before anyone could even look at you." he said holding her shoulders and he turned her. Thembelihle smiled looking at her husband who was appraising her body in a desirable manner, the manner that made Thembelihle feel beautiful, she was a 56 years old woman now and her 66 years old husband had a special skill to make her feel that she was still beautiful and looking forever young.

Thembelihle: "I look beautiful."

Dalisu: "You look more than beautiful and I can't believe that we are still here together. I thought we would have been dead by now not by diseases but the stress our children brought, hhayi!"

Thembelihle laughed. "You said you wanted six children and that's what I gave you, you can't complain when they drive you crazy." She said holding him into a tight hug and Dalisu held her.

Dalisu: "Does that mean we can give up one of them for adoption because I didn't ask for seven but six."

Thembelihle: "Hhaybo! Who can we choose to give up?" she asked and they moved to their bedroom to get Thembelihle to wear her sandals.

Dalisu: "We can give Ngcebo up for adoption because it seems as if he has already isolated himself from us. Why didn't he come to his brother's wedding? He didn't come to my brother's funeral Why? Or maybe he told you and you didn't tell me."

Thembelihle: "That can never happen! And no, he didn't tell me that he won't be coming to the wedding but I wasn't expecting him."

Dalisu: "Are you trying to say that what Ngcebo did was right?"

Thembelihle: "Did you call him to apologise for the accusations that you have directed upon him and Nandipha, no!"

Dalisu: "I wasn't supposed to say what was in my head?"

Thembelihle: "I don't want to talk about this because I thought you came in here to actually compliment me but you didn't come here for that. Mnotho has taken his third wife and everything went well and I think that's what we need to focus on not everything else." she got up.

Dalisu: "That came along the conversation I wasn't here for that. And can I have a kiss before we leave to join everyone?" he requested softly and Thembelihle looked at him with her bubbles resting peacefully on him... They shared a kiss with her husband...

"Thokoza mkhulu!" Thembelihle clapped her hands for Gobela and Dalisu did the same after her, Gobela returned the gesture. They were standing outside the gate of Thembelihle's palace with Gobela. He was going to his house now and his wife was standing next to him.

Gobela: "Everything well, Ndabezitha and I will go rest now."

Dalisu: "That's what you need to do and you'll take this sheep, your wife will cook a meal for you and the children at home."

Gobela: "Thokoza!" he thanked them and his wife promised that she was going to do as Dalisu had asked.

Thembelihle: "When is Mbhekiseni coming back?" she asked about his son.

Gobela: "It will take time for him to come back because he's requested to go under the water after completing the journey for his calling."

Thembelihle: "Hhaybo! He'll come back with a snake?"

Gobela and Dalisu laughed. "No, that will not happen but it's what's required for him but you don't need to worry about the kingdom because if there's something you don't see clearly you'll come to me." he told them.

Dalisu: "No, that's not our worry but we wanted to know because it's our right that we should know."

Thembelihle: "Yes, and the ancestors still haven't showed you who did this?"

Gobela: "No, but I am pretty sure that if Prince Ngcebo could meet this man that he saw in his dreams he will know that's him. He will feel it."

Dalisu: "Ngcebo seeing things was not a joke?"

Thembelihle: "HAWU!" She looked at him as she was surprised that Dalisu was even asking that question. Dalisu didn't look at her...

Gobela: "I can never lie to you, Ndabezitha and Prince Ngcebo would not just make up lies."

MaZondi knows that he dreams because she's the one who's always there to wake him up."

Daliso: "Does this mean we have to appoint him in your place? How can that happen because it'd always been your family?"

Gobela: "No, the prince doesn't have a calling to become a Sangoma or traditional healer. It's not that everyone who can see things before they happen they have a calling. Prince Ngcebo's destiny is not what he sees it but that is not for us to talk about. It's between him and his ancestors."

Daliso: "Hhayi, siyabonga, mkhulu." He said and they shared their goodbyes... Thembelihle and Daliso walked back into their palace in silence...

-----

"You'll send his number to me or he'll call me?" Happiness asked Lonwabo on the phone, it was the 12th of January and she'd just gotten back from work with Njabulo... She placed her bag on the kitchen counter. Njabulo had gone to his bedroom to change his clothes.

Lonwabo: "Yes, he has left the Eastern Cape this morning and he'll call you tomorrow morning to tell you where you'll meet."

Happiness: "No, he must come to the house. It's the same guy that you have always send to deliver gifts to me, right?"

Lonwabo: "Yes, it's him but what will you do? Don't you have neighbours?"

Happiness: "I have them but we are not too close to each other here. And I always have cars coming here to render services in the house even if they can see the car they wouldn't know."

Lonwabo: "I don't want our plan to go wrong."

"Mama! Mina nizwa ubaba ekhala kakhulu ekamereni lakho!" (Mom, dad is groaning inside your bedroom) Njabulo shouted behind his mother, he pulled her skirt and Happiness looked down at him.

Lonwabo: "Why is the man crying now?"

Happiness: "How should I know? I didn't even know that he was inside the house. I don't know why he's here because he has just gotten married and the other wife is no longer divorcing him."

Lonwabo: "Calm down, Miss Mthimkhulu."

Happiness sighed. "Argh! I am sorry, babe. We will talk on the phone in the morning then because I won't be going to work I told Nkosazana that."

Lonwabo: "Okay, and everything on the shop?"

Happiness: "I didn't plan about the shop because I didn't know who I was going to live in charge and I couldn't afford to tell anyone about it."

Lonwabo: "Maybe the third wife will manage it since she wanted to work with you. I don't think they will let it shut down."

Happiness: "Yeah, I will talk to you on WhatsApp." She said and they hung up the call. Happiness placed her phone down and went down to her son's level to help him put on his vest that he was battling to put on.

Happiness: "What do you want to eat?"

Njabulo: "You won't go to dad?"

Happiness: "I will go to him after I have prepared food for you and I will not cook tonight we will have the food on the fridge, okay?"

Njabulo: "Yes, I want bread and peanut butter." He requested and Happiness did exactly what he'd asked...

"Njabulo told me that you are in here crying." Happiness informed Mnotho who was laying under the covers and beneath the covers his hand was holding his penis that was paining. He'd ignored this pain for two days until he decided he couldn't feel this pain while with either of his two wives. He decided that he was going to come to Happiness's house... They were not going to go to their honeymoon with Danielle as yet...

Mnotho: "I am sick there's nothing big and you don't have to worry yourself about it. I am not here because I want you to look after me."

Happiness: "Oh!" she exclaimed in disappointment as she didn't know if this meant that Mnotho was going to be here even tomorrow morning...

Mnotho: "Yes, I will go see Gobela tomorrow morning and I ask that you sleep in the guestroom."

Happiness: "Okay." She said and marched to the wardrobe.

Mnotho: "Why didn't you wear the shoes that I bought for you as you said you'll wear them in my wedding?"

Happiness looked back at him. "Hawu." She was tongue tied.

Mnotho: "It's just that I noticed."

Happiness: "I realised that in traditional weddings we don't normally wear heels. I will wear the shoes they are nice shoes." She promised and closed the door behind her without waiting to hear what he had to say. She couldn't understand why he was bothered by the shoes or maybe



they were meant to kill her? What was she supposed to think because Mnotho had asked her to do favours for him, he would be nice if he wanted those favours but he'd never gave her a gift for any favour he did. And now, that he was asking about these shoes, she decided that she wasn't even going to leave with them. She was going to leave them in the house. She couldn't trust Mnotho one bit!

----

The bones had been scattered on the leopard skin and he had his concentration on reading them. He could still read the bones and see the message from the ancestors through the bones when someone was in his hut to consult... And now, that he was reading through the bones he felt his blood getting cold, the goose bumps formed on his skin and he shook his shoulders along with his head. He groaned.

Mnotho: "Is there something you can see, Mkhulu?" he was inside Gobela's hut to consult about his penis that was painful and didn't look as it should...

Gobela: "Nkosana, what have you been doing to MaMthimkhulu?"

Mnotho: "Mkhulu?" he checked as he wasn't expecting the question.

Gobela: "We are not in the graveyards and so, there are no echoes of the ghosts in my hut, Nkosana."

Mnotho: "It's just that I don't understand the question because I am not here about Happiness but I am here with this problem."

Gobela: "That problem can wait but we are on this one now. Why have you been mistreating and abusing your wife? Why are you full of hatred for her because everything that happened is not her fault?"

Mnotho: "Everything that happened? It's her fault, how is it not her fault? I didn't want to marry her, mkhulu. I made a mistake and her father trapped me into this marriage." He confided because he knew that there was a high possibility that Gobela had seen that their marriage was fake.

Gobela: "It wasn't the first time meeting her when you came about to find yourselves in this marriage alliance?"

Mnotho: "No, and the first time wasn't good as well. I wasn't supposed to marry her mkhulu I was forced."

Gobela: "If you were not supposed to marry her the ancestors were going to reject her as your bride on your traditional wedding day."

Mnotho: "What do you mean?"

Gobela: "The ancestors had seen the heart break, the disappointment and the hurt that was within your heart and life. You met MaMthimkhulu for a reason and she's the bride that the ancestors brought to you, the bride who was meant to mend your broken heart, build a home with you and love you. The ancestors had seen how you have looked after the people, loved them, cared for them and the kingdom but you had your heart torn apart, they brought MaMthimkhulu to do the same to you, to care for you and love you."

Mnotho: "What! They've brought her here for me? Why didn't they tell me then, mkhulu? How was I supposed to know?"

Gobela: "You were supposed to know that through your wedding rituals Nkosana. There's nothing that went wrong."

Mnotho: "There's nothing that went wrong in my other weddings as well. Why didn't they stop the other weddings if they wanted me and her together?"

Gobela: "The two other women were your choice and polygamy is acceptable even though you didn't go about it the right way but they were not going to reject your choice unless if their intentions were otherwise. What was your heart telling you before the arrival of your second wife, Mageba?"

Mnotho: "I was warming up to her being around me not only because she was looking after my son but because she was a warm person herself. She made the house warm and I would be in the house even if I wasn't sitting with her. But all that changed when Elena arrived, I remembered how I came about to have her as my wife and the hate grew within me. I mistreated her at first because I could see that she loved me and that made me angry. I wanted her to regret calling her father that night but she was still here. I then mistreated her because I thought she was going to leave me if I keep on doing it but she never did."

Gobela: "You have let down your ancestors Nkosana."

Mnotho: "They were supposed to tell me, why didn't tell me about this? They are the ones who let me down, mkhulu. If they wanted me to love Happiness they were not going to bring her to me like that. I wasn't going to mistreat her but they didn't tell me anything."

Gobela: "The ancestors are not your bible to show you how to live right, to show you what's wrong and right but that should come within you. They've brought a good woman before you but you've hurt her and you have turned her into a person that she didn't come here as. You have shamed your ancestors, Nkosana. You've let them down."

Mnotho closed his eyes, he couldn't believe what he'd just heard and how was he going to take away everything that he'd done to Happiness? Where was he going to begin when asking for forgiveness? "It's not too late that I can fix things with her and mend all my wrongs?" he asked after a long time of his silence with Gobela groaning inside the hut.

Gobela: "I don't have an answer to that it's only her who can give you those answers but what you need to know is that, your brother's vision wasn't a lie."

Mnotho: "No! So, who's the diamond?"

Gobela: "That's not in my place to say because I am not the one who saw the vision it was narrated to me. You'll need to take this..." he gave him the traditional herbs that were going to help him and he felt the fear as he'd seen what was making him sick. He decided that this was above his shoulders and he didn't want to witness the bloodshed that Ngcebo had seen. It was clear to him that the common vision he had with Ngcebo was about the betrayal coming from Dalingcebo as he'd impregnated his brother's wife. The unborn baby was making Mnotho sick and Gobela, saw that now, was not the time that he could reveal such things because they were going to kill each other. This was the secret he was willing to take to the grave and would even allow the ancestors to kill him with it because he didn't want to witness the war between brothers.

Mnotho: "What's wrong with me? I am being punished for mistreating Happiness?" he asked looking at him.

Gobela: "No, but your second wife is pregnant and you'll have to stop being intimate with her until she gives birth."

Mnotho: "Hawu! She's pregnant?" he smiled feeling that the news was surprising but they were making him happy at the same time...

Gobela: "Yes, she's expecting a child and these things differ traditionally, you'll have to stop being intimate with her until she gives birth. Is that clear?"

Mnotho: "Makhosi!" he clapped his hands twice and he took all the instructions from Gobela... "Will I get the chance to appease to the ancestors? I am talking about MaMthimkhulu now?" he asked.

Gobela: "It won't matter if she hasn't forgiven you and it's her ancestors first whom you'll need to appease to before doing so to yours. They were not blind to everything you have done to her."

Mnotho: "Huh! Could it be possible that she's this diamond?"

Gobela: "I have done my part Nkosana."

Mnotho: "Thokoza mkhulu!" he clapped his hands and Gobela did the same...

He went to his car with a heavy head and fear in his heart because he didn't know if Happiness was going to listen to him. He was angry as well, angry at the way the ancestors brought Happiness into his life. Why didn't they meet in different circumstances because he wasn't going to mistreat her?

"Fuck!" He swore and hit his steering once, he drove to the river just to get a clear head, maybe listening to the sound of the birds and the peacefulness of the water was going to help him think...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 45

She was seated behind her study desk compiling her registration of her final year. She couldn't wait to finish up this Degree, have a proper qualification and maybe she would strike a deal to work while she was at her home. She didn't want to leave her children and work as yet. In her eyes they were still young and she wanted to be with them until it was time for them to attend pre-school. She looked at the time on her wrist watch she remembered that she had an interview to conduct...

It was 20th of January and she'd sat down with her mother, they budgeted for the helper that she wanted. Faith was working for a publishing house and that was a permanent job. She would give Nandipha money every month for her to contribute to the financial needs of her children because Nandipha wasn't working. Nandipha had no choice but to ask her mother to help her because Ngcebo was pressuring her into helping him with the financial responsibility. She didn't want to use her savings to contribute because they were going to run out in no time, then she asked her mother for help. Faith then agreed into giving her money in terms that the money that she gave her every month for her needs would be smaller compared to the one she was going to be giving her for the children...

And now, that she wanted a helper they have decided that she was no longer going to give her any money for her needs but she was going to pay for the helper and the money she gave her for the children. Nandipha agreed to that because she really needed help...

"I will contact you after I have made a decision and thank you for coming." Nandipha said to the woman who'd come by the house for the interview. They have just finished the interview and Nandipha walked her out of the premises.

Woman: "Thank you." she said and walked away... Nandipha didn't proceed getting inside the premises as she saw Ngcebo's car driving through. She looked at her wrist watch and followed behind, she wasn't expecting him to be home now. The kids were inside the house taking their day nap.

Ngcebo: "Who was that woman?" he asked giving the plastic bag with a few groceries to Nandipha and he took the other one.

Nandipha: "I had an interview with her because I need a helper."

Ngcebo: "You need a helper?"

They walked up to the front door after Ngcebo had locked his car. "Yes, I asked mom to hire a helper for me because I am not coping with the kids." she informed him for the first time. She didn't see the need to tell him because Ngcebo had refused to hire another help for her after Ethel retired. There was total silence after Nandipha had said that, she didn't look back to see Ngcebo's facial expression. She proceeded with unpacking the groceries.

Ngcebo chuckled and shook his head. "I will pretend as if I didn't hear you say that because I think I might be hearing things from above." He sarcastically commented and Nandipha turned to look at him.

Nandipha: "Why would you pretend as if you didn't hear me while you did?"

Ngcebo: "It's surprising that there are interviews going on in my house about a helper for my children but I wasn't told about that. Am I invisible to you?"

Nandipha: "I didn't tell you because a year ago I asked you to hire someone for me but you refused telling me I have nothing to do in the house either than looking after the children."

Ngcebo: "What were you doing, Nandipha? I was supposed to hire a helper while you live in the house full time and I help you whenever I am home it's not like I sit down and watch as you do everything on your own."

Nandipha: "You've been with me for six months looking after the kids and you saw how hard it is. Mama' Ethel had to come here every day just to help us but then, you spoke as someone who's never been here with me. It's not easy looking after five kids alone, I have to clean the house as well, I have to study and do my assignments because I am still a student-"

Ngcebo: "Don't count that because you are supposed to have long finished studying but you decided to neglect the qualification you were doing and registered for a new qualification."

Nandipha: "Oh! It's seems like what I am doing in here is easy and what you are doing out there is not easy it's hard."

Ngcebo: "I didn't say that."

Nandipha: "That's what you are implying Ngcebo. I didn't even ask you once to get someone to help me I asked you a several times and you refused all those times. But now that I have asked my mother you have a problem with it?"

Ngcebo: "Yes, I have a problem with it and I won't have a helper in here whom my mother in-law

would be paying for.”

Nandipha: “Oh, so I won’t get this helper because you don’t want to have my mom paying for her? What’s wrong if she does that because she’ll be doing that for her daughter not for you. I am not working I don’t have money.”

Ngcebo: “That will not happen.”

Nandipha: “Let me go to my mother’s house with the kids then because she has someone working for her-”

Ngcebo: “You don’t want to stay here now?”

Nandipha: “What should I do Ngcebo because now all I do is dance to your tune. You call the shots and I just follow.”

Ngcebo: “That’s not true and you know it, just because if I don’t want something I say it, that doesn’t mean I am calling the shots.”

She didn’t say anything she disposed the plastic bag and she left the room with a heavy heart regretting being pregnant because it was hard for her now. If only that night she gate-crashed his party and spoke sense into his head, then left when it was time to leave without sleeping with him she wasn’t going to be in this situation. Maybe by now, she would have been an independent woman leading her career in Art without worrying about kids, boyfriend and this... She loved her children but it times like these that made her feel helpless and maybe if she had her own money things would have been different. But now, Ngcebo was the main provider, and he was a guy who believed they needed to contribute equally. She wanted that as well but she couldn’t provide it because she wasn’t working and she didn’t want to leave her children for a job. Ngcebo was insecure about money but he got paid weekly, a certain percentage of the work he’d done that week apart from the albums but work at gigs, performances and everything else. At times she felt that Ngcebo was doing things as he did because he was the provider and she only contributed the money for the children. Maybe traditional men were better when it comes to proving, maybe they never complained about money burdens...

She sat down on the couch and took her phone that was on the table along with the CV of that woman she’d first interviewed. She took her number and saved it setting a reminder that she was going to give her feedback that she didn’t need her. She logged in online to remove the job advert she’d put up.

“The girls are sleeping?” Ngcebo asked Nandipha standing by the couch that she was seated on with her phone.

Nandipha: “Yes.” She replied without looking at him. He turned to climb the stairs leaving her alone. Nandipha then searched for ways to make money, she avoided all the money pyramid schemes even though she was tempted to invest but the fear stopped her from trying... Her

phone rang while she was busy on the internet.

Nandipha: "Mama?"

Faith: "Unjani, how was the first interview?"

Nandipha: "Ngiyaphila mama unjani?"

Faith: "Ngiyaphila ngane yami."

Nandipha: "I had the interview and looked through the other CVs on my email account but I wasn't pleased because these people don't have experience." She lied and recognised that she was lying to her. She didn't want to tell her all the bad that went down in her relationship because she was obviously going to be angry, confront Ngcebo and Ngcebo was going to be angry with her.

Faith: "Hawu, didn't you try their references?"

Nandipha: "I have mama and they are not convincing I think I will just stop before I find someone who'll be wrong for my children."

Faith: "No, you need someone to help you and how about you take my helper since you know her and the children know her. I will then hire someone new."

She smiled. "That's a good idea and thank you, but I will take her when you have found someone new." She said and told herself that she was going to tell her mother's helper to refuse the offer because if she was to do this, Ngcebo would be ego bruised forever and it was going to strain their relationship, that by the look of things was already in the ICU.

Faith: "Okay and how did your registration go?"

Nandipha: "I registered successfully."

Faith: "I am still not pleased that you didn't finish that six months because if you have finished it by now you would have been at home with a qualification. And you are planning on leaving it hanging because you are doing Creative writing now? Is that what you'll do, Nandipha?" Faith heard a sigh from her daughter not a reply that she was expecting. "Don't you dare do that when I am talking to you because you are disrespecting me. I am talking to you and you are sighing, what's tiring that you are doing now? Ain't you seated down?" she shouted.

Nandipha: "I am seated down, mama. I am sorry."

Faith: "What are you plans?"

Nandipha: "I will do the six months after my graduation next year I will register and start on the second semester."

Faith: "The book about your pregnancy did very well compared to your first book and you were not even sure that they were going to buy it. Why don't you write another book? You can always do it when the kids are sleeping or when you are free that will help you get used to working while at home because that's what you want."

Nandipha: "I have written a short story and sent it to DRUM but they pay about R500 for a story if I am not mistaken and I have things I haven't written but I was thinking that I must publish your short stories once again."

Faith: "I will take you to court again." She joked and they laughed.

Nandipha: "Hawu, sis Nandipha I gave you that one notebook nje why don't I sell the short stories for schools since they are appropriate."

Faith: "Yes! That would be lovely but Department of Education will have to approve that. I can help with that. Yeah, work on polishing the short stories make them more appropriate for High School learners that means the language should be rich and it's better now you've studied Creative writings."

Nandipha: "Yes, mama, thank you."

Faith: "You came up with the thought and I wish you luck."

Nandipha: "Thank you, I am hearing a cry upstairs." She informed her mother and she stood up, they hung up the call and she ran up the stairs to get to the nursery but she found Ngcebo already taking Nongcebo off her cot. She turned to leave the room as she remembered that she had washed their clothes and had to take them from the washing line.

"Is there food already made for them?" Ngcebo asked Nandipha as he was following her behind. He had Nongcebo in his arms and she was still crying.

Nandipha: "Yes." She replied and opened the door to the laundry room to get the laundry basket... She wanted to do this, that way she was going to start cooking supper, Ngcebo was home and he was going to bath the children. She wanted to begin working tonight...

"The kids are asleep and I thought you were coming to bed but you are still here." Ngcebo said walking inside the study room where Nandipha was seated behind the desk working. He marched to the desk and stood behind her.

Nandipha: "I will come to bed."

Ngcebo: "What are you doing here?"

Nandipha: "I am brainstorming."

Ngcebo: "I have just gotten off the phone with mom and she said she will find a suitable helper for you. She will send her up to Gauteng maybe by next week Wednesday. I will pay for her."



Nandipha: "Okay, thank you." she said straightforwardly but deep down she was happy that she was going to have a lighter load now...

"Can you please stop what you are doing and come to bed? I didn't speak with you on the right manner earlier I was wrong to speak like that with you because you are doing an incredible job with the children and I know that it's not easy. I am sorry for doing that." Ngcebo said softly holding Nandipha's hand and she was forced to get up from the chair...

Nandipha: "I am tired of fighting about money because you know that I am not working and even if I can graduate I will be home writing I won't be going to the office. I will do that because I want to raise my children until they leave for Pre-School and you know that. But you are always punishing me for not contributing equally to you. You know that I also believe in that equality but now I don't have the job."

Ngcebo: "I am sorry I don't want you to fall back into that stress you had two years ago because that was a difficult time for us. I was wrong I didn't respect you. I didn't realise that we still contribute equally because you take of everything here. I won't make you feel like that again. And we can sit down and talk about a type of investment that can generate money for us that way we will not rely in one source of income."

Nandipha opened her arms for a hug, they hugged each other with Ngcebo. "And now, can we go to bed? I will give you a shoulder massage and some loving then we will sleep because you need to rest. I am not working for the rest of the week." He said closing her laptop and Nandipha giggled holding on to his hand tightly...

"That's lovely because I have work, the girls will be getting some money from this work." She told him as they left the study to get to their bedroom.

Ngcebo: "And what about me? I am not getting some money?"

Nandipha: "I will buy you some new underwear." She replied and they laughed. Ngcebo stopped walking and laughed...

Ngcebo: "Are you low key telling me that I need new underwear?"

Nandipha: "No, but I will buy you one. Mom said I should have short stories published and we will get them in Schools if possible."

Ngcebo: "That's a great idea and yeah, the girls will have money soon. And tomorrow we should talk about investment type."

Nandipha: "Yes, we will talk about it." She supported him and sat on the bed removing her gown from her shoulders. Ngcebo get on her back to give her a massage that he'd promised her. "Dalingcebo is no longer coming again?"

Ngcebo: "He said they're still busy but he will come when he's free. But we are talking on the

phone there's no tension."

Nandipha: "Okay, what are we going to buy Lethukuthula this year? Don't forget that you chose the clothes last year and I think this year I want to choose." she asked and closed her eyes to let her body feel what he was doing.

Ngcebo: "It's alright, you'll choose but are we going to have another baby that will wear these clothes and take his name?"

Nandipha: "What? No! What do you mean take his name?" she asked and removed his hands from her shoulders. She turned to look at him... They have been doing a ritual every year in January to keep Lethukuthula's spirit happy and they have decided after speaking with Gobela. They decided that they were going to do the ritual every year and will stop after 21 years. It'd always been them and their children when they do the ritual.

Ngcebo: "I mean if the baby is a boy he will take his name and wear those clothes just like siblings share clothes."

Nandipha: "I am not against the clothes part but not his name. And we have enough children now Ngcebo."

Ngcebo: "Ah! I should have a champ phela Nandipha."

Nandipha: "No! Nongcebo is your champ and maybe she can be lesbian that will save us the trouble of worrying about boys and teenage pregnancy." She commented and they laughed. Ngcebo proceeded with the massage.

Ngcebo: "Let's not talk about another baby then. And you better make sure that the girls don't get pregnant as teens."

Nandipha: "Huh? How will I make sure?"

Ngcebo: "You are their mother and you'll see what you can do."

Nandipha laughed. "I can see you think I have magic if I had magic I would have lost weight within seconds." She commented.

Ngcebo: "What's stopping you from losing weight?"

Nandipha: "We should take Buhle for her check-ups before going to KZN."

Ngcebo: "Are you are ignoring me?"

Nandipha: "Talking about our child is much more important." She replied and they proceeded with discussing plans for the ritual...

-----

"Where's your mind, sthandwa sami? I have seen that something is bothering you." Danielle asked looking at Mnotho who was seated on his bed. He'd just gotten home. It'd been two days since he was told about Happiness and was told about Elena's pregnancy. He hadn't gone to either women because he'd been stressed about Happiness. He didn't know what he was going to do to earn her forgiveness. He couldn't even be ecstatic about his wife's pregnancy because he had this stress occupying his mind.

Mnotho: "It's nothing you should worry yourself about. Can you gather those files for me? I will be leaving I will see you two after some time."

Danielle: "We have just gotten married Mnotho and you are not staying here with us. What's wrong?" she asked gathering the files like he'd requested.

Mnotho: "Happiness needs me and I will make it up to you on our honeymoon." He said standing up and he unfastened the last two upper buttons of his shirt.

Danielle: "I was talking to mom and she thinks of doing an unveiling for my father. She hasn't decided on the date."

Mnotho: "Okay, does that mean you'll have to go home?"

Danielle: "Not yet but I told her not to do it on February because we will be on our honeymoon then." She'd asked that they go on their honeymoon on February and she did that on purpose because she didn't want them to have that Valentine's day lunch with Mnotho. He'd always done it every year with the three of them and this year, Danielle didn't want that. She wanted Mnotho to be with her on that day...

They would receive gifts from Mnotho and he would also give the gift box to Happiness but the only difference was that Happiness's box always had nothing inside while the other wives had real gifts. But the others didn't know that as they have never opened the gifts together.

Mnotho: "Okay, give my kisses to Pearl." He said taking his bag and he kissed her cheek. Danielle looked at him as he left and she wondered what was wrong with Mnotho. He'd been awfully quiet as if something was bothering him and she couldn't understand what was it because the police had found the thug behind the shoot and they were going to have a case. The thug was said to be an old family foe who was fighting an old battle...

He stopped his car before Happiness's house and he stepped out of the car. The lights of the house were on outside and they were on inside the house. He sighed still feeling the pressure because he was sure that Happiness was going to shut the foot on his face... He stepped inside the house, there was silence in the house, normally he would hear Njabulo and his mother laughing somewhere in the house. Even hearing that would make him angry but tonight, he recognised the silence but he thought maybe they were sleeping. He passed the lounge and he saw Njabulo's day care backpack that was on top of the coffee table. They usually sleep in their master bedroom and then, he decided to check in the bedroom where he would normally wake

Happiness up when he got home and found them sleeping on his bed. He would wake her up and tell her to take Njabulo to his room because he wasn't going to sleep with them both. Happiness would do that but not return to his bed.

He opened the door and they were not there, Happiness's black dress with purple designs, the black coat and white vest were on the bed along with the shoes that Mnotho bought for her. He placed his bag on top of his bed and he checked the rest of the house.

"Tsk! She must have gone to this stock taking business of hers." He guessed and clicked his tongue repeatedly, he sent his hand inside his suit pants and he came back with his phone. He called Nkosazana and sat on the bed.

Nkosazana: "Mageba, I was about to call you."

Mnotho: "What's wrong?"

Nkosazana: "I have been trying to reach Happiness but her phone has been unreachable. It hits voicemail."

Mnotho: "Hawu, have you come to the house to check on her because I am here now but she's not here."

Nkosazana: "Yes, I was there last night and I went there during the day, today but she wasn't there. She hasn't been coming to work and she didn't tell anyone in the shop that she was going for any stock taking."

Mnotho: "Don't worry I will call mom and if she doesn't know I will call her father." He promised and hung up the call.

He called his mother first before calling Mthimkhulu. "Mnotho? I am sleeping and you are disturbing my sleep." Thembelihle answered the call.

Mnotho: "You are sleeping so early?"

Thembelihle: "What's wrong, ngane, speak and stop asking question because your father is sleeping as well."

Mnotho: "I am sorry to disturb you but did Happiness tell you that she'll be going somewhere? She's not in the house and Nkosazana says she hasn't been coming to work."

Thembelihle: "No, she didn't tell me anything and she always tells me when she'll be leaving. But try calling her father."

Mnotho: "Okay, now I am worried, what if she left?"

Thembelihle: "She can't leave how's everything in there? All her clothes are still there?" she asked and Mnotho got up to get to the wardrobe.

Mnotho: "Yes, everything is still here mama."

Thembelihle: "Hhaybo! Maybe she left, she has never left without telling me because sometimes she would even leave Njabulo with me. What did you do to her, Mnotho?"

Mnotho: "Hawu, mama?"

Thembelihle: "Don't say 'Klawu mama' just answer my question!"

Mnotho: "I did nothing to her mama."

Thembelihle: "Don't call her father yet because should you call him he will panic I doubt that she went to her father's house. She wasn't going to leave without telling me. I am sure of that."

Mnotho: "Then where is she! Mama!"

Thembelihle: "I don't know and you need to calm down because I know your worry now is the kingdom since she's not home."

Mnotho: "No, I am worried about her and I want her back here."

Thembelihle: "Imihlola ke! You know what, sleep, that's the best thing you can do right now. And don't call Mthimkhulu." she said to him.

Mnotho: "Okay." He hung up the call and dialled Happiness's number, he had no anger and worry about the kingdom at this moment but he was angry that Happiness had just disappeared without even leaving a note!

"MaMthimkhulu, I am in the house and you are not here. You didn't tell anyone about your whereabouts. If you get this message call me and you better come back home!" He raised his voice as he was leaving a voice message for her and he groaned after he'd put his phone away.

He stood on his feet and marched out of the house to lock the gate. When he was done, he opened the garage and he turned on the lights just to check if there wasn't Njabulo's ball or toy laying around the free space. Normally, he would run them over and Happiness would shout about that, the fact that he had the audacity to run over her son's toys while he was not the one buying them. Mnotho would be angry just at that but now, it was different because he knew that Happiness wasn't brought into his life by force but it was a purpose. She was a gesture of gratitude from his ancestors for all the good he'd done for the kingdom and its people...

He was shocked to see Happiness's car inside the garage. What was happening? He asked himself as he went closer to Njabulo's toys. He picked Njabulo's soccer ball that was next to his toy truck. This garage packed two cars, it would be Mnotho's car and Happiness's car... Njabulo would normally put his toy truck or car on the empty space telling his mother that 'Nami nipakile imoto yami eduze kweyakho' (I have parked my car next to yours) His mother would laugh at that... But Mnotho never knew that.

He placed them away and he tried Happiness's car it was locked. She was no longer driving the white Audi A4 but she'd traded it in for black Audi Q7 and her father paid for the car instalment that was overdue.

He marched back to his car wondering what was happening but he decided that first thing in the morning he was going to go to his brother's house...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 46

'TWO DAYS BACK.' She stepped out of the car and smiled as her son ran off to get to the house first. He'd been happy the minute his mother told him that they were going to see Nonjabulo. He'd jump around the house doing all sorts of crazy sounds, screams and dances because they were going to see his sister. Happiness had smiled because her son was happy and she'd prayed that their happiness would be forever now. She didn't care about everything she was leaving behind but all she cared about now was being with her children and the love of her life.

She looked at phone and decided there, that it was the best thing for her to switch it off because she didn't want any calls coming through.

"I should take the suitcase and the bag inside?" The driver Lonwabo sent to get her in KZN, asked Happiness who was busy on her phone.

Happiness: "Yes, please do that I will take Njabulo's bag." She replied and opened the door that she'd closed. She took Njabulo's bag and she marched up to the house after she'd closed the door...

She was greeted by the noise and laughter that her children were making inside the house. She walked pretty fast as she couldn't wait to see her daughter's face. It'd been long...

"MAMA!" Nonjabulo screamed louder and she let go of her brother's hand as they were busy jumping up and down on the couch. Njabulo found Nonjabulo seated alone inside the lounge watching TV.

"Woza uzoyilisa inhliziyo yami, Yoliswa!" She said with a big smile on her face as Nonjabulo was running towards her laughing, Happiness went on her knees and she hugged her daughter tightly. "Sawubona!" She greeted her.

Nonjabulo: "Molo, mama." She greeted back and Happiness got up with Nonjabulo still in her arms. She took Njabulo's bag that was left on the floor along with her handbag, she marched to

the couch with her. They sat down and she pulled Njabulo to her. She sat down with them, both on the couch.

Happiness: "How are you, baby?"

Nonjabulo: "I am fine, mama and how are you?"

Happiness: "I am fine and we are very happy to see you."

Nonjabulo: "I am happy too mom and daddy said we are going to get on the plane tonight. Is that true?"

Happiness: "I will have to talk to your father about it first before we decide that we will get on the plane. Where's he?"

Nonjabulo: "Daddy is upstairs in his room and aunt went out to buy food. I was here watching TV when Njiva walked inside the house. I screamed, right?"

Njabulo: "Yes, Nonjanja you screamed!" he supported and they both giggled.

Happiness shook her head and she got up. "I will go to your father and the two of you will sit here and watch TV." She said to them.

Njabulo: "Mama, I also want to see him."

Happiness: "He'll come down to see you." she informed him and took her handbag, she left the children downstairs and climbed the stairs to get to Lonwabo's bedroom. She didn't knock but she opened the door, she found him naked standing before his wardrobe.

Happiness: "You've just taken a shower or you were masturbating because you knew I was coming?" she asked and moved closer to Lonwabo.

He laughed and looked back at her. "Why didn't you ask if I have taken a shower without including the last part?" He asked and wore his underwear.

Happiness: "I know your habit of masturbating when you know that I will be coming to see you. You like prolonging things, right?" she commented holding his arms and she kissed him while he was still laughing, he didn't stop her but he kissed her back even though he was still laughing between those kisses.

The laughter died down and he held on to her tightly to take their kissing seriously, his tongue invaded her mouth and he teased the lower inner part of her mouth as he knew that made her lose all control. Happiness throbbed and she didn't wait for him to be the one to undress her. She unfastened the buttons of the black dress that she was wearing, a buttoned down dress.

Lonwabo removed the underwear that he'd just put on and he moved back to the bed with Happiness, they were still kissing lovingly...

He laid her down and they looked into each other's eyes.

Happiness: "I have missed you, the whole December was torture to me."

Lonwabo: "It was the longest wait for me and Yoliswa would cry sometimes that you are not coming home." he told her while rubbing himself on her entrance. Happiness sucked her lower lip and her eyes gleamed.

Happiness: "I am here now to be with her. And let's not tease each other but let's get on to it because Njabulo is looking forward to seeing you."

Lonwabo: "And you are here robbing his time." He commented entering her tight openings and Happiness gasped without a comment to what he'd just said. Lonwabo thrust slowly on her, the way she loved it...

"Nonjabulo told me that we are getting on the plane tonight." Happiness told Lonwabo, they were inside the shower after they have satisfied each other with two pleasing rounds...

Lonwabo: "Yes, I don't want us to stay even a day here."

Happiness: "Getting on the plane in South Africa is not a good idea but it would be a good idea if we can drive to Zimbabwe and maybe from there get on the plane. We can choose any neighbouring country if not Zimbabwe. And we can't get on the plane here because they can trace me through the airports when they're alerted that I am gone."

Lonwabo: "Yeah, you are right."

Happiness: "Let's shower and go to the kids." she encouraged and they did just that... When they were done they both went downstairs and they found Luvuyo, Lonwabo's sister, she was seated with the kids in the lounge eating.

Lonwabo: "You are eating without the owners of the house. How can you do that?" he asked them and bent down to Njabulo, he took his plate and placed it aside. He then lifted Njabulo up and he swung him up.

Luvuyo: "Were we supposed to wait for you while you were busy doing the things you were doing upstairs. I stopped myself from knocking ndive iskhalo nje qha!" (I heard Happiness's moans) she said and Happiness looked at Lonwabo who was busy with Njabulo. She looked back at Luvuyo.

Nonjabulo: "Siskhalo sabani ke ngoku lesi busiva makazi?" (Whose moans were you were hearing aunt?)

Luvuyo: "Sikamama wakho!" (Your mother's)

Happiness and Lonwabo "LUVUYO!"



Luvuyo: "Yintoni?" (What?)

Lonwabo: "Umntana lo!" (She's a child)

Luvuyo: "Whatever!" she exclaimed and got up to leave them.

Nonjabulo: "Why were you crying mom?"

Happiness: "I was laughing not crying." She replied and sat down next to her as Lonwabo sat on the couch with Njabulo in his arms, they were talking alone without engaging on Happiness and Nonjabulo's conversation.

Nonjabulo: "What did daddy say Shiphinshi? We will get on the plane?"

Lonwabo: "It's Happiness!" he corrected looking at her and Nonjabulo, she folded her lips and looked at her mother because she hated it when her father corrected her. Lonwabo did it on purpose.

Happiness: "Leave my baby alone, please. Njabulo, tell him!"

Njabulo: "Yes, leave my sister alone, malume."

Lonwabo chuckled and looked at Njabulo. "How about you call me your father too? Would you like me to be your father?" He asked looking at him.

Njabulo smiled and nodded his head. "Yebo!" he exclaimed delightedly.

Lonwabo: "I am your father and now, mom and dad want to speak to you two." He said and pulled the coffee table to them. He then placed Njabulo on the table and Happiness placed Nonjabulo next to him.

"Where should I put your food now?" Luvuyo asked stepping back inside the lounge, she had two plates of food in her hands.

Happiness: "Please, put it on the free space of the table. We are talking to them now and please, stay as well."

Luvuyo: "Okay, I will do that." She did that and sat on the single couch.

Lonwabo: "Tonight, we will all get on the car with our clothes and drive to a place far away from home. Do you know why?"

Njabulo: "Yes!"

Happiness: "Why?"

Njabulo: "Ubaba akasthandi sino mama uyangishaya mina futhi uyamshaya nomama kodwa uSiphosami yena uthi uyadlala no baba kubo. Mina akadlali nami." (Dad doesn't love mom and I,

he hits me and he hits mom but Siphosami says that dad plays with him in his mother's house. He doesn't play with me.) He replied and Happiness couldn't stand it, she stood up and left them to go to the bathroom because she wanted to cry freely. She thought Njabulo was just a child and he couldn't notice a thing but he was just awe of his father. He didn't think that he had this in his heart and he had talked with Siphosami about it. She wondered how did he ask him the question...

Nonjabulo: "Tata, why do we have two separate daddies and why Njiva's daddy hits mommy?"

Lonwabo: "You have two separate daddies with one mom because God above wanted you to have two daddies. And Njabulo's father is an angry man but your mother and Njabulo won't go back to him."

Njabulo: "WE WON'T?" He screamed delightedly, Lonwabo looked at his sister and they exchanged smiles, just the two of them.

Lonwabo: "No, your mother and I, know that you love your family, grandparents, your brother and the others but you can't go back home. And that's because your mother and I, want you to be happy here. Do you want to go back home to your family?"

Njabulo: "No, I want to stay here with Nonjanja, aunt and you."

Lonwabo: "We will go tonight and come back after a while, would you all like that, Njabulo and Nonjabulo?"

Nonjabulo and Njabulo looked at each other, they smiled and moved their heads side to side. "YEBO/EWE!" They both chanted 'Yes!' delightedly.

Lonwabo: "That's good, now eat I will go and check on mommy." He said getting them off the table and he marched to the bathroom to get to Happiness in the bathroom. He could feel that he was lighter, his heart was lighter and deep down he was happy that things were looking up...

-----

"This came for you, mama' ndlunkulu." The maid gave Thembelihle a brown A4 envelope. She was seated inside her sewing room she was sewing a dress. She was sewing but her mind was thinking about Happiness. Happiness had just disappeared and she didn't even know where she was. They've received a call from Mthimkhulu in the morning he was asking about her and Thembelihle had to lie to him, she told him that Happiness left home three days ago saying she was visiting him with Njabulo. Mthimkhulu promised to come down in KZN because he didn't know what was going on.

Thembelihle: "Okay, thank you." she took the envelope and the maid left her, she then opened the envelope and there was a bracelet with white and black dices written 'Gogo ka Njabulo' per letter was printed on a dice. Thembelihle gasped and smiled, she took the bracelet, she looked

at it with a smile on her face. She placed the bracelet down and took out the letter that was inside the envelope along with other papers. She read through it.

>> Mama

I am sorry that I had to leave the way I did but I had no choice. A human being can only take so much, I have long had enough of this marriage and after begging my father for years to allow me to get divorced with him refusing me the divorce. I couldn't stay no more. I love my son more and I want him to be happy, he's not happy with Mnotho as his father, he doesn't treat my child right, he has never called my child by his name but he only addresses him by 'Le ngane' Njabulo is scared of him in a way that when Mnotho is in the house Njabulo doesn't even laugh unless I am with him in his room or somewhere alone. There was no way I could have left my child behind with his family and that's because he doesn't have a father.

I needed to get away from everything, be with my children and the man who appreciates me. I am no longer married to your son but he doesn't know that and I don't want anyone to know that.

I didn't want to leave without telling you but I couldn't tell you before leaving because you were going to try and change my mind. I want peace and happiness, and my peace and happiness is not with your family.

I have your number and I will call you one day.

Thank you for everything. >>>

Thembelihle wiped her tears and tore the letter that she'd just read. She didn't know that Mnotho was doing this to his son. Happiness had never told her that, how could she hide such from her? What else did she hide from her? She wondered and opened the envelope to see if there was something left inside. There was something inside the envelope.

"No! No! What's wrong with these boys? It was Ngcebo first and now, it's Mnotho. What's happening?" She asked as shock consumed her whole body because of what her eyes were seeing. She turned the picture and she read the message that was written at the back of the picture as Happiness was explaining the reason that Mnotho had hit her. He'd hit her because she'd opted to leave with Njabulo instead of staying at home and help his third wife like he had asked her to do. And when she got back home she was beaten up leaving her body and face black and blue...

Now, Thembelihle was looking at the pictures and she felt the anger inside her. Her friend, Makhosi was beaten up by her ex-husband Mzwakhe and she hated it. But she never thought that she would give birth to women beaters. Her husband had never laid his hand on her, he'd never even went as far as raising and stopping himself halfway. He would shout all the way he wanted but he'd never hit her. She closed her eyes and stamped her forehead on the machine...

"Mama, I know that you and Happiness were close. She wouldn't just leave without telling you.

Can you please tell me where she went?" Mnotho asked his mother who was standing before the stove cooking. She was cooking for the rest of her family that was coming to the house to talk about Happiness's disappearance. She'd vowed to herself that she was going to keep quiet. If Happiness was going to be found, the Zulu ancestors had to tell Gobela where she was and if not, Ngcebo was supposed to see something. If they all don't, she was going to keep quiet about it...

Thembelihle: "You are supposed to be happy that she's not here Mnotho but now, you are here asking me questions that I don't have answers to."

Mnotho: "I have realised that I was wrong mama."

Thembelihle: "No, you have realised nothing Mnotho but you just miss your punching bag, you miss taking out all the anger you get from these two wives to Happiness. Why are acting concern about her now? Or you are scared that her father will rock up in here and mess everything up?" she shouted.

Mnotho: "No, mama, it's not like that but I have gone to Gobela before her disappearance. He told me all about her that she's not here by mistake."

Thembelihle laughed sarcastically and she shook her head as she felt the chills all over her skin. She couldn't understand what went wrong with Mnotho because he was not like this, he'd been caring for his people and loving them. Some people had made him angrier but he would still help them. And he'd managed to repeatedly hurt just one woman like this. Why?

Thembelihle: "I don't know where Happiness is my son. She didn't tell me, not even a single thing. I would have said something if she did." She replied and turned to the stove. She didn't hear a word coming from Mnotho...

"MaSthole, these girls usually speak to you when they have problems and now, Mnotho is not telling us if they had a fight or not with MaMthimkhulu." Dalisu spoke to his wife... They were seated on the table with their four sons, Mlamuli, Mnotho, Dalingcebo and Mntwana, they were seated inside the dining room after having dinner they were there along with their wives.

Thembelihle: "No, Happiness didn't tell me that she was leaving."

Mnotho: "We didn't fight about anything baba I am not lying to you."

Dalisu: "I don't trust you because I don't believe that she would just take the child and leave without telling us. Gobela can't even see where they've gone I don't believe that someone must have entered the house and took them."

Dalingcebo: "I doubt that would be the case too."

Nkosazana: "She didn't even appear as someone who was stressed to me."

Elena: "The queen is right she came to my house and we had a chat, nothing was wrong but we were just having general chats."

Danielle: "What if she left because our husband married us? I mean I always thought that she would have a problem with us and maybe she had a problem all along but she couldn't say it so..."

Thembelihle: "Don't even think like that about Happiness. She's been here for years and we have never heard that she has been mistreating you and now, you think she would leave because of you? What's so special about you?" she raised her voice at her feeling angry that she was raising useless points. Why did she make this about her? About them?

Danielle: "I am sorry, mama."

Nontobeko: "I think we need to call the police because what if something really happened to them?"

Dalisu: "No! We will not call the police but we will just wait for her father to come here and I hope he wouldn't be angry. That man is-" he hissed and looked at Thembelihle as she held his hand.

Thembelihle: "We should pray and go our separate ways, I am hoping that you will think about any clues in your houses." She said and they promised to do that... They then joined hands and prayed...

"I think that we have to tell dad the real truth about your marriage before Mthimkhulu comes here. What if he really comes?" Mlamuli suggested to his brother, Mnotho. They were standing beside Mlamuli's car after the meeting they have had as family... Their wives have gone home...

Mnotho: "He will come for sure Mlamuli and you saw that dad is worried about him coming here even though he doesn't know about our marriage. And I want Happiness to come back genuinely."

Mlamuli: "You want her to come back genuinely?"

Mnotho: "Yes, I went to Gobela and he told me that..." he told him all about his visit to Gobela and Mlamuli was just listening. He'd planned that he was going to his house but he never did...

Mlamuli: "But I told you that you must make her happy, just try to do it but you didn't listen to me, Mnotho!"

Mnotho: "I didn't listen because I was angry and you also didn't think that she must be here because the ancestors wanted her to be here."

Mlamuli: "How will you get her back now?"

Mnotho: "I don't know but I won't rest until I get her back here and then I will fix all my wrongs,

the wrongs I did to her and my son.”

Mlamuli: “And your son?”

Mnotho: “I am plain clueless Mlamuli and I went back to Gobela this morning but he didn’t have any answers for me. It’s like they have turned their backs on me.” he confided and placed his hands at the back of his worried back.

Mlamuli: “Don’t stress yourself too much and end up forgetting that you have two other wives. And the second one wanted to divorce you not so long ago.”

He sighed. “Yes, yes, you are right and she’s pregnant but she didn’t tell me that she’s pregnant. I had to hear that from Gobela. I have to go to her house tonight. I can’t even be happy that I will have another child.”

Mlamuli chuckled. “Women problems, go home and be with your pregnant wife. Congratulations, you’ll be a father.” He congratulated him and tapped his shoulder softly... Mnotho laughed and pushed him back.

Mnotho: “I will go home and you do the same.” He encouraged and they shared a brotherly hug before going their separate ways...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 47

“You didn’t even wait for me just to ask if I am driving after you.” Mnotho commented and gave Elena a bowl of ice cream that she’d requested. He’d just gotten home and he found Elena seated on the couch watching TV alone. And before he could even sit on the couch Elena requested a bowl of ice cream. Mnotho went to the kitchen to get the ice cream for her.

Elena: “I wasn’t sure if you were coming here.”

Mnotho: “And because you were not sure you were supposed to wait for me and ask me. Not just go without telling me.”

Elena: “I am sorry but you know that when facing problems with either of the sister wives you always neglect me.”

Mnotho: “That’s bullshit! Can you stop saying that? I made a mistake before and I have apologised for it and so, there’s no need for you to keep reminding me of my mistake even when

I am no longer doing that.”

Elena: “You are here now and let’s not argue.”

Mnotho: “You don’t see the need to apologise as you have just said what you said to me. Or I should ask you to do that?”

Elena: “I wasn’t saying it in a bad way but I am sorry.”

Mnotho: “Our Gift is asleep now?”

Elena: “Yes, he’s sleeping and that’s the main reason I left without informing you. He was sleepy and crying I couldn’t stay any longer.”

Mnotho: “That’s okay and now, tell me.” he held her hand and gifted Elena with a clean proud smile. Elena turned her body fully and looked at him.

Elena: “I should tell you what?”

Mnotho: “I went to the family’s traditional healer because I had a problem and he told me that you are pregnant.”

Elena: “Yes, I am pregnant and I was going to tell you when you get here. I didn’t want to tell you on the phone.”

Mnotho: “Hawu, you don’t sound happy about the pregnancy and I didn’t expect that you would know about the pregnancy.”

Elena: “I didn’t expect that I would be pregnant because we haven’t planned that we needed another child and I have recently found out about it.”

Mnotho: “You don’t have to stress yourself about anything because I am here and we will go through the pregnancy together just like we did with Gift’s pregnancy.” He said kissing the visible flesh of her neck and Elena giggled, she pushed Mnotho away from her softly. He was happy that they were going to have a baby, he’d lost a child from Danielle and having this child was a sign to him that his ancestors hadn’t turn their backs on him. And this child was a sign to him that things were going to work out. Happiness and his son were going to come back home and he was going to fix all his wrongs. “I wish I can just kiss you right now and then get on you.” he added pulling her ear by his cold lips. Elena giggled and neglected the bowl that she had on her left hand. It was empty as she’d finished the ice cream, the bowl fell on the couch.

Elena: “What’s stopping you?” she asked and embraced his shoulders into her hold. Mnotho laid his head on her breast and his nostrils appreciated the sweet smell of his wife, the smell that he loved.

Mnotho: “I was told that I will have to wait until you give birth.” He replied and his mind it didn’t even hit him that he was actually sick because the child wasn’t his. Not that he didn’t know that

such things happened, he knew but he didn't even doubt his wife. If his wife was cheating the guard would know but he didn't know that his brother, his wife's lover used a back entrance to enter his house. He didn't know even a single thing...

Elena: "WHAT NO!" She screamed and pushed him off her just show her frustrations but deep down she couldn't be more ecstatic because this only meant that she was only going to give herself to Dalingcebo. She couldn't deny the fact that Dalingcebo's sex was the best for her compared to her husband's sex. Not that her husband's sex had a problem but she enjoyed Dalingcebo more. And now, she needed to show that she was frustrated because Mnotho knew how much she loved intimacy, he knew how she would complain if he wasn't doing things as she wanted them to be done.

Mnotho laughed and shook his head as he was getting the reaction that he knew he would get from Elena when he breaks the news. "The look on your face right now, my love." He commented and laughed further.

Elena: "Don't laugh because you will sleep with your wives but what about me? I can't believe this, what kind of pregnancy is this?"

Mnotho: "There's oral sex my love and you know that I can never leave your needs unattended because you would die if I do."

Elena laughed. "You are the best husband." She applauded and kissed him, Mnotho held on to her head, they kissed each other softly holding on to each other closely. Elena realised that she still loved him but what was difficult for her was the way he did things. It was difficult that she loved him but she wasn't sure if he loved her as much as she did. And that was coming from his actions, his words were heart-warming and loving but she would always feel insecure that Mnotho loved Danielle the most.

Mnotho: "I love and thank you for this baby." he said looking at her now.

Elena: "I love you and now, we should go to bed I would love to have you holding me until I sleep." She said taking the bowl and she placed it on the table. She grabbed her phone that was closer to her.

Mnotho: "Let's get up." He said and they got up from the couch to get to their bedroom. He needed to rest peacefully without any stress...

---

"What did you find? Tell me it's something useful." Mnotho said sitting down inside on the couch inside the house that he shared with Happiness... It was the 8th of February, about three weeks had passed since Happiness left the house without informing anyone about it. Mnotho had been trying to call her everyday just trying his luck but he would reach the same thing, a voicemail. He decided that he was going to hire a Private Investigator to look for Happiness and



Njabulo. Now, he'd come to the house to get feedback.

Private Investigator: "I have traced all the airports across the country but she didn't use her passport to fly. I have traced her moves for the past three months as you told me about the stock taking, she would inform the staff in her shop that she'll be doing stock and check in Johannesburg I got that from following the shop's accounts-"

Mnotho: "Wait, so you've come here to tell me that you haven't found her. Is that what you are trying to say to me?" he shouted and stood on his feet throwing the papers that the PI had given him. It was useless papers that didn't show him where Happiness could be. He wanted to know Happiness's whereabouts not her checkpoints.

Private Investigator: "Nkosana, I am trying to show you that she could be somewhere around Johannesburg, Eastern Cape or Cape Town because those are the places that she made transactions for the shop. She'd been smart about this move because she left no traces behind."

Mnotho kept calm and resolved back on the couch when he heard him say that. "You might be right but I don't think that she can be in Johannesburg because she knows that her family is over there." he said.

Private Investigator: "That means we will have to look into Cape Town and Eastern Cape?" he asked the question he had the answer to. It'd never been so difficult for him to find a person but with Happiness he'd tried everything but he couldn't find her. But he needed to dig deeper because he didn't want to disappoint the prince. He didn't want to let him down...

Mnotho: "Yes, and the other provinces as well and if you need money for anything, pulling strings, getting the IT assistance don't hesitate, just call me. I will provide that money because I want my wife and child back home."

Private Investigator: "I will do that Mageba but I will ask again, you don't suspect that someone might have taken them? Like kidnap?"

Mnotho: "No, I know that she left on her own because she wanted that. I am certain that she wasn't kidnapped."

Private Investigator: "I will dig deeper Nkosana and hopefully when I come back I will come back with good news." He promised getting his papers together feeling bad about his work for the first time.

Mnotho: "I have my trust on you." he gave his hand out to him and they shared a handshake. The Private Investigator then left the house leaving Mnotho alone in the empty house. He sat down and his eyes set on Njabulo's day care bag that was still on the table. He hadn't been coming to the house because the house was empty, it'd been locked ever since...

He stretched his hand to the backpack and he opened it. It had an empty lunchbox and an empty juice bottle. There was a paper inside, he took the paper and placed the bag down, at the bottom, the paper had a teacher's handwriting 'Umndeni wami' (My family) Njabulo had drawn stick persons drawing, just two drawings. Mnotho concluded that it was his mother and him. He couldn't have included him in this drawing because he hadn't been a father to him. He wasn't a father to Njabulo. He'd been a jerk and now, he could realise his faults... He closed his eyes and said a prayer to the man above. He pleaded with him to hear him...

A knock on the door forced Mnotho to open his eyes he wasn't even halfway with his prayer. He got up from the couch because he needed to attend the door. He didn't know if he was supposed to call Mthimkhulu to tell him about his meeting with the PI or not, he hadn't come to KZN like he'd promised that he would come and that didn't sit well with Mnotho because he didn't know what was going through Mthimkhulu's mind...

Mnotho: "Baba' Mthimkhulu?"

"Where's my daughter and my grandson?" He asked pushing Mnotho back inside the house to get the space to enter as he wasn't moving from the door. The bodyguard followed Mthimkhulu inside the house after Mnotho had followed behind Mthimkhulu... He wasn't expecting that Mthimkhulu would come to his house. It'd been a while and he thought he was no longer coming.

Mnotho: "I wasn't expecting you here and I have nothing for us to eat in the house. I have come here because I was meeting with the PI." He explained and sat on the single couch as Mthimkhulu was seated on the couch that Mnotho was seated on. He'd taken Njabulo's bag and was looking at it.

Mthimkhulu: "They left this here?"

Mnotho: "She left everything in the house even her car just like I have told you that the only things that I couldn't find, were her purse, the personal documents and Njabulo's personal documents."

Mthimkhulu: "What have you been doing to my daughter?" he looked at him with a clear still eye that didn't show any hate and anger, he didn't want to show him that he was angry beyond measure. And he was forced to come down to KZN now because his search for Happiness didn't succeed.

Mnotho: "I did nothing to her I swear."

Mthimkhulu: "She had always told me that she wants to divorce you because you don't make her happy but I refused to believe that I only thought she wanted a divorce because now, there were other wives. She didn't ask for this divorce thing until you had new wives, now, tell me what did you do to my daughter, Nkosana?"

Mnotho: "I did nothing to her but we hardly got along and we would fight because she liked going up and down because of her shop. I didn't harm her in any way, Mthimkhulu." He lied, he couldn't tell him the truth at any cost because that was going to mean trouble for him and his kingdom. If Mthimkhulu was to find out that Mnotho had been mistreating his daughter, he was never going to forgive him. He was going to ruin him.

Mthimkhulu: "That's a lie! Happiness would have never just up and leave without telling me if she wasn't angry with this marriage. This marriage might have made her angry and that included me since I am the one who arranged the marriage that she didn't want. I don't want to have to do things the violent way, Prince but tell me the truth. Why did my daughter leave?"

Mnotho: "I don't know, she didn't tell me anything and she never told me that she'd been asking for a divorce that's my first time hearing that."

He chuckled and stood up. "She'd had withdrawn a large amount of money in an ATM in Johannesburg and that's the last transaction made on her account. My guess is that she has left the country by driving out because I have investigated on the airports. I am working on the neighbouring countries that you can reach by a car. And getting those results will take a long time and so, I will spend a few days in here and I will investigate this. I want to know how you've been treating my daughter and the people who would know that are your neighbours. If I can find even a single thing that signals you've been mistreating my child. You'll see..."

Mnotho: "Happiness was here because my ancestors wanted her to be here and I wasn't-" he was cut off by Mthimkhulu standing up and he raised his hand up for him to stop talking.

Mthimkhulu: "Don't talk much I will go and I want to see your parents tomorrow you'll set that meeting for me."

Mnotho: "You don't have to go but you can sleep in this house-"

Mthimkhulu: "I will be good at the lodge. I will get my team to come in here tomorrow and they will search this house for any clues." He told him walking away from the couch and Mnotho stood up after him.

Mnotho: "I have already searched the house with private investigator and we didn't find anything. Happiness is my wife and I want her back home along with our child. I am not happy that she's gone."

"You were supposed to ensure that she doesn't leave but you failed to do that and now, any speech that you give me I won't believe it. I made a mistake and when I find my daughter she won't be coming back here." He said marching out of the house. He was bothered by Happiness's disappearance and he'd been alone in the house thinking of all the times she'd asked him to allow her to divorce Mnotho. She'd never given him valid reasons for the divorce and the day she'd asked him about a man who would be abusing her, Mthimkhulu had recalled that. But he didn't want to jump into conclusions, he knew that he wasn't supposed to accuse

him of anything and he didn't even want to ask him. He was hoping he would find the truth on his own and once he does, he was never going to spare him. There was no blood he was going to shed but...

Mnotho: "I won't allow that to happen because Happiness is my wife and we have a child together. They will have to come back home."

Mthimkhulu: "I am the one who gave you my daughter and I will be the one who'll take her. I don't want her staying here anymore."

Mnotho: "No, Happiness is here because my ancestors wanted her to be here. What happened at the hotel was just an event that was leading us together and I beg you not to do that when they come back. I need her back home. I know I haven't been the best husband to her and there's a high possibility that she left because of me but I will fix everything."

"Drive, Kagiso!" Mthimkhulu instructed his driver without looking at Mnotho and the driver did what he'd just said. Mthimkhulu didn't even look at Mnotho. "Do you think he's telling the truth?" Mthimkhulu looked at his body guard whom he was seated with at the backseat of the car. He was more than a bodyguard because he knew almost every secret Mthimkhulu had. He was loyal to him because he'd taken him from the streets and made him what he was now...

Bodyguard: "I think he's scared that you might do something to him."

Mthimkhulu: "That means there is something that he'd done to my child?"

Bodyguard: "I wouldn't say but we will ask around."

Kagiso: "I am sorry to meddle but I doubt we will get something from the villagers because I am pretty sure they're loyal to their princes."

Mthimkhulu: "You are right but we can try because they knew my daughter unless you have another suggestion."

Kagiso: "The only thing that we can do now is trace her medical aid."

Mthimkhulu: "The medical aid?"

Kagiso: "Yes, boss, if we do that we can get a Doctor or certain somebody that she'd been seeing. You know how women like confiding in professionals and they have these things they call gynaecologists, maybe there's a Doctor or a nurse who can help us with everything that she'd been going through."

Mthimkhulu: "I have never thought of that and I am still paying for that medical aid along with my grandson as well. She told me she didn't want to change into her husband's medical aid when I asked – You are right, Kagiso let me get on the phone. If it's matter of life and death Doctors are allowed to talk. And I am from the legal wing." He agreed taking his phone from his

pocket and he felt that now, he might be on to something that will lead him to the real truth about his daughter's disappearance...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 48

"Ndabezitha, your brother is here to see you." Nkosazana informed Mlamuli who was seated on the couch inside his rest room, he had papers on his hand as he was working now even after a long day that he'd had.

Mlamuli: "Why didn't you tell him to come here?"

Nkosazana: "I wasn't sure about your whereabouts."

Mlamuli: "Tell him to come this side. Prince is back home?"

Nkosazana: "No, he's not back and I told you that he won't come back." she replied and turned back quickly to leave the room to inform Mnotho to come that side where his brother was. Prince had walked from his mother's palace to get to his grandmother's palace because his father had refused that he goes to another school because he didn't like 'Queen Thembelihle primary school' no more. Mlamuli had put his foot down with changing schools and he decided that his grandmother was going to listen to him. He left the palace the previous day and he hadn't return home. Mlamuli was angry with Prince's mother...

Nkosazana: "You can go to his rest room he's there."

Mnotho: "Okay, thank you."

Nkosazana: "How are far are you with finding Happiness?"

Mnotho: "It's just a dead end and her father is here he's angry."

Nkosazana: "It's natural for him to feel that and I don't get why she had to leave like this because everything was going well."

Mnotho: "Don't stress yourself because we will find them." he promised and looked at her shortly before they go their separate directions with Nkosazana going to the kitchen and Mnotho going to his brother...

"You look tired." Mnotho commented and sat down next to his brother as he was seated on the double couch.

Mlamuli: "Prince is not back home."

Mnotho chuckled. "Why don't you go to the palace and get him back?" he asked and took the paper that was on the table.

Mlamuli: "I want him to come on his own like he left on his own. I want to whip him until he says he doesn't want to change the school."

Mnotho: "No, don't do that and you know that mom will have him driven back to the palace she won't let him walk."

Mlamuli: "I tried to tell her this morning that I want him to walk back home just like he had the nerve to leave his mother's house."

Mnotho: "And what did mom say?"

Mlamuli: "She said he will walk back home but I know that she was lying to me. She won't do that because she doesn't see this as discipline."

Mnotho: "It's not discipline Mlamuli and I wonder where Njabulo is with his mother and what are they doing where they are."

Mlamuli: "Don't you think that we need to invite the police in this matter now?" he asked putting the papers down.

Mnotho: "No, her father was here..."

"I think that now is the time that we tell dad about your marriage with MaMthimkhulu." Mlamuli advised his brother as he'd just told him about Mthimkhulu's visit to his house and that he'd requested to have a meeting with their parents the following day.

Mnotho: "No! If I tell him that means I will have to tell him about the bad things that happened between Happiness and I, that will show that Happiness left because she wasn't happy with me. And I will have to tell that I am failure because the ancestors brought a good woman for me and what did I do, Mlamuli? I did all the wrong things to her."

Mlamuli: "You won't have to tell him everything that happened but you will just tell him that you were forced to get married. It's not like you abused her."

Mnotho: "No, he will be angry and he might go to Gobela then he'll tell dad everything about why Happiness was brought in my life. I can't have him disappointed in me, Mlamuli. I will not tell our father the truth."

Mlamuli: "Yes, you will tell him the truth and we will ask Gobela not to tell dad that Happiness was brought here by our ancestors for you. Dad needs to know about this because that way when they have this meeting with Mthimkhulu he will know what's Mthimkhulu's agenda."

Mnotho: "Okay, but we must not tell him that mom knew about this because he'll be angry with her and they will fight. I don't want that for them."

Mlamuli: "You are right we will have to tell mom first and I think we can go now. That way I will come back with Prince."

"Hawu! He must not come back by foot now?" he asked his brother and he stood on his feet, Mlamuli stood up after him and before they could even reach the door Nkosazana walked inside the room with a tray of food.

Mlamuli: "No, he will get inside my car."

Mnotho: "Awu, MaMkhwanazi, we are on our way out now and your husband will come back home late." He informed her and Nkosazana sighed.

Mlamuli: "Do you want us to have your food in the car mkami?" he asked taking the piece of meat that was on the plate.

Nkosazana: "That can make me feel better."

Mlamuli: "Let's take the plates bafo we will eat in the car because you heard that sigh my wife released." He told his brother and took the plate, Mnotho then took the plate after his brother. "We can't take the juice." He informed.

Nkosazana: "It's okay, mnyeni wami. I am happy that you took the food and I am hoping you won't stay out long." She said and she followed behind Mlamuli who was following his brother.

Mlamuli: "No, we are just going to mama's house and get Bongani to come with me. I will go with him and I will come back with his brother."

Nkosazana: "Oh, Prince won't come back by foot now that's relieving." She commented and called out Bongani's name.

Mlamuli: "Yes, and that means I will get a smile now." he commented walking out of the house leaving his wife laughing inside the house... A few seconds later, Bongani came out of the house running to get to his father. Mlamuli stood by the door and waited for his 7 years old Bongani. He let him step inside the house firstly and he stepped inside the car after him. Mnotho was already in the car waiting for them to get inside... The driver drove the car and they ate their food while Bongani was sharing on both plates...

"You want to tell your father about the marriage being fake?" Thembelihle asked Mnotho who was standing behind the sink washing the plates that they were eating on with Mlamuli. Mlamuli was seated on the kitchen table having a juice and Bongani had gone to his brother and Qalokuhle.

Mnotho: "Yes, that's a good thing and the right thing to do."

Mlamuli: "We don't have another choice mama."

Thembelihle: "Why don't you just let Happiness be, Mnotho? Just let her go because when she was here you didn't want her here and now, that she's gone you want her back? You didn't even want your own son and I am ashamed to say that even now. I am ashamed Mnotho."

Mnotho: "I know that I was wrong mama and I have recognised that I was wrong. Don't I deserve a second chance because she was brought here for me, mama? And I should make things right between us."

Thembelihle: "Your father won't be rational about this and you know that telling him now is not the best option."

Mlamuli: "It's the only option we have mama and we are here to tell you that when we tell him, please pretend as if you don't know. Just show that you are shocked about learning that Mnotho's marriage was fake."

Thembelihle: "I will do no such thing I won't play my husband like that."

Mnotho: "We don't want you to fight."

Thembelihle: "I will not do that and he knows that it's within my rights to have secrets with my daughters' in-law. He won't argue that. I won't play my husband you'll have to forget it."

Mlamuli sighed. "Okay, mama, can you call him then so that we will talk about this because I believe it's wise that we face Mthimkhulu united."

Thembelihle: "I will call him." she said and turned off the stove, she then left the kitchen to get to her bedroom where Dalisu was.

Mlamuli looked at Mnotho, they shook their heads. "I didn't expect that she would refuse I thought she was going to play along." He said.

Mnotho: "I have a feeling that she knows something about Happiness's whereabouts or maybe she told her that she's leaving. She just told us that she's allowed to have secrets with her daughters' in-law."

Mlamuli: "I doubt that she does and what did she mean about you not wanting your son? Mnotho is there something you are not telling me?"

Mnotho: "Let's go to the lounge and also that makes me believe that mama knows that Happiness was going to leave or she knows where she is."

Mlamuli: "Are you really ignoring my question?"

Mnotho: "No and I don't want to talk about that, bafo. They're coming."



"What brings you here this late? You are here to take Prince?" Dalisu asked his sons and he sat on his chair inside the lounge. Thembelihle sat on hers.

Mlamuli: "No, but Mnotho is here to speak to you."

Mnotho: "Eh! Baba, there's something I need to tell you about my marriage to Happiness..." he then narrated everything to his father but without revealing what he'd done to Happiness. He couldn't tell him that because he didn't want to feel his anger towards him. "Now, Mthimkhulu is here and he's angry that his daughter might have left because I have been mistreating her." he added.

Dalisu looked at Thembelihle shortly as he couldn't believe what he'd heard. He then looked at his son. "Have you been mistreating his daughter?" Dalisu asked looking at his son.

Mnotho: "I can't say I have been making her happy."

Dalisu: "I have never been so clueless in my life and I am shocked that you have been lying to me all this time Mnotho. You married that girl against your will and you didn't tell me that you were forced to do that?"

Mnotho: "I did that to prevent my kingdom from being shamed. I wasn't on my right state when I saw Happiness and I couldn't even pick up that Happiness was on uniform when she was in that hotel room."

Dalisu: "Hee! Why do you think like a boy at times Mnotho?" he shouted at him and stood on his feet attempting to get to Mnotho but Mlamuli stood up to stop his father from doing what he was about to do.

"Now, is not the time to hit him Ndabezitha because he's telling you that he did everything that he did to protect the kingdom from humiliation. You need to calm down." Thembelihle raised her voice standing on her feet and she held her husband's arm.

Dalisu: "Humiliation! He was supposed to tell me!"

Thembelihle: "There's no use crying over spilt milk, Mageba."

Mnotho: "I was stuck between a rock and a hard place."

Dalisu: "You knew about this MaSthole and you didn't tell me? I can see that you are not even surprised about it."

Thembelihle: "Yes, I knew about the marriage being fake and our son wasn't the one who told me that but it's Happiness who told me the truth after the return of Elena. I had no business telling other people her secrets because she trusted me with them."

Dalisu: "I am your husband! And you are telling that nonsense?" He shouted at her and removed her hand from his arm.

Thembelihle: "It's not nonsense because it's Mnotho who was supposed to tell you just like Happiness told me and trusted me as her own mother. I wasn't going to run to you with her secrets because if Mnotho didn't want to get married to Happiness he was supposed to be a man and face jail he was supposed to face the law since he's innocent in this case. But what did our son do? He chose to marry Happiness."

Dalису: "Imihlola le! This is how you talk about your son?"

Thembelihle: "Yes, how did you talk about Ngcebo, Mageba? Isn't Ngcebo your son but you accused him of murder not just single murder but mass murder since there were number of people in there. I should hide that Mnotho was wrong to touch Happiness that way? Is that what I should do? I will be coached on how to speak about my children?"

Mnotho: "Mama, we are not-"

Thembelihle: "Shut up! I am talking to your father I am not talking to you!" she shouted and pointed Mnotho by her finger. He sent his head down. "You have divided my sons Dalису by holding grudges for Nandipha's choice to abort her child because if you have forgiven her, Ngcebo would have never taken the decision that he took. And he wouldn't have his relationship with his brothers broken because they want him to do what you want. You divided them by supporting Mnotho when he was accusing his younger brother of murder. You were supposed to keep quiet until you have proof that Ngcebo did this and tell him not to say such things without proof. After all the hard work we've done raising them after everything you have done, you have ruined everything." She told him emotionally.

Dalису: "That got nothing to do with the fact that you kept this secret from me, MaSthole. And Ngcebo wants to do things his way I should let him do that?"

Thembelihle: "Yes! Because it's his house, his rules and you were supposed to see that you can't rule him the day he told you Nandipha will wear as she wishes. But I am not there I wasn't going to share Happiness's secret with you because you are my husband. A mother and daughter always have secrets that the father shouldn't know just like you have secrets with our sons that I don't know. It's not everything that they tell you that you tell me. You'll be the death of me and I don't know what has come over you!" she exclaimed and turned her back on her husband. She left them to speak on their own...

"When Mthimkhulu comes here we will act normal as if I don't know that this marriage is fake and we will pursue finding Happiness. She must get divorced and we must take our child."

Dalису announced looking at his sons.

Mnotho: "No!"

Dalису: "What do you mean, no?"

Mnotho: "I don't want her to divorce me because I have just learnt that she was brought here for

me, Gobela told me that the ancestors brought her here for me and I am certain she left because I have never wanted to accept her." he informed her changing what they have decided on with his brother because he wanted to convince his father otherwise.

Daliso: "She has left you and you want her back!"

Mnotho: "Yebo, baba. I want her back and she would never allow me to take Njabulo. I want them back."

Daliso: "Mlamuli?"

Mlamuli: "We'll have to support his decision baba because after all Happiness is his wife and if he wants her back we can't stop him. Mnotho is not a child anymore he's an adult."

Daliso: "Okay, they will come back here and I am not happy that you fail to make a woman who'd love your son happy. What was difficult there? Huh?"

Mnotho: "You don't understand-"

Daliso: "I don't understand what! I understand clearly because I have had a woman forced on me while I had my wife and children here. It may not be the same situation to yours but I had to treat her right for my supposedly child's sake! You fail to treat Happiness right for the sake of her good heart she showed your son? What's difficult there because just like you would laugh with her you were supposed to proceed laughing with her or that became difficult when she wasn't a mother to your child? You actually used her, Mnotho?"

Mnotho: "No, it's not like that I am sorry, baba."

Daliso: "I hope there are any more hidden things about this marriage." He said looking at Mnotho and then, he looked at Mlamuli. "And you, you had your child walking from his mother's palace to get to this palace because you failed to convince him not to change his school?" he pointed Mlamuli.

Mlamuli: "We have tried everything baba with his mother but he didn't listen to us we even spoke to his teachers. They saw nothing wrong with him. And he chose to leave I will have to discipline him."

Daliso: "Why did he listen to me then when I narrated the history of the school? What is it that you are teaching Prince? He's your heir and I have always told you the importance to teach them our history like I have done with all of you but it seems like you are not doing that."

Mlamuli: "I do teach them baba, the way you used to do but I just didn't think that I should do it like that, telling him the history of the school."

Daliso: "Tsk! Don't hit him I have discipline him." he said lastly and he left them without wishing them goodnight, without saying goodbye...

They sighed. "That went well I think." Mnotho commented.

Mlamuli: "Yes, I will go take the boys where are you going?"

Mnotho: "I am going to Elena's house." He replied and they followed each other to get to the children...

"MaSthole, what are we going to do to find Happiness?" Dalisu asked his wife who was before the stove in her kitchen.

Thembelihle: "Why should we find her? Do you know what our son have been doing to her? No, you don't know and in this matter of finding her I am not getting involved. I am not taking part."

Dalisu: "You can't say that because we have Mthimkhulu who will be bothering us about his daughter's whereabouts. Do you know where she is?"

Thembelihle: "I don't know where she is."

Dalisu: "Can you ask Ngcebo maybe he saw something or maybe he knows."

Thembelihle: "Hhayb! So, now you can't call Ngcebo? I have to be the one to call him. It's like that now?"

He didn't respond but he left the kitchen... He was going to have to ask Gobela.

-----

"Hmm! Hmm!" Elena moaned softly as Dalingcebo was on top of her giving her a slow motion sex. She had her hands on his arms with her eyes closed now and her face reacting to the sensations that she was feeling.

Dalingcebo: "This child just wants his/her father inside you not my brother." He commented and laid his upper body on her body to slowly intensify their sex... Elena had texted him that Mnotho wasn't allowed to sleep with her until she'd given birth. The news excited Dalingcebo and so, he drove from his house to get to Elena's house just to have her because he was feeling rather ecstatic that he was going to be the only one to sleep with her.

Elena: "Such a naughty child!" she commented and giggled, Dalingcebo groaned but soon after that they both froze as they heard the sound of the dishes cracking inside the kitchen.

"No!" Elena exclaimed in a whisper and pushed Dalingcebo back as she'd guessed quickly that her husband was home. She knew him well with cracking the dishes and making a loud noise with them if he wanted the dish that he wanted... They looked at each other with Dalingcebo not believing that Mnotho was home because Elena had was sure that he wasn't coming home.

Dalingcebo: "Don't tell me we are screwed!" he whispered back.

Elena: "Don't panic because we will get caught but I am sure that he didn't check for me he went to the kitchen straight. You will have to stay locked up here until I come to open the door for you." she whispered wearing her gown and she marched to the door without waiting for his response. She took the key out of the door and she closed the door locking it... She sighed and rushed to get to the bathroom as she could still hear the sound of the dishes but now it was just spoons. She didn't want to panic because that was only going to make her look stupid. She got this under control and nothing was going to happen. She convinced herself as she was wiping her body with a wet towel. She didn't want to shower again but she needed to remove the sex smell of her body. She then brushed her teeth and used the lotion that was in the bathroom to lotion her body. She wore the gown when she was done and she marched to the front side of the house...

"I thought I heard the sound of the dishes while I was in the bathroom." She commented with a smile on her face and she sat next to her husband who was seated on the couch with a bowl fruit salad.

Mnotho: "Yes, I thought you were already asleep since the lounge was dark and I didn't know that you were still up. I just went straight to the kitchen." He told her looking at her and they shared a kiss...

Elena: "I was on the bed to sleep but I heard the dishes I just knew that it's you and so, I went to the bathroom because I had to pee. You know how pregnancy makes me run to the bathroom to pee now and again."

Mnotho: "Yes, I know that. How are you and the little one in here?" He asked pointing the small belly with his spoon.

Elena giggled. "We are doing alright, my prince and we are happy that you are with us tonight even though we weren't expecting you." She said curling up her legs up on the couch.

Mnotho: "It was a last minute decision."

Elena: "I sent an inbox to Happiness today on Facebook."

Mnotho: "Facebook? You have her on Facebook?" He asked quickly and turned to give her all his attention.

Elena: "Yes, and I have been following up on her wall to see if she'd posted something but she'd been offline for a long time but today, when I decided to check if she'd seen my message it showed that she'd seen it."

Mnotho: "Really! That's wonderful news because we can trace her with that account. I think that's possible, right?"

Elena: "I think so but I think she has deactivated it because I checked again her profile is no

longer available on Facebook even if I use another account to search her. I thought she was going to respond but she didn't."

Mnotho: "Fuck!"

Elena: "My son really misses his brother, my love."

Mnotho: "I am sorry that's all my fault and I will fix it." He promised and shook his head with his eyes closed wondering why he didn't think of social media!

Elena: "She must come back."

Mnotho: "Yeah, but now, let's go to bed because I am tired." He said taking her hand after he'd placed the bowl on the coffee table. They got up together...

She hadn't been sleeping as her husband was sleeping next to her. She was only waiting for assurance that he was sleeping. She'd stayed hours long inside the blankets chatting to Dalingcebo who was inside the house. Her phone's light was dimmed as she had it under the covers with her back on her husband's back... Now, it was 1am and she had to go open the door for Dalingcebo that way he was going to leave. She got up quietly from the bed after she'd deleted her chats with Dalingcebo she placed her phone on the bedside cupboard and she marched to the door normally as someone who was going to the bathroom. She didn't want to snoop on to the door because should Mnotho wake up to that he was going to ask questions...

"I almost died of fear." Dalingcebo whispered to her as she was inside the bedroom now making the bed and he was wearing his shoes.

Elena: "Don't wear your shoes but walk barefoot!" she whispered an exclamation and Dalingcebo listened to her. "We will finish up some other time. Your car is under the tree not near my fence, right?" she asked walking with him to the door.

Dalingcebo: "Yes! But one last kiss." He requested looking back at her and Elena shook her head but she gave him that one last kiss... He then sneaked out of the house while Elena was in the bathroom making sounds by flushing the toilet to distract everything. She then walked back to her bedroom... She laid back inside her space and her husband moved to closer to hold her.

Elena: "You are not sleeping?"

Mnotho: "The sound of the water disturbed my sleep and your side of the bed was cold as if you've long left it." He replied and yawned.

Elena: "Yes, I have longed left it I wasn't just peeing inside the toilet." She let him know and they laughed...

Mnotho: "Okay, my love, let's sleep." He cuddled her as she was supporting him that they should sleep...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 49

“SHOULD I ATTEND THE GATE NANDIPHA?” Palesa shouted for Nandipha she was inside the house with her son, they came that morning to visit Nandipha and the girls. Palesa’s son was two years old and they got along with Nandipha’s girls. Palesa had bought a house for herself with the inheritance she got from her mother. She was the only child to her mother and the third child to her father who was married to another woman. She was living with her child in the house. Nandipha along with her girls visited her as well...

“YES! AND I AM COMING DON’T WORRY OVER THERE.” She exclaimed showing her head from her bedroom, she’d gone upstairs to help Ngcebo out as he was leaving to run an errand about the investment they have spoken about. Nandipha had a helper now and the work load wasn’t as before even though the children were still giving the helper a hard time trying to get used to her. Nandipha had advised her to take house work for a while and slowly get used to the children not to rush them because they had a mind of their own.

Palesa: “OKAY!” She exclaimed and rushed to get to the intercom. The children were playing at the backyard and from the house you could hear their noise. Nandipha’s helper was outside watching over them as they played...

“Zulu residence hello?” Palesa answered the gate.

Dalingcebo: “I don’t think I have to pay a price to enter my brother’s house now, do I?” he asked without explaining himself.

Palesa: “Sorry, Mr but the owners of the house are busy I will open up for you.” She replied and opened the gate for Dalingcebo. She proceeded back to the kitchen to finish up making the juice for the children.

“Sawubona, sis.” Dalingcebo greeted Palesa who was standing before the sink. He came to the kitchen because he heard the sounds of the dishes, he saw that this was not Nandipha as he could only see the woman’s back.

Palesa turned to look at him. “Hello, eh! Nandipha and Prince Tee are upstairs they will come down shortly because Prince is going out.” She informed him.

Dalingcebo: “Oh! I am Dalingcebo, Ngcebo’s twin brother and you are?” he asked and handed out his hand to Palesa for a handshake.

Palesa accepted his hand. “I am Palesa, I am Nandipha’s friend.”

Dalingcebo: "Oh, it's nice to meet you and can I have the juice as well since you kept me waiting outside I have my throat feeling dry."

Palesa chuckled. "Okay, I was making the juice for the children but you can sit down I will pour some for you and rush to them." She said.

Dalingcebo sat down. "Thank you." he looked at her as she does that... just pouring juice for him as he'd requested...

"Mama has agreed that the kids can come to her house and that way I will focus on this book. If they are not here I will make it quick with the book. Mama' MaZungu will go with them to mama's house." Nandipha informed Ngcebo as they were climbing down the stairs to get to his car.

Ngcebo: "That's a good thing because I also want to focus on my album."

Nandipha: "But they will come to the house during weekends... Look who's here!" She whispered and pointed Dalingcebo with her eyes.

Ngcebo: "Hawu!" he exclaimed and gave Nandipha his phone that was on his right hand while Nandipha had his bag in her left hand. He marched to his brother who was seated on the couch now sipping the juice that Palesa had poured for him. "Bafo!" he greeted him.

Ngcebo had gone to his house after Lethukuthula's ritual and he didn't find Dalingcebo in the house because he'd gone to Empangeni because of work. Thembelihle spent that weekend with them in their house and Ngcebo then left without seeing Dalingcebo...

Dalingcebo placed the glass down and he stood on his feet, he gave Ngcebo his hand and they did that 'man hug' the one that makes the third party thinks that they have hurt each other but no... They hugged each other tightly without saying anything and Nandipha was just smiling looking at them she felt her heart jumping out of joy. She was happy!

Ngcebo: "It took you long enough to come over here!" he exclaimed and fisted his chest, Dalingcebo did the same to him and they laughed. They then hugged each other once more while laughing.

Dalingcebo: "You know how it is when the year begins."

Ngcebo: "Yes, I understand, I was on my way out and I think we should go together because I am lucky I got the chance to meet up with the guys I meeting today. I can't afford to miss it. I have been busy as well."

Dalingcebo: "Nandipha is going with you as well?" he asked and he looked back at Nandipha shortly. "How are you, Nandipha?" he asked.

Nandipha: "I am fine and how are you?"



Dalingcebo: "I am fine and thank you for answering the call that night."

Nandipha: "No, I should be thanking you because this man over here was stubborn and refusing to call you."

Dalingcebo chuckled. "I get where he's coming from. I will see the girls when I come back I will be here for the weekend I will leave on Tuesday." He told her.

Nandipha: "Okay, thank you and I am sure they will be happy to see you, you were supposed to bring Qalokuhle along with you. Let's go out I am not going with your brother he was leaving alone." She said pointing the door and they all turned to leave the house for the car...

Dalingcebo: "There's school for her on Monday." He told her and looked at Ngcebo shortly as he went to the garage to get his car. "I don't get why he's taking his car while there's a car over here already." he commented.

Nandipha laughed. "Let him be, please." She said.

Dalingcebo: "Ayi, okay, I bought a few snacks for the girls the ones Nontobeko usually buy when they come over I hope they still love them." he commented and moved forward to get to his car boot.

Nandipha: "They still eat the same things." She followed him and waited as Dalingcebo was taking out the plastic bags. He gave them over to Nandipha. "And your bag?" she asked.

Dalingcebo: "Okay, I thought I will take it when I come back."

Nandipha: "You can give it to me."

Dalingcebo then moved forward to get his bag. Nandipha looked around for Ngcebo and he'd driven his car out of the garage. "Ngcebo take your bag and phone phela it's like you are forgetting that I have them over here!" She exclaimed for him as he was seated inside the car... Ngcebo got off the car and he went to Nandipha to get his belongings.

Ngcebo: "Thank God you remembered or else you were going to go back in the house with them. Or you just wanted to see me again." He commented and kissed Nandipha's cheek forcing her to giggle.

Nandipha: "Ah! I have my friend in the house I will forget about you for a few minutes until you are back." she commented and took Dalingcebo's bag.

Ngcebo: "Gone are those days when you used to cry when I wasn't next to you." he reminded her and they moved away from the car.

Nandipha laughed. "Just go and make more money for us." She commented and proceeded inside the house while they headed to Ngcebo's car.

Ngcebo: "How's everyone at home?" he started the engine.

Dalingcebo: "They are good but they're still stressing over Happiness's disappearance. But either than that they're fine."

Ngcebo: "That's good, Mnotho should just let Happiness be, I get that she belongs to him but he needs to let things be. I couldn't even eat for a week after seeing all the shit he's done to the poor woman."

Dalingcebo: "Wait, so she left because of him?"

Ngcebo: "Didn't he tell the family that? Mom told me the family had a meeting about Happiness's disappearance."

Dalingcebo: "No, he said they didn't fight with Happiness."

Ngcebo: "Ah! I don't know what he's going on inside his head then because maybe it would have been better for him if he told them early what's going on. He knows that Happiness left because of him and if he wants to keep it a secret that's his choice. I just can't believe everything that had happened."

Dalingcebo: "So, you are actually a seer?"

Ngcebo: "Hawu, you've unmasked this for me. I believe that I am. I don't want this Dalingcebo because I see things I don't even want to be involved in. I don't want to be involved in this mess between Happiness and Mnotho because I highly believe that our ancestors are unfair and Happiness's ancestors are just not fighting too hard for her. I can't jump ship to other people's ancestors and even ours are straining me. Do you think I should bargain for her?"

Dalingcebo: "But you said she belongs to Mnotho. How can we change that?"

Ngcebo: "I know we can't tamper with fate but Mnotho has been abusing Happiness Dalingcebo if I could make you see what I saw I was going to do it."

Dalingcebo: "I don't want to see any unpleasant events Ngcebo."

Ngcebo: "I couldn't even eat."

Dalingcebo: "There's no way you can transfer your Gift to Gobela maybe. I can't imagine how it feels to see such things."

Ngcebo: "I can't do that."

Dalingcebo: "You don't know where Happiness is?"

Ngcebo: "I know where she is and who she's with, ey, let's stop talking about this and tell me, how are you doing anyway?"

Dalingcebo: "That can wait, Nandipha's friend will she be staying over for the night?" he asked turned his head to look at him, Ngcebo was already looking at him. "Why are you looking at me like that? I am just asking."

Ngcebo: "Hha! Why are you asking about Palesa?"

Dalingcebo: "She seems nice."

Ngcebo: "Yes, she's nice and you are married I don't know why would you ask about another woman's sleepover plans."

Dalingcebo chuckled. "I am getting divorced pretty soon even though Nontobeko doesn't want us to get divorced but I have made up my mind."

Ngcebo: "Now, that's ridiculous! Why would you divorce her, Dalingcebo? What's wrong now? You are having problems?"

Dalingcebo: "No, but you won't understand unless you are in my shoes. Long distance marriage isn't for me and she's saying it now that she will quit her job after I have begged her repeatedly to do that."

Ngcebo: "Awu, she's trying Dalingcebo why don't you meet her halfway?"

Dalingcebo: "Would you stay with someone who's taking your love for granted because her dreams mean much more than the bond you share. And if not for me Ngcebo, why not for our child?"

Ngcebo: "Oh! That's why you are asking about Palesa now?" he figured it out and looked at him, they laughed.

Dalingcebo: "No, fool, I was just asking."

Ngcebo: "Don't lie ndoda. And you can't go for Palesa because she's friends with Nandipha. Do you want the family to say that Nandipha broke her sister's marriage by bringing Palesa closer to you?"

Dalingcebo: "Awu, that won't happen and it's not like we will get married with her and the family will know about her. We can just date."

Ngcebo laughed and stepped out of his car as they have reached the restaurant where he was going to have his meeting. "Udakiwe! Palesa is living her life good with her son, ha! And Nandipha praises that always when I give her stress. 'Yazi, nje, Palesa is living her life good without a man!'" he mimicked her voice lastly and they laughed.

Dalingcebo: "She has a child?"

Ngcebo: "Yes, but her boyfriend left her with the responsibility of the child. He's just an absent

father but luckily Palesa is working well.”

Dalingcebo: “Then that would be great because I have two children, well, I will have two children and we can have a home. What’s her occupation?” he asked as sat on the table for four. He commented about the other child forgetting that the child wouldn’t be his as they have planned with Elena...

Ngcebo: “Didn’t you say it’s not like you’ll get married and no, I am not in support of what you are thinking now because you must fix your marriage with your wife Dalingcebo. You’ll even have a second child.”

Dalingcebo: “I am not having a child with Nontobeko.” He had battled with himself at home without reaching a decision whether to tell Ngcebo the truth or keep this secret to himself about having a child with Elena. He’d been postponing coming to his house even when he wasn’t busy because he knew that when he was with him he was going to automatically tell him the truth. And now, he’d done that but maybe he wasn’t going to tell him who was the mother of the child. He wasn’t ready to share that with him. He wasn’t prepared to have Ngcebo change his mind about the divorce because he was certain about it and all they ever did with Nontobeko was fight about it until she left the house for the military. And when she left Dalingcebo told her clearly not to leave her job for him, he no longer wanted that. Nontobeko didn’t give him a response about the job but she left with hope that he was going to change his mind. She told him that...

Ngcebo: “HUH!” He exclaimed loudly and the people next to them looked at him. And he looked around and placed his hands together. “Sorry!” he said.

Dalingcebo: “You got no manners Ngcebo.”

Ngcebo: “Ayi! Voetsek tell me about the baby- Oh! Flip! These people are here and we will talk about this I won’t forget. Your mind is mixed up.” He said and stood up to raise his hand for the people he was meeting up with...

-----

“I am not allowed to share my clients’ files that’s against the law.” Happiness’s Doctor told Mthimkhulu. She was seated behind the desk looking at Mthimkhulu who looking at her after he’d told her what he needed from her. He’d told her all about his daughter’s disappearance along with his grandchild. He told the Doctor all about how he was desperate he was to find Happiness because they were everything to him with his grandchild.

Mthimkhulu: “I understand that but when it’s a matter of life and death you are allowed to share what can be helpful. I know the law, mam and I wouldn’t have asked you to tell me something that can be helpful if I am not desperate.”

The Doctor sighed and got up to get Happiness’s real file. She was nervous about this but she

couldn't deny the fact that she felt pity for this old man because he seemed worried. "I am not a psychological Doctor but a gynaecologist, even if so, there are things that Happiness used to share with me. I have been her Doctor since I don't know, years back and I made some mistake years ago instead of giving her a birth control injection I gave her something different which wasn't for preventing pregnancy. She then came over here angry with me because she was pregnant. I swear Sir I didn't mean-" she remembered this man was a Judge and maybe now he was going to have her arrested for making this mistake.

Mthimkhulu: "Don't panic I won't do anything wrong to you because you are doing me a huge favour by telling me this."

She nodded and proceeded. "She was pregnant with twins..." she then narrated everything about Happiness's pregnancy and how she helped her work with a Doctor in Johannesburg to ensure Happiness gives birth safely and she knows the paternity of her children before everyone does.

Mthimkhulu: "I can't believe this!" he was blank and he placed his hand on his chest to hold his breath because he was shocked... The Doctor quickly got up to get him a glass of water because he was panting terribly because of shock. The Doctor gave the glass over to Mthimkhulu. He drank the water and the Doctor rubbed his back to sooth him while her other hand blew some air for his face using the paper.

Mthimkhulu: "Thank you." he said after putting the glass down, the Doctor then moved to her seat. She sat down and looked at him as he wiped his sweaty forehead. "Do you know the Doctor who delivered her babies maybe I can get to know the father of the other child and that way I will find her."

Doctor: "Unfortunately, the Doctor passed away two years back and we have decided that he won't keep the file of the other child as Happiness had asked."

Mthimkhulu: "Alright, is there anything else that my daughter told you? Anything that can help me find my daughter and grandchildren."

Doctor: "She didn't tell me that she was going to leave her marriage but she'd come here once with bruises on her body. It was not real bruises but it was just marks fading away."

Mthimkhulu: "Tell me about it."

Doctor: "She told me that her husband abuses her and when I convinced her to leave the marriage and file a case against him, she told me that I wouldn't understand because it was complicated. I can't share more but I know that she was in an abusive marriage and maybe that's why she got tired and left."

Mthimkhulu drew a long breath and stood up. "This information was very helpful to me, Doctor. And I don't know how to thank you but the Lord will bless you. This will help me a lot in finding my child I will stop at nothing." He said giving out his hand and they shared a handshake.

Doctor: "I hope that you find her and when you do, please, let her be with this man because from what she'd told me about him, he loves her and he's the one who's been keeping her happy and sane."

Mthimkhulu: "Thank you." he left the money on her desk and he left...

"I can't believe my daughter would do this and – hhaa!" Mthimkhulu hissed and banged the table inside his room in Thembelihle's lodge. He didn't go to Thembelihle's house the following day like he'd promised Mnotho that he would come but he was driven to Richards bay to dig about the Doctor that Happiness was visiting regularly. He'd spent a day on the road waiting for the Doctor's name to the guy he'd asked to dig up information.

Bodyguard: "You need to calm down, Mthimkhulu." He was with him inside the room, they have had a long quiet drive back to Nongoma. Mthimkhulu had just informed him of his meeting with the Doctor.

Mthimkhulu: "How can I calm down while my child has a child with another man? A man that I didn't marry her off to."

Bodyguard: "But you told me that the Doctor said, she wasn't happy and this husband you married her off to didn't treat her right."

Mthimkhulu: "The bastard has been abusing my child and now, I can't do a thing about it because my child is missing, I am sure that she's not missing she must have gone to this man whom she has a child with." He guessed and sent his head down with his fingers rubbing his nose...

Bodyguard: "The tracking company shows that she would leave her car in Durban or Johannesburg I think we need to look deeper into the Eastern Cape because she'd gone there and Cape Town."

Mthimkhulu: "You are right. We are leaving tomorrow."

Bodyguard: "What about the royal family?"

Mthimkhulu: "For now, I care less about them especially after hearing that my child has been abused and now, it makes sense to why she asked me what would I do to a man who's abusing her. My wife must be ashamed of me."

Bodyguard: "Don't think like that, mhlonishwa. You'll find Happiness and you will ask for forgiveness. She loves you."

Mthimkhulu: "She was supposed to tell me! How can she think like a child like this and stay in an abusive marriage? She knows how much I hate abusive men and she chose to shut up about it!" he shouted and stood on his feet, he rammed his hands inside his pocket. He released a sigh. "Happiness having a child with another man will force me to let this prince go without even

giving him a single punch. I can't let that happen. He must answer to me." He said.

Bodyguard: "Maybe you should let it go because the news about the other child will humiliate you since your child cheated on her husband."

Mthimkhulu: "I will do what my daughter wants because I haven't been doing that. I didn't allow her to divorce this man I was wrong and now, let's not waste anytime we need to get on the road. I won't go to his parents I have to find my daughter and her children." He said marching to the door of the room with his wallet and phone on his hand. The bodyguard then took Mthimkhulu's luggage and he followed him to the door hoping that he would find his daughter because he'd been too worried about her...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S4 \_ EPISODE 50

"Where are we heading now? Let's go back to your house." Dalingcebo encouraged Ngcebo after the meeting with the investment guys. Ngcebo wasn't driving back to his house but he was driving somewhere else, somewhere in Soweto where he wanted them to have a good time just the two of them. It'd been long since they've been together doing what they used to do when they were together...

Ngcebo: "It's still early to go back to the house Dalingcebo or you want to go play with the children and Nandipha?"

Dalingcebo chuckled. "Yes, that would be great I do play with Qalokuhle and maybe it would be great playing with the girls and Palesa's son as well."

Ngcebo laughed. "Oh! You want his mother that's why you want us to go back to the house. What's happening?" he asked.

Dalingcebo: "Ey, ntwana I love Nontobeko neh but she also loves her job above me and our daughter. And when I asked that she comes back now, take a career with the police force she told me that she won't come back to work with those lazy people. And her job comes first."

Ngcebo: "Hawu, that might have hurt you."

Dalingcebo: "Yeah, it got to me but then I kept hoping that maybe she will change her mind and before at times I would fly to Cape Town just to be with her but I eventually got tired."

Ngcebo: "But bafo you married her knowing that she loves this job and you are the one who

supported her. Now, why are you having cold feet?"

Dalingcebo: "I am not having cold feet that's a wrong phrase but I have had enough of the long distance marriage, at times we would go for weeks without even talking on the phone because she would be unavailable."

Ngcebo: "And you cheated on her?"

Dalingcebo: "Yes, but I wouldn't blame her for my cheating. It's just that I know that, the night I began sleeping with this woman I had the greatest sexual hunger that I couldn't even hide from this woman. I couldn't stop myself I proceeded sleeping with this woman until now that she's pregnant."

Ngcebo: "So, you are actually divorcing her because you cheated and you will have a child with your mistress?"

Dalingcebo: "No, but it took the cheating for me to realise that I can't hold on to this marriage and it's better that I divorce Nontobeko. I just need to free her and let her do what she loves without worrying about me and the responsibility that she has towards me."

Ngcebo: "So, now you will divorce her in terms of infidelity? Or you won't tell her that you'll have a child with another woman?"

Dalingcebo: "Ey, I won't tell her but if the truth comes out I will just let her do whatever she wants. If she wants us to get divorced in terms of infidelity, then I will allow that to happen and she'll take half of my things of course. She said she will come back home now but I don't want that anymore."

Ngcebo: "You have two houses and that means she will take the other house but why don't you let her come back home. And you'll work on your marriage you've been through a lot with Nontobeko, Dalingcebo. We even turned against each other as brothers, are you seriously going to throw all that away?"

Dalingcebo: "Yes, I will and it's for the best."

Ngcebo: "The family must come together and talk about this because you have a home with this woman you have a child and divorce is just a big thing."

Dalingcebo: "Even in that meeting I will say the same thing. I don't want to stay married to her anymore and I want to move on with my life Ngcebo."

Ngcebo: "But Dalingcebo, we don't just throw things away and what about Qalokuhle? She will have her parents separated?"

Dalingcebo: "Yes, and she wouldn't be the first child she's not even staying with her parents but her grandmother. I don't want to have my mind changed because I know what I want and I won't



stay with Nontobeko just because I feel pressured into it. I don't want this marriage and I want to move on."

Ngcebo: "Eish, okay, but who's this mystery woman then? Why don't you just be with her if you still want to be with a woman?"

Dalingcebo laughed. "Ayi, forget it I won't tell you that and if this affair can come out, my life would be on the line because she's a married woman."

Ngcebo: "You are not serious right?" he looked at him in disbelief as he really couldn't believe that Dalingcebo was telling him such news.

Dalingcebo: "I am not lying to you and I don't want you to judge me."

Ngcebo: "Like hell! I should Dalingcebo, what happened?"

Dalingcebo: "It's complicated and now, that she's pregnant I am really screwed I have been sleeping with her for years now."

Ngcebo laughed. "Amen!" He exclaimed and parked his car at their destination. He looked at him lastly and they laughed. "There's nothing funny about this and I am hoping that it's not someone you are closed to I am talking about the husband of this woman." He added and they stepped out of the car.

Dalingcebo: "Well, I won't say much over there let's just have a good time here and stop talking about our problems unless if we can drink them down." He encouraged as they walked up to a packed place of entertainment.

Ngcebo: "We won't stop talking about them and I think that you need to find something to hold on to, there's always one thing that you can hold on to for someone that you love."

Dalingcebo: "Like I said bafo I don't want to mend the marriage and how are things between you and Nandipha?" they sat down.

Ngcebo: "Messed up and now, it really doesn't feel like a relationship. It's like we are two people raising children and we love each other but our relationship has been pressed down. It's just not there even though we do laugh with each other it's just not the same. I have been battling for months to speak with her."

Dalingcebo: "Ey, don't be a coward about this or you are cheating on her you don't care if your relationship is dying. You're waiting on her to fix it?"

Ngcebo: "I am not cheating on her because I know how much that would kill her if I can cheat on her. She would blame herself and feel inferior I don't want that bafo I love her but what makes it hard to speak to her is the fact that I always fear hurting her and saying the wrong words. She's just – I don't how to explain it but even tiny things hurt her."

Dalingcebo: "As you are quiet Ngcebo you are also hurting her and I am pretty sure that you don't realise that but you are hurting her by being quiet. And maybe she's trusting you that you will bring out what makes your relationship shallow, women take note of everything and maybe she can see this as well. Don't be a coward about this Ngcebo just speak to her."

Ngcebo: "Yeah! It's about time and now, let's forget about everything else. We still have a long time together." He encouraged and Dalingcebo supported him. They then loosened up to begin their mission of having absolute fun...

"Who drove you here? Just look at you now!" Nandipha exclaimed and gave Ngcebo a glass of water. He was inside the bathroom after he'd taken a shower that Nandipha forced him to do... It was 2am and they've just got back home with Dalingcebo. They were both drunk and could barely stand on their two feet. Nandipha had fallen asleep angry that Ngcebo didn't tell her that he was going to be out late and when she called him, his phone rang without being answered. The girls were looking forward to seeing their father's brother but they had to go to bed without seeing him... Nandipha was woken up by Ngcebo getting into their bed without taking a shower and without removing his shoes. She was angry and forced him to shower...

Ngcebo: "I called my manager to organise someone." He replied and took the glass of water, he was kneeling before the toilet vomiting after he'd eaten Yoghurt on top of all the alcohol he'd drank.

Nandipha: "You were able to call your manager but you failed to call me. I have been here waiting for you to come home since I wasn't told that you won't be coming back home. I was worried sick, Ngcebo!" she shouted.

Ngcebo: "Can you stop shouting and talk quietly I am next to you I am not on the next room! You are being unnecessary now."

Nandipha: "What do you mean I am being unnecessary? Would you have been happy if I did what you did Ngcebo?" she asked following him to their bedroom after he'd brushed his teeth.

Ngcebo: "I wouldn't have a problem with that. It's not like I have fun staying here with you and if I go out to have fun you have a problem with that." He blurted it out and get on the bed, Nandipha was standing by her side of the bed, she had her knee on the bed trying to get on the bed but what he was saying to her now stopped her from getting on the bed. She swallowed hard and looked at him as he was fixing the blanket.

Nandipha: "Why are you staying with me then if you don't have fun with me?"

Ngcebo: "That's a stupid question you can ask me because you know that I love you and you know what, tonight I should have just left with that girl, she was fun, looking all good, short, curvy and beautiful but then I couldn't because I didn't want to hurt you. But now, you are here nagging me with all the shouting, unnecessary shouting." Nandipha looked down as she felt her heart breaking, her heart being torn by the words that Ngcebo was saying to her. Yes, Ngcebo

was drunk and he was speaking to her drowsily but that didn't change the fact that he was speaking a sober mind to Nandipha. Nandipha knew that Ngcebo was just telling him what has always been in his heart. "I don't even remember the day I had sex with you and actually enjoyed myself, you don't even take the rest of your clothes off. If not that, I always have to understand that you are tired and through all that I didn't want to hurt you by cheating on you. I kept up with it. I would come back here tired and you would be sleeping here not looking as clean as you should be but I can't even get on the bed after a long night with my brother. You don't like the way your body is but you do nothing to change that. How can I accept your body changes if you don't like them yourself and you are doing nothing to change them? It's not like you don't have time. This relationship has turned cold."

Nandipha turned, giving Ngcebo her back, she wiped her tears and left the room, she went downstairs with tears running down her eyes and Ngcebo's words were ringing in her mind. She couldn't deny that he'd hurt her. She pulled the gown she was wearing, pulling it to cover her body as if she wasn't covered enough. She placed her feet on the couch and her chin on her knees, she closed her eyes...

He was woken up the baby's cry, hearing it from the wireless baby monitor that was in their room. He sent his hand to Nandipha's side.

"Nandipha wake up-" He opened his eyes without finishing off his sentence as he could feel the emptiness of Nandipha's side. He sat up straight and held his forehead, Nandipha wasn't next to him. He drank the water that was on the beside drawer he then got up to get to the nursery with his head throbbing. He opened the door of the nursery and Ntokomalo was the one awake and crying.

Ngcebo: "Okay, I am here." He lifted his daughter off the cot. He then walked down the stairs with her as she was still crying. "You are awake now Ntokomalo stop crying." He said.

Ntokomalo: "Ngifuna umama!" (I want mommy!) she cried and rubbed her eyes. Ngcebo saw Nandipha sleeping on the couch and he walked towards the couch that she was on. He shook Nandipha once and she was seated on her butts quickly because of her daughter's cry that she heard from her sleep.

Ntokomalo: "Mama!" she cried out for her mother and Nandipha got up from the couch. She took the baby from her father and she walked away with her without greeting Ngcebo... He followed Nandipha to the kitchen as he saw that she wasn't on the right mood and even though he had a hangover now. And even though he was drunk at dawn he could still remember what happened. Even though he couldn't remember word for word but he knew that he'd spoken to her about what was bothering him...

Ngcebo: "Good morning." He greeted her standing behind her as she was on the sink filling in water on the kettle. Ntokomalo was seated on the counter with her glass drinking the juice her mother had pour for her.

Nandipha: "Morning." She greeted back and moved away with the kettle to plug it on its stand. She then moved back to Ntokomalo and she lifted her off the counter, Ngcebo was following her all the time without saying a word to her. He didn't know what to say to her. He was wrong to speak to her when he was drunk he didn't respect her at all and he could recognise that.

Ngcebo: "Why did you sleep on the couch? I woke up when Ntoko was crying and you were not next to me on the bed."

Nandipha: "I fell asleep on the couch."

Ngcebo: "Where are the two of you going?" he asked seeing that Nandipha was not heading to their bedroom.

Nandipha: "I am going to their bathroom with her."

Ngcebo: "Do you need any help from me? I will go back to sleep if you don't need any help from me."

Nandipha: "No."

He then turned to their bedroom to sleep and he wasn't sure if he was going to sleep now. How was he going to apologise to her?

All her children were up and seated on their baby dining chairs with food before them. They were having their breakfast while Nandipha was on her feet making breakfast for Ngcebo and his brother. She'd taken a shower and had bathed the kids with the help of her helper.

Now, they were eating and the helper was cleaning the house. She had eaten her breakfast and she was making this one because Dalingcebo was here. She wanted to go to her mother's house and leave Ngcebo with the children. She'd decided that was what she was going to do, she wasn't going to send them to her mother because they were going to be busy with Ngcebo but she was the one who was going to leave to work at her mother's house peacefully. She'd spoken to her helper that she was going to leave on Tuesday, she didn't want to leave while Dalingcebo was still in the house...

"BABA!" The children screamed as Dalingcebo entered the kitchen. They clapped their hands for him. Nandipha turned to look at them and she saw the delight on their faces as they were cheering for Dalingcebo.

Nandipha: "It's early in the morning and don't scream like this your screams will give your father a bad headache." She raised her voice and clapped hands for them seeing that Dalingcebo had his hand on his forehead. He looked cleaned up and Nandipha had guessed that he had a hangover as he had his hand placed on his forehead.

Dalingcebo: "They won't stop." He said quietly as they were not stopping.

Similo: "Ashikaze shimbone nje mama! Shiyamjabulela!" (We haven't seen him and so, we are cheering for him.)

Others: "EHE!"

Nandipha: "He has a headache!" she announced looking at Dalingcebo as he took out a cider inside the fridge to cure his hangover.

Girls: "HAWU!" they disappointed and looked at one another with their hands on their chest to show that they were disappointed.

Ntokomalo: "Baba, woza nikukapuze ikhanda lizophela!" (Come and let me kiss your head and the headache will vanish.)

Similo: "Ehe! Ntoko, shizomkapuza sonke, anithi, Buhlezi?" (Yes, Ntokomalo, we will all kiss him, right, Buhle?) she asked looking at Buhle's direction.

Buhle: "Ehe! Mimi!"

Dalingcebo chuckled and placed the cider down, he then marched to the sink to have half a glass of water just to wash the cider's smell for the children's sake. Nandipha had left them to set the breakfast table...

Dalingcebo: "Sengikhona nikapuzeni manje! Ngiqale kubani?" (I am here now and you can kiss me. Whom should I start to?)

Girls: "BUHLEZI!" They chanted and giggled...

Dalingcebo then sent his head down to Buhle, she then kissed Dalingcebo's forehead and the others clapped hands. He got the kiss from the rest of them.

Dalingcebo: Ha! Ngiyabonga bo MaZulu!"

Thando: "Alishekho buhlungu ikhanda baba?" (How's your headache now?)

Dalingcebo: "Alishekho! Lihambile!" (It's gone) he assured them and the girls clapped hands delightedly, they screamed. "Okay, proceed with eating and we will get to play when you have finished."

Girls: "YEBO!"

Dalingcebo then moved away from the children to take his cider and he marched to the dining room's side to have breakfast...

"About last night, MaZondi-" Ngcebo tried to speak to Nandipha who was placing the rest of the food on the table for him and his brother.

"I have had my breakfast and so, you will have breakfast with your brother. I will go to the

children." She said and moved away from the table but Ngcebo held her hand as she was passing his side.

Ngcebo: "I am sorry, Nandipha"

Nandipha: "Your brother is coming and there's nothing to be sorry about because you were just stating your feelings. I heard you Ngcebo, there's nothing to talk about I am not fun anymore I got that."

Ngcebo let go of her hand as Dalingcebo sat down on the chair. Nandipha left the dining room to the two brothers...

----

She was on her military uniform standing alone by the tree after she'd her lunch and this was her chance to call her mother. It'd been a while since she left home and she had Dalingcebo's words bothering him. He'd told her not to resign her job and she didn't know what to do. She didn't want her marriage to end and she also didn't want to resign her job only to learn that she would lose in fighting for her marriage. She'd never fight for a man before and now, she felt like she needed to do this because she loved him. But what if she fights and lose him still after she'd also resigned from her job. She would lose her husband and lose her job? No! She couldn't afford to do that.

MaNtombela: "Nontobeko, mntanami?"

Nontobeko: "Mama, unjani?"

MaNtombela: "I am fine and how are you?"

Nontobeko: "I am not fine mama I have something bothering me."

MaNtombela: "Talk to me, Ntonto. What's bothering you?"

Nontobeko: "Dalingcebo wants a divorce."

MaNtombela: "Hhaybo! What do you mean he wants a divorce?"

Nontobeko: "He wants to end our marriage because I have been working here and he had been asking me not to work but come back home."

MaNtombela: "And what you've been saying to his request?"

Nontobeko: "I have refused mama I couldn't possibly leave my job for a man, mama. I love Dalingcebo and I love my job too. What's wrong in doing that?"

MaNtombela: "You've never went against Sthembiso and told him that you will go and work. What's stopping you from honouring your husband's word now?"

Nontobeko: "It's different mama because I didn't even start working when I was married to Sthembiso. I accepted that what I wanted was never going to happen but now, I don't want Dalingcebo to detect me."

MaNtombela: "It's not detecting Nontobeko but you are a woman and it's your responsibility to hold your house and keep it warm."

Nontobeko: "I have done that and even though I am not there but I always avail myself for him, mama. What's wrong if I want that for myself?"

MaNtombela: "It's wrong because you are married not dating. Dalingcebo is serious about wanting a divorce or he was scaring you?"

Nontobeko: "He's serious, mama and I even told him that I will stop working I will come back home but he just told me that he wants a divorce even."

MaNtombela: "Come back home then, mntanami and you will fix things with him. You will fix your marriage and be with your family."

Before Nontobeko could speak another word to her mother, she heard her name being called out. She didn't hesitate but she dropped the call and ran to where her name was called... She was informed that the commander was the one calling her and then, she went to the commander's tent...

"I am here!" She informed the commander and she was told to sit down. Nontobeko sat down and the Commander placed the piece of the article that was covered the previous year about Nontobeko being in the army while she was married, married to a royal traditional family. It was a positive article showing that woman could lead these careers while married. It was a positive article about Nontobeko's work and dedication to her work. She was proud of herself when she saw the article. She couldn't believe she'd come this far...

Commander: "This article was a pride and joy for most of us as it didn't only reflect on your work but it was about all women in our society, women who want to be career women but still have their own families. Women who still think that such jobs are not for them but for men." He introduced and sat down as he was on his feet. Nontobeko nodded once with a short smile. "As you know that we will have new people who'll be training to join us and I am sure you'll be pleased to hear that more women had applied and it's about 8-10 applicants who mentioned on their motivational letters that you have inspired them to want to be part of the army." He announced.

Nontobeko felt her heart jumping out of joy and she couldn't be more proud. Now, she had people, young girls looking up to her and she was their inspiration. That meant more for her and she was happier after being sad about this divorce issue she had to receive such wonderful news.

Nontobeko: "I am happy to hear that."

Commander: "Yes, and so, your cause is changing now."

Nontobeko: "What do you mean, Commander?"

Commander: "We are promoting you and that means you'll be Commander to the group that will be coming in for training. We have made a selection and you'll work with them but if you feel the load will be too much you can turn the offer down. But we are really hoping that you won't turn it down, this is your chance to grow in the army and your chance to groom those you inspire." He briefed her and handed over the contract to Nontobeko. She took the contract in disbelief. She was being promoted without even running for a promotion? She couldn't be happier because this showed that her hard work was recognised.

Nontobeko: "I don't even know what to say, Commander. I am speechless."

Commander: "Just go and read the contract then come back to me with an answer. I am hoping it would be a positive response." He said showing Nontobeko the door. And she got up from the chair quickly to leave the tent after she'd done the appropriate gesture to the commander.

This was the game changer for her career and she'd never thought that she would be promoted into this position. But what about her marriage? She wanted it all, she wanted this promotion and her husband as well...

"I heard the congratulations are in order." Thabo said sitting next to Nontobeko. She was seated alone thinking about her promotion.

Nontobeko: "And where did you hear that?"

Thabo: "Azihlali phansi zisaba amazolo."

Nontobeko: "I don't know what to do though, should I choose between going back to my husband or sitting here and work. I love my work and I love him."

Thabo: "Choose something that you'll look back when you are older and say I am proud of myself. I am proud of my decision. I wouldn't know what would that be, because I don't have a family of my own but I have this job. And it's good to see the public appreciating our work because in the past Soldiers were known as people with hard stoned hearts. People didn't even see the importance of our work but they would be quick to say 'Amasotsha anezinhliziyozimbi!' he mimicked the last part and Nontobeko laughed.

Nontobeko: "You are right mom didn't want me to work here because of that phrase a well. I can't believe what just happened today."

Thabo: "You better believe it then and make a decision suitable for your happiness and your life. And don't feel bad about it."



Nontobeko: "Thank you and I hope you won't bother the new girls when they come over here. I know you have an eye for the ladies." She commented standing up and they laughed.

Thabo: "Where will I get time for that because you know how it goes here."

She sighed. "Yeah, and I wish they'll be strong because training is not a joke." She commented and he supported her comment as they walked away... She decided that she needed to convince Dalingcebo to move to Cape Town with their daughter. She was going to talk to her mother-in-law because her mother only wanted her to be a submissive wife. And that's not what she wanted, she wanted her family and her job. She told herself that everything was going to be alright...

End of Season 4!